

# THE UNIVERSITY OF KING'S COLLEGE

(Founded A.D. 1789)



## CALENDAR 2005/2006

Bachelor of Arts (Concentration, Major and Honours)  
Bachelor of Music  
Bachelor of Science (Concentration, Major and Honours)  
*(granted by Dalhousie University)*

Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Contemporary Studies)  
Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with Early Modern Studies)  
Bachelor of Arts (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)  
Bachelor of Science (Combined Honours with History of Science & Technology)  
*(granted jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College)*

Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)  
Bachelor of Journalism (Combined Honours with a Second Subject)  
Bachelor of Journalism (One year after first degree)  
*(granted by the University of King's College)*

HALIFAX, NOVA SCOTIA  
217th Session



# IMPORTANT NOTICES

## Regulations:

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this Calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University/University of King's College, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition, whether made before or after said acceptance.

Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.

Dalhousie University/University of King's College does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University/University of King's College.

## Programmes and Classes:

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie/King's are normally required to pay deposits on university fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question.

While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

For full details of programmes available to King's students through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science, including class descriptions, please consult the current Undergraduate Calendar of Dalhousie University.

## Inquiries:

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
University of King's College  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A1

Phone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357  
E-mail: [admissions@ukings.ns.ca](mailto:admissions@ukings.ns.ca)  
Website: [www.ukings.ns.ca](http://www.ukings.ns.ca)

or

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H6

Phone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
E-mail: [registrar@dal.ca](mailto:registrar@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca)

## 4 Table of Contents

# Table of Contents

## General Information

Academic Class Add/Drop Dates	6
Other Important Dates	8
Admission Deadlines	9
Definition of Terms	10
Board of Governors	13
Officers of Administration	13
Academic Staff	14
The History of King's	17
Constitution	18
Chaplaincy	18
Library	18
Institute for Advanced Study	19
Residence	19

## Introduction to Programmes

Degrees Awarded	21
King's and Dalhousie	23
College of Arts & Science	24
Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	25
Faculty of Science	26
School of Journalism	27
Learning Connections@Dal	28

## Admission Requirements

General Admission Requirements	29
Arts Admission Requirements	31
Music Admission Requirements	31
Science Admission Requirements	31
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	31
Journalism Admission Requirements	
Bachelor of Journalism (1-year)	31
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4-year)	31
English Language Tests	32
Advanced Placement and Int. Baccalaureate	32

## University Regulations

General	34
Rescission of Acceptance	35
Official Examination Regulations	35
Policy when Examinations cannot be Completed	35
Policy on Scheduling of Examinations	36
Retention of Student Work	36
Freedom of Information/Protection of Privacy	36
Release of Information about Students	36
King's Policy for Individuals with Disabilities	37
Procedures for Students w. Learning Disabilities	37
Intellectual Honesty	43
Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee	45
Journalism Studies Committee	46

King's College Code of Conduct	47
College Discipline (non-Academic Matters)	49
Guide to Responsible Computing	51

## College of Arts & Science

### Academic Regulations

Definitions	52
Class Selection	52
Workload	52
Registration	52
Class Changes and Withdrawal	53
Counting of Credits for Two Degrees	53
Transfer Credits	53
Advanced Standing	54
Part-Time Students	54
Audit of Classes	54
Experimental Classes	54
Correspondence and Summer School Classes	55
International/Exchange programmes	55
Preparation for other Programmes	59
Duration of Undergraduate Studies	59
Assessment	59
Academic Standing	61
Good Standing	63
Probation	63
Academic Dismissal	63
Graduation Standing	63
Applying to Graduate	64
Changing from BA to BSc and vice versa	64
President's List	64
Appeals	64
Changes in Regulations	65

### Degree Requirements

#### I. General Requirements

Distribution Requirements	66
Writing Classes	67
Mathematics Requirement	67
Language Classes	67
Arts and Science Electives	67
Cross-Listed Classes	68

#### II. Programme Requirements

##### A. BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes

Major Programmes	68
Double Major Programmes	69
Honours Programmes	70
Minor Programmes	72

##### B. BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes

With Concentration	73
Upgrading 15-credit to a Major	74
Upgrading 15-credit or Major to Honours	74

<b>C. Coordinated Programmes</b>	74	BJH Single Honours	118
<b>D. Concurrent Programmes</b>	74	BJH with Contemporary Studies	119
<b>E. Individual Programmes</b>	74	BJH with Early Modern Studies	120
<b>F. Bachelor of Music</b>	74	BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies	121
		BJH with Music History	123
		BJH with another subject	124
		Minor in Journalism	125
		Bachelor of Journalism (1-year)	125
<b>G. Certificate Programmes</b>		<b>Instructors and Classes</b>	
Certificate of Proficiency in French	75	Teaching Staff	127
Certificate of Proficiency in Spanish	75	Classes Offered	128
Certificate of Proficiency in Russian	75		
Certificate in Forensic Psychology	75		
Certificate in Information Technology	75		
Certificate in Actuarial & Financial Mathematics	75		
Certificate in Applied & Computational Math	75		
<b>H. Interdisciplinary Studies</b>	75		
<b>King's Arts &amp; Science Programmes</b>		<b>Fees</b>	
<b>I. Foundation Year Programme</b>		Deposits	132
Teaching Staff	77	Registration	133
Introduction	78	Fee Payment Deadlines	133
Evaluation and Grading	79	Late Registration	133
Programme Outline	80	Health Insurance	133
		Academic Fees	133
<b>II. Contemporary Studies</b>		Payment	134
Teaching Staff	82	International Students	134
Programme Options	82	Audit Classes	134
Degree Requirements	83	Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals	134
Classes Offered	84	Delinquent Accounts	135
		Student Loans	135
<b>III. Early Modern Studies</b>		Provincial Bursaries	135
Teaching Staff	93	Income Tax Forms	135
Programme Options	93	Identification Cards	135
Degree Requirements	94	Laboratory Deposits	135
Classes Offered	95	Fees for Transcripts	135
		Parking on Campus	136
<b>IV. History of Science &amp; Technology</b>		King's Incidental Fees	136
Teaching Staff	102	Residence Fees	136
Programme Options	102		
Degree Requirements	103	<b>Awards</b>	
Classes Offered	104	General Policy	138
		Entrance Scholarships	138
<b>School of Journalism</b>		Incourse Scholarships	140
<b>Academic Regulations</b>		BJ (1-year programme) Scholarships	141
Class Selection	111	Restricted Scholarships	141
Class Changes and Withdrawal	112	Medals	142
Credit	112	Prizes	143
Assessment	112	Bursaries	144
Academic Standing	113	Entrance Awards	146
Probationary Rules	114	Special Awards	146
Graduation Standing	115	Divinity Awards	146
Classes Taken at Other Universities	116		
Transfer Credits	116	<b>Encaenia</b>	
		Graduating Class	150
<b>Degree Requirements</b>		Scholarship, Medal & Prize Winners	154
Non-Credit Requirements	118	<b>King's Students' Union</b>	
		Executive and Representatives	158
		Organizations and Societies	159
		Health Plan	161
		Awards	161

## 6 Table of Contents

### Resources and Services

Anti-Plagiarism Service	163
Black Student Advising Centre	163
Chaplaincy	163
Counselling Services	163
DalCard	164
Dalhousie Arts Centre	164
Equity Liaison Officer	164
International Student & Exchange Services	164
Lester Pearson International	165
Libraries	165
Off-Campus Housing Office	165
Ombudsperson's Office	165
Registrar's Office	166
Sexual Harassment Advisor	166
Student Accessibility Services	166

Student Employment at King's	166
Student Employment Centre	166
Student Services at Dalhousie	166
Tutoring Service	167
University Bookstore	167
University Computing & Information Services	167
University Health Services	168
Volunteering	168
Writing Centre	168
Athletics	169

### Associated Societies

Alumni Association	170
Divinity	171

### Academic Class Add/Drop Dates

Part of Term Identifier	Duration of Classes	Last Day to Register	Last Day for Late Registration Last Day to Cancel Registration Last Day to Add Classes	Last Day to Drop without a "W" Last Day to Change from Audit to Credit and Vice Versa	Last Day to Drop with a "W"
Fall Term 2005					
J	Aug 15, 2005 - Nov 18, 2005	Aug 30, 2005	Aug 30, 2005	Sept 13, 2005	Oct 18, 2005
K	Aug 15, 2005 - Oct 7, 2005	Aug 16, 2005	Aug 16, 2005	Sept 1, 2005	Sept 20, 2005
L	Oct 11, 2005 - Nov 18, 2005	Oct 12, 2005	Oct 12, 2005	Oct 24, 2005	Nov 7, 2005
X/Y	Sep 8, 2005 - Apr 7, 2006	Sep 2, 2005	Sep 23, 2005	Nov 7, 2005	Feb 6, 2006
1	Sep 8, 2005 - Dec 5, 2005	Sep 2, 2005	Sep 23, 2005	Oct 7, 2005	Nov 7, 2005
Winter Term 2006					
K	Jan 3, 2006 - Feb 17, 2006	Jan 4, 2006	Jan 4, 2006	Jan 17, 2006	Feb 2, 2006
L	Feb 27, 2006 - Apr 7, 2006	Feb 28, 2006	Feb 28, 2006	Mar 10, 2006	Mar 24, 2006
1	Jan 3, 2006 - Apr 7, 2006	Jan 16, 2006	Jan 16, 2006	Feb 6, 2006	Mar 13, 2006

All Students please note:  
You can register for your classes on Banner Web until the date given for late registration for the relevant part of term. After that date, you will have to fill out a class selection form and get the signature

of the professor and the chair of the department before submitting the form to the Registrar's Office.

**Part of Term Codes**

- J: a full-term Journalism class which begins and ends earlier in the term than Arts & Science classes
- K: a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the first half of a term
- L: a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the second half of a term
- X: the Fall term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding Y class)
- Y: the Winter term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding X class)
- 1: a class begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term

**All Journalism Students Please Note:**

Journalism classes and production responsibilities may be scheduled on holidays during term. Students should check with instructors before making travel plans.

## 8 Important Dates

### Important Dates

#### 2005

##### MAY

- 2 "1" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
- 9 "A" and "D" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
- 19 Encaenia (King's Graduation Ceremony)  
10:30 a.m. Baccalaureate Service  
2:30 p.m. King's Convocation
- 23 Victoria Day - University Closed

##### JUNE

- 1 Deadline for receipt of applications to BA and BSc for September 2005 (first-year and transfer applicants from Canada or USA)  
"D" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
- 24 "A" and "E" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

##### JULY

- 1 Canada Day - University Closed
- 4 Last day to apply to graduate in October (Dalhousie Convocation)  
"B" and "F" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
- 26 "F" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
- 27 "G" classes begin, Summer Term (Dalhousie)

##### AUGUST

- 1 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 15 Last day for receipt of applications to BA and BSc (internal transfers and readmissions only)
- 19 "B" and "G" classes end, Summer Term (Dalhousie)
- 15 Classes begin, BJ (one-year) programme

##### SEPTEMBER

- 3 Residence opens for first-year students at noon
- 5 Labour Day - University Closed
- 6 Residence opens for returning students at 9 am
- 7 Opening lecture, Foundation Year Programme
- 8 Classes begin, Fall Term  
University Church Service - Chapel, 5:00 p.m.
- 23 Last day to apply for Honours programmes  
Last day to change from Dalhousie to King's or vice versa  
Fees due for Fall Term

##### OCTOBER

- 10 Thanksgiving Day - University closed
- 15-16  
Fall Convocation (Dalhousie)

- 28 Last day to change MATH 1000.03/CHEM 1011.03 (Fall term classes) to MATH 1000.03/CHEM 1011.03 as full-year classes.

##### NOVEMBER

- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 15 Last day to apply for admission to Winter Term (readmission, internal transfer and transfer applicants only, BA and BSc only)  
Last day to apply to graduate in May
- 21 Journalism Internships begin for BJ and fourth-year BJ (Hons) students
- 27 College Christmas

##### DECEMBER

- 5 Classes end, Fall Term
- 7 Examinations begin
- 17 Journalism Internships end for BJ and 4th-year BJ (Hons) students  
Examinations end
- 18 Residence closes for Christmas break

#### 2006

##### JANUARY

- 2 Residence reopens for second term in lieu of New Years Day- University closed
- 3 Classes begin, Winter Term
- 16 Fees due for Winter Term

##### FEBRUARY

- 3 George III Day - University Closed
- 15 Last day for receipt of applications for the one-year BJ programme
- 20 Study Break begins
- 27 Classes resume after Study Break

##### MARCH

- 1 Last day for receipt of applications for early admission to Foundation Year Programme;  
Last day for receipt of scholarship applications to King's first-year programmes;  
Last day for receipt of applications to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme for all students including transfer, internal transfer and readmission.

##### APRIL

- 1 Last Day for receipt of applications from International applicants to Arts & Science Programmes (except USA)
- 7 Classes end, Winter Term
- 10 Examinations begin
- 14 Good Friday - University Closed
- 26 Examinations end
- 27 Residence closes



**MAY**

- 18 Encaenia (provisional date)
- 22 Victoria Day - University Closed

**Admission Deadlines 2005/2006**

**Bachelor of Arts or Science**

- Early Admission March 1
- Scholarship Consideration March 1
- International Students (except USA) April 1
- Regular admissions from Canada or USA June 1
- Readmissions August 15  
(current students only)
- Internal Transfers September 23
- January Admission November 15  
(readmission, transfer & internal transfer only)

**Bachelor of Journalism**

- All Applicants February 15

**Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)**

- All Applicants March 1  
(including readmission, transfer and internal transfer)

**Bachelor of Music**

- All Applicants March 1

## 10 Definition of Terms

### Definition of Terms

*The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar, and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.*

#### Academic Dismissal

Required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance. (See “20. Academic Dismissal” on page 63.)

#### Academic Programme

A distinct group of classes and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

#### Academic Sessions

Regular Session:	September to April
Fall Term:	September to December
Winter Term:	January to April
Summer term:	May to August

#### Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject are encouraged to begin their studies at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/school/college concerned. However, students granted advanced standing will still be required to complete the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

#### Audit Student

A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments nor write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for audited classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation “AUD”. Audit students may register to audit a class only after the last day to add classes in the part of term.

#### Class

A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number. (See table below).

#### Class Codes

Class Codes consist of several parts:  
**JOUR 1001.06X**

JOUR is the Subject Code. See “Subject Codes” on page 11.

#### 1001 is the Class Number

1000 level classes are introductory  
2000 to 4000 level classes are advanced  
5000 level classes are post-baccalaureate.

06 is the Credit Hour Extension.

06: 6 credit hours, or one full credit.

03: 3 credit hours, or one half credit.

00: 0 credit hours, or no credit

#### Cooperative Education

A programme in which academic study is combined with career-related work experience.

#### Corequisite

A requirement which must be fulfilled concurrently with the class being considered.

#### Credit

A unit by which University class work is measured. A full-year (September to April) class is normally worth one credit.

#### CRN

Each class has a CRN (Class Registration Number) attached to it. This number is used to identify the class when registering.

#### Exclusion

Students may not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.

#### Full-Time Student

A student registered for 9 credit hours or more in a Fall or Winter term.

#### Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA for their programme are considered to be in good academic standing. See page 63.

#### Grade Point Average (GPA)

The weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of classes enrolled

**Term GPA:** The GPA of all classes taken in a single term

**Cumulative GPA:** The GPA of all classes taken while registered in a particular level of study.

#### Internship

The term used in the School of Journalism to describe a practical professional educational experience conducted in a non-university setting.

#### Letter of Permission

A Letter of Permission authorizes a King’s/Dalhousie student to take a class or classes at another institution for credit towards a King’s/Dalhousie degree. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the class(es).

#### Level of Study

UG: Undergraduate: BA, BJ(Hons), BMus, BSc

J1: BJ (one-year)

#### Matriculation Standing

“Senior Matriculation” designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia, or its equivalent elsewhere.

#### Mature Student

A person who does not meet the usual admission requirements, is at least 23 years of age, and has been

absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

**Part of Term**

A code which indicates in which part of a term a classes is offered. Academic dates, such as deadlines to register, deadlines to add and drop courses, deadlines to withdraw with and without penalty, etc. are all attached to the Part of Term (See table).

Part of Term Codes	
1:	a class begun and completed in one term, lasting the full length of the term
J:	a full-term Journalism class which begins and ends earlier in the term than Arts & Science classes
K:	a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the first half of a term
L:	a half-term Journalism class which is offered in the second half of a term
X:	the Fall term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding Y class)
Y:	the Winter term of a full-year class (must be taken with the corresponding X class)

**Part-Time Student**

A student who is registered for fewer than 9 credit hours for the term in question.

**Prerequisite**

A requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

**Probation**

A warning to students that their academic performance is unsatisfactory and that they will be dismissed from their programme unless their performance improves by the end of the next term. See “19. Probation” on page 63.

**Special Student**

A student who is not a candidate for a degree or diploma but who wishes to take classes which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a class. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements. By the terms of its agreement with Dalhousie, King’s does not register Special Students in Arts & Science programmes; we do admit Special Students in Journalism

**Transcript**

A complete history of a student’s academic record at King’s/Dalhousie. Partial transcripts (e.g. a portion of a student’s record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only) are not issued.

**Subject Codes**

ARBC	Arabic
ASSC	Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary

**Subject Codes**

ARCH	Architecture
BIOC	Biochemistry
BIOL	Biology
BIOT	Bioethics
BUSI	Business Administration
CANA	Canadian Studies
CHEM	Chemistry
CLAS	Classics
COMM	Commerce
COMR	Comparative Religion
CSCI	Computer Science
CTMP	Contemporary Studies
ECON	Economics
EMSP	Early Modern Studies
ENGL	English
ENVI	Environmental Studies
ENVS	Environmental Science
ERTH	Earth Sciences
FREN	French
GEOG	Geography
GERM	German
GWST	Gender and Women’s Studies
HIST	History
HSTC	History of Science & Technology
IDIS	Interdisciplinary Studies
INTD	International Development Studies
ITAL	Italian
JOUR	Journalism
KING	King’s Foundation Year Programme
LAWS	Law
MATH	Mathematics
MICI	Microbiology & Immunology
MUSC	Music
NESC	Neuroscience
OCEA	Oceanography
PHIL	Philosophy
PHYC	Physics
POLI	Political Science
PSYO	Psychology
RUSN	Russian Studies
SCIE	Science
SOSA	Sociology & Social Anthropology
SPAN	Spanish
STAT	Statistics

## 12 Definition of Terms

### Subject Codes

THEA	Theatre
TYPR	Transition Year Programme

### Transfer Student

A student who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie/King's degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

### Undergraduate

A student who is a candidate for an undergraduate degree or diploma.

### Visiting Student

A student who has received permission to take classes at Dalhousie/King's for transfer of credit to another university.

### Work Term

Career-related work experience required in Co-operative Education programmes. Work terms are usually of 13 to 16 weeks duration.

### Writing Intensive Classes

Writing Intensive classes are those which emphasize the process of writing, frequency of writing assignments, and weighting of those assignments in the class grades. A Writing Intensive class is normally taken as a sequel to a Writing Requirement class; it does not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

# Officers of the University (2004/2005)

## Board of Governors

### Executive

The Honourable Michael A. Meighen  
*Chancellor*  
George Cooper  
*Chairman of the Board*  
The Rt. Rev. Claude Miller  
*Bishop of Fredericton*  
*Vice-Chairman of the Board*  
William Barker  
*President and Vice-Chancellor*  
Elizabeth Edwards  
*Vice-President*  
Paul Bent  
*Treasurer*  
The Rt. Rev. Frederick J. Hiltz  
*Visitor and Bishop of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island*

### Diocesan Representatives

Rev. Canon A. Westgate (Fredericton)  
Ms. Judith Campbell (Fredericton)  
Rev. Canon P. Harris (Nova Scotia)  
Rev. Peter Armstrong (Nova Scotia)

### Alumni Association Representatives

Don Buck  
Ken MacInnis  
John Stone  
Doug Hadley  
*President, Alumni Association*

### Faculty Representatives

Kenneth Kierans  
Kim Kierans  
Dennis House  
Neil Robertson

### Student Union Representatives

Colin Burn  
*President, King's Students' Union*  
Will English (non-voting)  
Adam Hardiman (non-voting)

### Co-opted Members

David Archibald  
Brian Burnell  
Richard Emberley  
John Leefe  
Mary Martin  
Judith McPhee  
Merv Russell

Judy Savoy

### Dalhousie Representative

George Cooper

### Non-Voting Members

Kara Holm  
*Alumni and Public Relations Officer*  
Gerald Smith  
*Bursar*  
Elizabeth Yeo  
*Registrar*

### Executive Committee

The Chairman of the Board  
The Vice-Chairman of the Board  
The President and Vice-Chancellor  
The Vice-President  
The Treasurer  
The Secretary  
The President, Alumni Association  
The President, King's Students' Union  
Two To Be Appointed (Board representative)  
Rev. Alvin Westgate (Diocesan representative)  
Kenneth Kierans (Faculty representative)  
The Bursar (non-voting)  
The Registrar (non-voting)  
The Alumni & Development Officer (non-voting)  
Will English (Student representative, non-voting)  
Adam Hardiman (Student representative, non-voting)

### Secretary to the Board of Governors

Sarah Stevenson

## Officers of Administration

William Barker, AB, MA, BEd, PhD  
*President*  
Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA, PhD  
*Vice-President*  
Marian Binkley, BA, MA, PhD  
*Dean of Arts and Social Sciences*  
Keith Taylor, BSc, PhD  
*Dean of Science*  
Kim Kierans, BA, MA  
*Director, School of Journalism*  
Kyle Fraser, BA, MA, MPhil, PhD  
*Director, Foundation Year*  
Kenneth Kierans, BA, DPhil  
*Director, Contemporary Studies*  
Kathryn Morris, BA, PhD  
*Director, Early Modern Studies*  
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD  
*Director, History of Science and Technology*  
Gerald Smith, BSc, CA  
*Bursar*  
Elizabeth Yeo, BA, BEd, MEd  
*Registrar*

## 14 Officers of the University (2004/2005)

Leslie Davis, BMus

*Dean of Residence*

The Rev. Dr. Jody Clarke, BA, M.Div, DMin and

The Rev. Dr. Christopher Brittain, BA, MDiv, PhD

*Co-Chairs of Anglican Faculty*

Paul H. Friesen, BA, MDiv, ThM, PhD

*Chaplain*

Neil A. Hooper, BA, MPE

*Director of Athletics*

Drake Petersen, BA, MA

*Librarian*

### Officers of Convocation

Hon. Michael A. Meighen, QC, BA, LIL, LID

*Chancellor*

William Barker, AB, MA, BEd, PhD

*President and Vice-Chancellor*

Thomas Curran, BA, MA, MTS, PhD

*Clerk of Convocation*

Walter Kemp, Mus Bac, MusM, MA, DPhil, FRCCO

*Public Orator*

### Past Chancellors of the University

Very Rev. Edwin Gilpin, DD, DCL, 1891-1897

Edward Jarvis, DCL, DCL, 1897-1911

Sir Charles J. Townshend, DCL, 1912-1922

Most Rev. John Hackenley, DD, 1937-1943

Hon. Ray Lawson, OBE, LLD, DCnL, 1948-1956

Lionel Avarad Forsyth, QC, DCL, 1956-1957

H. Ray Milner, QC, DCnL, DCL, LLD, 1957-1963

Robert H. Morris, MC, BA, MD, FACS, 1964-1969

Norman H. Gosse, MD, CM, DSc, DCL, LLD, FACS,

FRCS(C), 1971-1972

Hon. Justice R.A. Ritchie, DCL, LLD, 1974-1988

G. Hamilton Southam, OC, BA, LLD, DCL, DU,

1988-1996

Hon. J. Trevor Eyton, OC, QC, BA, LLB, LLD, 1996-

2001

### Past Presidents and Vice-Chancellors of the University

Rev. Dr. William Cochran, 1789-1804

Rev. Thomas Cox, 1804-1805

Rev. Dr. Charles Porter, 1805-1836

Rev. Dr. George McCawley, 1836-1875

Rev. Dr. John Dart, 1875-1885

Rev. Dr. Isaac Brock, 1885-1889

Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willetts, 1889-1904

Dr. Ian Hannah, 1904-1906

Rev. Dr. C.J. Boulden, 1906-1909

Rev. Dr. T.W. Powell, 1909-1914

Rev. Dr. Charles E. Willetts (Acting) 1914-1916

Rev. Dr. T.S. Boyle, 1916-1924

Rev. Dr. A.H. Moore, 1924-1937

Rev. Dr. A. Stanley Walker, 1937-1953

Rev. Dr. H.L. Puxley, 1954-1963

Dr. H.D. Smith, 1963-1969

Dr. F. Hilton Page (acting), 1969-1970

Dr. J. Graham Morgan, 1970-1977

Dr. John F. Godfrey, 1977-1987

Dr. Marion G. Fry, 1987-1993

Dr. Colin Starnes, 1993-2003

## Academic Staff

### Faculty

Roberta Barker, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD

(Birmingham)

*Assistant Professor of Theatre*

William Barker, AB (Dart), MA, BEd, PhD (Tor)

*Professor of English*

Michael Bishop, BA, BEd (Manch) MA (Man), PhD

(Kent, Cant)

*Professor of French*

Mark Blackell, BSc, MA (Tor)

*Teaching Fellow*

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)

*Associate Professor Humanities & Social Sciences*

Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA (Northwestern)

*Teaching Fellow*

Stephen Burns, BA (Acadia), MA (Alta), PhD

(London)

*Professor of Philosophy*

Michael Cobden, BA (S. Africa), BEd (Tor)

*Maclean-Hunter Professor of Journalism*

Jean Coléno, BA (Tor), MA (Western)

*Teaching Fellow*

Jack Crowley, AB (Princ), MA (Mich), PhD (Johns

Hopkins)

*Professor of History*

Jane Curran, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Newcastle upon

Tyne)

*Associate Professor of German*

Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS (AST),

PhD (Durham)

*Senior Fellow*

Tim Currie, BA (Queen's), BJ (*Vind*)

*Instructor, Online Journalism*

Susan Dodd, BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD (York)

*Senior Fellow*

John Duncan, BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (York)

*Senior Fellow*

Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

Christopher Elson, BA, MA (Dal), Dr de 3e cycle

(Sorbonne)

*Associate Professor of French*

Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD

(*Cantab*)

*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

Paul Friesen, BA (Tor), MDiv (Tyndale), ThM

(Harv), PhD (St. Michael's)

*University Chaplain*

Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY)

*Associate Professor of Contemporary Studies*

James Gow, BA (St. Stephen's), MA (St. John's

College), PhD (Wales)

*Teaching Fellow*

Alan Hall, BA (*Vind*), MA (Tor)

*Teaching Fellow*

Sylvia Hamilton, BA (Acadia), MA (Dal), LLD (Dal)

*Professor, Journalism and Contemporary Studies*

Wayne Hankey, BA (*Vind*), MA (Tor), DPhil (Oxon)

*Professor of Classics*

Peggy Heller, BA (LU et Dal), MA (Dal)

*Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences*

*Adjunct Lecturer in Humanities, Contemporary Studies*

- Dennis House, MA (Dal), PhD (Liverpool)  
*Associate Professor of Classics*
- Ronald Huebert, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Pitt)  
*Professor of English*
- Dean Jobb, BA (Mt..A)  
*Sessional Lecturer, Journalism*
- Angus Johnston, BA (*Vind*), MA, PhD (Dal)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Kenneth Kierans, BA (McG), DPhil (*Oxon*)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Kim Kierans, BA (*Vind*), MA (SMU)  
*Associate Professor of Journalism*
- Stephen Kimber, MFA (Goucher)  
*Professor of Journalism*
- Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Marguerite Kussmaul, BSc, MA (Dal), PhD (Laval)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Andre LeBlanc, BSc (UNB), MA (Tor), PhD (Tor)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Daryn Lehoux, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- W. Erik Liddell, BA (Brock), MA (Tor)  
*Teaching Fellow*
- Rohan Maitzen, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell)  
*Associate Professor of English*
- Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Christopher Murphy, BA (St.F-X), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Sociology*
- Susan Newhook, BAA (Ryerson)  
*Assistant Professor, Journalism*
- Peter O'Brien, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MA, PhD (Boston)  
*Assistant Professor of Classics*
- Laura Penny, BA (*Vind*), MA (UWO)  
*Teaching Fellow*
- Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Jeremy Schmidt, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Johns Hopkins)  
*Teaching Fellow*
- Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD (*Cantab*)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Colin Starnes, BA (Bishop's), STB (Harv), MA (McGill), PhD (Dal)  
*Professor of Classics*
- Ian Stewart, BA (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)  
*Senior Fellow*
- Judith Thompson, BA (UWO), MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of English*
- Shirley Tillotson, BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)  
*Associate Professor of History*
- Tom Vinci, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Pittsburgh)  
*Professor of Philosophy*
- Bruce Wark  
*Associate Professor of Journalism*

## Professors Emeritus

- Rev. Robert Crouse, BA (*Vind*), STB (Harv), MTh (Trinity), PhD (Harv), DD (Trinity)  
*Professor Emeritus of Classics, Dalhousie*
- Karl von Maltzahn, MSc, PhD (Yale)  
*Professor Emeritus of Biology, Dalhousie*
- Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS  
*Professor Emeritus of Oceanography, Dalhousie*

## Inglis Professors

- Patrick Atherton, MA (*Oxon*), PhD (Liverpool)
- Rev. Robert Crouse, BA (*Vind*), STB (Harv), MTh (Trinity), PhD (Harv), DD (Trinity)
- Marion Fry, BA (*Vind*), MLitt (*Oxon*), DCL (*Vind*)
- Rev. John Hibbitts, MA (Dal), BSLitt (*Vind*), STM (Gen Theol Sem, NY), DPhil (*Oxon*)
- Kathleen Jaeger, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Dal)
- Walter Kemp, Mus Bac, MusM (Tor), MA (Harv), DPhil (*Oxon*), FRCCO
- Eugene Meese, BA (Ohio St), DipJourn (UWO)
- Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS
- Henry Roper, BA (Dal), MA, PhD (*Cantab*)
- Detlev H. Steffen, PhD (Gottingen)
- Karl von Maltzahn, MSc, PhD (Yale)
- Ian Wiseman, BA (MUN)

## Associate Fellows, Foundation Year

- John Baxter, BA BEd, MA, PhD (Alta)  
*Professor of English, Dalhousie*
- Susan Campbell, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie*
- Alex Colville, CC, DLitt, LLD
- Dennis Farrell, BA (St Norbert Col), MMus, PhD (Wisc)  
*Professor of Music, Dalhousie*
- David Howard, BA, MFA, MA, PhD (UBC)  
*Assistant Professor of Art History, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design*
- Mary MacLachlan, BA (Tor), MA (Queen's)  
*Lecturer, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design*
- Nicole Trèves, BSc (American U., Cairo), PhD (Rice)  
*Adjunct Professor of French (retired) and Adjunct Professor, Faculty of Graduate Studies, Dalhousie*

## Part-Time Instructors, School of Journalism

- Doug Barron  
*Broadcast Performance*
- Mitchell Brown, BA (MtA), BJ (*Vind*)  
*Online Journalism*
- Joanne Clancy, BA (MtA), BEd (Dal)  
*TV Broadcast*
- David Coles, BA, LIB (Dal)  
*Legal Advisor*
- Reporting Techniques*
- Kevin Cox, BA (Jour), (Carleton)  
*Reporting Techniques*
- Michael Creagen  
*Photojournalism*
- Elaine Flaherty, BJourn (Carleton)  
*Writing Tutor*
- Sheryl Grant, BA (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)

## 16 Officers of the University (2004/2005)

*Writing Tutor*  
Dean Jobb, BA (MtA)  
*Advanced Research, Media Law, Print Workshop, Investigative Workshop*  
Angela Johnson, DipComm (Kingstec)  
*Writing Tutor*  
Laura Landon, BA (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)  
*Copy Editing*  
Kathy Large, BJourn (Carleton)  
*Radio Broadcast*  
Jaime Little, BJH (*Vind*)  
*Radio Workshop*  
Lezlie Lowe, BA (*Vind*)  
*Writing Tutor*  
Robert Martin, BA, MA (Tor)  
*Writing Tutor*  
Jack McAndrew  
*Broadcast Performance*

Jim Meek, BA, MA (York)  
*Feature Writing*  
Ian Porter, BA (Tor), MA (Dal)  
*Foundations of Journalism*  
David Redwood, BA (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)  
*Writing Tutor*  
Halina St. James, BA (Laurentian)  
*Broadcast Performance*  
David Swick, DipRadio (NSIT)  
*Ethics*  
Lisa Taylor, LLB (Dal)  
*Writing Tutor*  
Joan Westen, DipJourn (Algonquin)  
*Print Production*  
Mary Wilcox, BSc (Dal), DipJourn (UWO), BA (SMU)  
*Writing Tutor and Ian Wiseman Mentorship Co-ordinator*



## The History of King's

The history of higher education in Canada began in 1789 with the founding at Windsor, Nova Scotia, of the University of King's College. At the time of its establishment it was, with the exception of the 15th-century King's Colleges in Cambridge and Aberdeen, the only foundation of that name in existence. Although there had been a King's College, New York, chartered by George II in 1754, it did not survive the end of the colonial period in America, and its reorganization in 1784 under the name of Columbia College was undertaken on an entirely different plan. The Loyalist political and religious principles upon which the New York seminary had been founded migrated along with the Loyalists themselves to Eastern Canada, and in 1802 a Royal Charter was granted by George III proclaiming King's College, Windsor, Nova Scotia "The Mother of an University for the education and instruction of Youth and Students in Arts and faculties, to continue forever and to be called King's College."

In 1923, following a disastrous fire in Windsor, King's accepted the terms of a generous grant from the Carnegie Foundation and moved to Halifax and into association with Dalhousie University, which, with a Royal Charter dating from 1820, is the third of Canada's senior universities. By an agreement reached in 1923, the two universities on the same campus have maintained joint faculties of Arts & Social Sciences and Science, so that undergraduates of King's read for the BA and BSc of Dalhousie, King's having left its own degree-granting powers in abeyance in these faculties, until the recent introduction of its combined honours degrees, granted jointly with Dalhousie University. King's students registered in Arts and Science attend classes with Dalhousie Students; the students of both institutions follow the same curriculum, take the same examinations, and must attain the same academic standard.

In May 1941, the King's buildings were taken over by the Royal Canadian Navy as an Officers' Training Establishment. During the next four years, nearly 3100 officers were trained for sea duty with the RCN. The students and academic staff of King's carried on during this period through the kindness of Dalhousie University and Pine Hill Divinity Hall. In July 1971, King's entered into a partnership agreement with Pine Hill Divinity Hall (for the United Church of Canada) and the Corporation of the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Halifax to found the Atlantic School of Theology. This unique institution provides ecumenical as well as denominational theological education for candidates for the ministry and for laypersons. During 1974 the Atlantic School of Theology received incorporation as a degree-granting institution of higher education; thus the work previously done by the Faculty of Divinity of King's College is now conducted by that school. King's holds in abeyance its powers to grant degrees in Divinity in course. King's grants the honorary degree of Doctor of Divinity (DD) as well as those of

Doctor of Civil Law (DCL) and Doctor of Canon Law (DCnL).

A significant development in the history of King's began in 1972/73 with the introduction of the Foundation Year Programme for first-year undergraduates. By taking advantage of its independence from the dominant concerns of a large modern North American university, and yet drawing strength from its very close association with Dalhousie, King's established this programme which is unique in Canada and which aims to provide the solid foundation of modern humanistic education through a comprehensive view of western civilization from its beginnings in the ancient world up to the present day.

In 1977 the University took another step forward by establishing the only university School of Journalism in the Atlantic Provinces. The School offers two degree programmes, a one-year Bachelor of Journalism for university graduates and a four-year undergraduate Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree which can be taken with single Honours in Journalism or with combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among those in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science.

In 1993/94, King's began offering the interdisciplinary Contemporary Studies Programme. Contemporary Studies is available only as a Combined Honours subject; under the joint King's/Dalhousie College of Arts & Science, it is open to students registered at Dalhousie or at King's, including those registered in a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme.

Building on the model of Contemporary Studies, King's has introduced two further interdisciplinary Combined Honours programmes, both offered in conjunction with Dalhousie, and both available to Dalhousie students as well as to King's students. The Early Modern Studies Programme offered its first classes in 1999/2000, and the History of Science and Technology offered its first classes in 2000/2001.

King's College is residential on the Oxford and Cambridge pattern, and, in addition to students who live off-campus, students can be accommodated in residence. Members of Faculty may themselves be resident and function in the traditional manner as dons for the staircases (known at King's as "bays") and floors of the residences. The bays of the men's residence are named Chapel Bay, Middle Bay, Radical Bay, North Pole Bay, Cochran Bay, and Angels' Roost. Alexandra Hall is the women's residence.

Although the College is an Anglican foundation, there is no denominational bar which excludes non-Anglicans from membership in the College. Daily Services are held in the Chapel for those who wish to participate.

## 18 Constitution

Drawing its strength from a tradition of classical European culture, and at the same time offering its students all the opportunities and challenges of a large modern North American university through its association with Dalhousie, King's tries to maintain itself in the Canadian context as a miniature of the Christian ideal of the larger Community.

### Constitution

The Board of Governors is the supreme governing body of the University. It consists of the Chancellor of the University; the President; the Vice-President; the Treasurer of the Board; the Secretary of the Board; the Bishop of Nova Scotia; the Bishop of Fredericton; four members elected by the Diocese of Nova Scotia and the Diocese of Fredericton; the President of the Alumni Association; three members elected by the Alumni Association; four members elected by the Faculty, the President of the King's Students' Union; two members elected by the King's Students' Union; and not more than eight co-opted members. The Governors have the management of the funds and property of the College, and the power of appointment of The President, Professors and officials. The Board appoints an Executive Committee.

Convocation consists of the Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor, together with: all Bachelors of Divinity and Masters and Doctors of the University; all members of the Board of Governors of the University excepting undergraduate members; all current members of the King's Faculty and Inglis Professors; all other Bachelors of the University of five years' standing; and Fellows of the University. All degrees are conferred by Convocation.

### The Chaplaincy

#### University Chaplain and Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel

Paul Friesen, BA (Tor), MDiv (Tyndale), ThM (Harv), PhD (U of St. Michael's)

#### Director of Music

Walter H. Kemp, MusBac, MusM (Tor), MA (Harv), DPhil (Oxon), FRCCO

The collegiate chapel (Anglican) has long been a centre of spiritual and intellectual life on the campus. All students, regardless of their religious affiliations, are cordially invited to attend any of the daily services in the chapel.

During the academic year, Morning Prayer and Evening Prayer are said daily. The Eucharist is sung on Sunday and Thursday. The eucharistic schedule is posted at the Chapel entrance. Each term distinguished preachers are invited to the chapel.

The chapel also sponsors lectures, discussion groups and social events.

Students take a large responsibility for the operation of the chapel, hold all of the lay positions and with staff and faculty volunteers lead many of the daily offices and assist at the Eucharist; there are also sanctuary and servers' guilds. Two excellent student choirs sing services each week. All Students, whether Christians, agnostics, or members of another religion, are invited to interact with the Chaplain and members of the Chapel community on intellectual, social and other issues. The Chaplain is also available to all students for spiritual counsel and crisis support.

### The Library

The King's Library was established by Charles Inglis, first Bishop of Nova Scotia and the founder of the College. By 1802, the nucleus of the collection had been formed: books in classics, history, foreign languages, literature, the natural sciences and theology. Throughout the 19th century, books, natural history specimens and historical artifacts were added to the Library.

The general collection of over 60,000 volumes is available in open stacks and supports the undergraduate teaching of the College, particularly in Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies, History of Science and Technology, the Foundation Year Programme, Journalism, and the Humanities. The collection is augmented annually by new books and periodicals in art, classics, history, literature, philosophy, political science, and journalism, including full-text data bases of Canadian newspapers.

King's is a member of Novanet, the consortium of academic libraries in Nova Scotia which operates a cooperative bibliographic computer system and provides online circulation, a public access catalogue, and full technical support services. Members of the King's community may borrow books from other Novanet libraries, and draw on the strengths of those collections as well. In addition to the online library catalogue, computers are provided for word processing and Internet access.

The Library's rare book collection of some 20,000 volumes includes medieval and renaissance manuscripts, incunabula (15th-century printed books) and thousands of 16th-, 17th- and especially 18th-century volumes. The Library also houses the University Archives, which contain the official records of the University as well as documents from the early history of the Anglican Church in Canada, and manuscripts of literary figures associated with King's. The Weldon Collection of Loyalist China, brought to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick by the early settlers, is notably rich in 18th-century Chinese Export porcelain.

The present Library building, erected in 1989 to commemorate the Bicentennial of the University, is a place where preservation and display of the past complements our commitment of service to the entire academic community.

**Staff:**

Drake Petersen, BA (Long Island Univ), MA (Dal)  
*University Librarian and Archivist*

Patricia L. Chalmers, BA (*Vind*), MSc (Drexel)  
*Assistant Librarian*

Elaine MacInnis, BA (*Vind*)  
*Circulation*

Paulette Lambert  
*Serials/Acquisitions*

Janet Kyle Hathaway, BA (Wash), MLS (Dal), LLB (Dal), BJ (*Vind*)  
*Assistant Archivist*

## Institute for Advanced Study

The purpose of the Institute is to further and to communicate the interests of the College in the investigation of the foundations of western culture. The Institute is thus an expression of the College's involvement in interdisciplinary work beyond the current degree programmes, transcending departmental boundaries and disciplines.

All members of the King's academic community are members of the Institute and are encouraged to participate in its conferences, lecture series, and other cultural presentations. Its members include the University's Inglis Professors (these are honorary titles introduced in 1992, offered to members of Faculty upon retirement from teaching duties). It is expected that common interests established in the Institute will be shared with members of other institutions in the region and elsewhere.

## Residence

### Dean of Residence

Leslie Davis, BMus (Acadia)

King's College provides residential accommodation for 274 undergraduate students. Residence application forms are sent with offers of admission. Owing to pressure of numbers, the College *cannot guarantee* residence accommodation to all applicants. Given this, students are advised to apply for places in residence as soon as they have been accepted into the University. The initial round of acceptances will be reserved for returning resident and King's students.

All rooms are furnished with a refrigerator, bed, dresser, desk, lamp, chair and telephone. The telephone provides voice mail and local service, and long distance telephone service can be arranged through Student Accounts (instructions on how to access long distance services are provided when

residence opens in the fall). Internet access is also provided. Students are required to provide their own bedding (sheets, blankets, pillows) and towels. Coin-operated washers and dryers are provided in both the men's and women's residences.

Beginning in the fall of 2005, all students living in the Bays (including Angels' Roost) and the lower level of Alexandra Hall will be issued smart cards to access their residence buildings. This will provide an increased level of security for resident students. All visitors to the College who wish to gain access to the residence buildings will be required to do so by way of an intercom service.

### The Bays

The men's residences are divided into staircases known as Bays, where both single and double rooms are available. A double in the Bays is a suite of two rooms shared by two students. Twenty to twenty-four students reside in each Bay. There are two common rooms in the men's residence - one is equipped with a TV/DVD player and the other is a kitchen.

### Alexandra Hall

The women's residence, Alexandra Hall, offers traditional double and single rooms and provides common rooms, a receptionist's desk which is staffed 24 hours a day, and kitchen and laundry facilities. Alexandra Hall is a security building; all male guests must be signed in and out of the building at the front desk.

All residence students have access to study spaces and a piano and are offered minimal storage space during the academic term. **Personal belongings cannot be stored over the summer months.** Meals are prepared and served in Prince Hall, three times a day, seven days a week (all-you-can-eat!), and are included in residence fees.

Residence is open to students during the regular academic session (September to April, with a break over Christmas). In 2005, Freshmen students may move into their rooms on Saturday, September 3 at noon. Residence opens for one-year BJ students on Thursday, August 11 at noon, and for returning students on Tuesday, September 6 at 9:00 a.m. **No students will be admitted to their rooms before these dates and times.** Residence will not be open during the Christmas holiday period. Students are urged to make arrangements for their Christmas vacations as early as possible in the fall term. No student is permitted to occupy the residence over the Christmas holidays except under unusual circumstances and with written permission from the Dean. Residence closes in April the day after exams end. See Academic Dates, [page 8](#).

**Applications for accommodation in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain in residence for the whole academic year.** A student wishing to terminate his or her

## 20 Residence

occupancy agreement during the academic year will be held responsible for his or her residence fees for the full academic year or until a replacement acceptable to the College is found. It is the sole responsibility of the withdrawing student to find his/her replacement.

For information on fees, see ["Residence Fees"](#) on page 136.

The University assumes no liability for personal property in the case of theft or damage. No pets are allowed in residence. Because parking space on campus is limited, students living in residence will not be issued parking permits.

# Introduction to Programmes

## Degrees Awarded

### Honorary Degrees

The degrees of Doctor of Divinity, Doctor of Canon Law and Doctor of Civil Law may be conferred by the vote of Convocation *Honoris Causa* in recognition of eminent literary, scientific, professional or public service.

The dignity and honour of Fellow may be conferred by the vote of Convocation upon any friend of the University for noteworthy services rendered on its behalf.

### Degrees in Arts & Science

The University of King's College and Dalhousie University maintain a joint College of Arts & Science through joint Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science. This means that King's students have full access to classes and subjects in those faculties.

The Dalhousie Senate confers the following degrees, distinguished as King's degrees, at the King's Encaenia each year:

#### Bachelor of Arts

15-credit degree with concentration (3 years)  
20-credit major programme (4 years)  
20-credit Honours degree (4 years)  
Major Certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)  
Honours Certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)

#### Bachelor of Music

20-credit Major degree (4 years)  
Students can also pursue a BA in Music as a 15-credit Concentration, or a BA with Combined Honours with a second subject in Arts or Science

#### Bachelor of Science

15-credit degree with concentration (3 years)  
20-credit major programme (4 years)  
20-credit Honours degree (4 years)  
Major Certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)  
Honours Certificate (upgrading from 15 credit)

The King's Convocation and the Dalhousie Senate jointly confer the following Combined Honours degrees at the King's Encaenia each year: (In these programmes, students choose a second Honours subject from those available through the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.)

#### Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours

Contemporary Studies (4 years)  
Early Modern Studies (4 years)  
History of Science and Technology (4 years)

#### Bachelor of Science with Combined Honours

History of Science and Technology (4 years)

King's students can also do pre-professional work offered by the College of Arts & Science, which sometimes amounts to less than what is required for a BA or BSc degree. For example, Architecture, Medicine, Dentistry, Social Work, and Law all accept students after one level or another of work in Arts, Social Sciences or Science.

The University of King's College does not admit students to programmes which involve degrees or diplomas other than the BA, BJ, BJH, BMus and BSc. For example, King's students cannot take the Diploma in Costume Studies, Engineering or Meteorology, nor can they do Commerce or Health Professions degrees.

For full departmental listings, programme details, and class descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science, please consult the Dalhousie University Undergraduate Calendar.

### Degrees in Journalism

Convocation confers the following Journalism degrees at the King's Encaenia each year:

#### Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

20-credit degree (4 years)

#### Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject

20-credit degree (4 years)

#### Bachelor of Journalism

7-credit degree (1 year) (following a previous undergraduate degree)

For the Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours in Journalism and a Second Subject, the second subject can be chosen from any discipline in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences or Faculty of Science which offers an Honours Degree. These include, in Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- European Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science & Technology
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies

## 22 Introduction to Programmes

- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

### In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

In addition, students may elect to pursue a Combined Honours Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies. This option permits students to draw upon honours courses at Dalhousie and other universities to create an interdisciplinary honours programme. These programmes must be approved on an individual basis through application to the Journalism Committee on Studies.

There also exists the option to pursue a Combined Honours degree in Journalism and Music History.

### **Minor in Journalism**

King's and Dalhousie students have the option to pursue a Minor in Journalism in combination with any single Major or Honours subject in Arts or Science, as outlined in the Degree Options sections of this calendar.

## King's and Dalhousie

After a disastrous fire in the 1920's, King's College moved from Windsor, NS to Halifax and into association with Dalhousie University, with whom we have shared a campus for over 75 years. Together, the two institutions have developed a subtle, stable and immensely productive relationship which attracts some of the best undergraduate students in Canada.

Dalhousie University is the region's foremost research-intensive university, with over 13,500 students in 11 Faculties and over 125 departments and programmes. The resources of the first-rate College of Arts & Science at Dalhousie, combined with the unified interdisciplinary work pioneered at King's, offers students a relevance and richness found nowhere else in Canada. These two universities with differing national reputations provide unsurpassed excellence and opportunity for students.

With only minor exceptions, students who enrol at King's and students who enrol at Dalhousie for a BA, BMus or BSc degree are taught in the same courses by the same professors in the same classrooms at the same times for the same tuition fees and are awarded the same degree -- the Dalhousie BA or BMus or BSc.

The exceptions are that students who wish to take the Foundation Year Programme (FYP) must be enrolled at King's while they are taking the programme, and students cannot enrol in diploma or certificate programmes while enrolled at King's.

Most King's BA or BMus or BSc students take FYP (either the four-credit or the three-credit version) in their first year, but there are also many who do not. These are students who want to belong to the King's

Community while taking a regular slate of first-year courses in the Dalhousie College of Arts & Science.

In all years of undergraduate study, any course offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science is available to King's students. The institutions share a single student information system. King's (or Dalhousie) students may switch their enrolment to the other institution at any time up to and including the last day to register for a term. Students enrolled at King's have complete access to the student services and the library system of Dalhousie and to Dalplex, Dalhousie's full-service athletic complex.

There are a few differences: King's scholarship, bursary and student employment programmes are for King's students only (as those at Dalhousie are for Dalhousie students only); King's varsity athletic programmes are for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only); and King's intramural athletic programmes, residences and student clubs and societies tend to be for King's students only (as Dalhousie's are for Dalhousie students only).

Although Dalhousie students can't take the Foundation Year Programme, they can take any of the courses offered at King's in the Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and History of Science and Technology programmes, as well as many of the courses in the School of Journalism.

There are excellent reasons for being a student at King's or at Dalhousie. There are two communities for you to choose from: the one small and intense, the other large and diverse. Both share a common academic excellence. You are free to move back and forth between these two according to your changing needs and goals. The joint aim of both universities is to offer Arts & Science students the best of both worlds and easy access to either.

# College of Arts & Science

## Introduction

The College of Arts & Science, established in 1988, consists of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The College of Arts & Science meets to discuss matters of concern common to its units, in particular those relating to academic programmes and regulations. The Dean of Arts and Social Sciences and the Dean of Science alternate, year by year, as Provost of the College. The Provost chairs College meetings and prepares the agenda for those meetings. Administrative responsibility for what is decided in College meetings remains in the two Faculties. There are fourteen Departments in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and ten Departments in the Faculty of Science. There are several interdisciplinary programmes of instruction in the College, the responsibility for which is shared among members from different Departments.

The College of Arts & Science is responsible for the curriculum of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Music degree programmes, and for diploma programmes in Meteorology and Costume Studies. The College is also responsible for the establishment of academic regulations governing students registered in its programmes.

The College of Arts & Science consists of several groups: some 7,000 undergraduate students who typically spend three or four years in the College, nearly 450 full-time teaching and research faculty and staff as well as a number of part-time teachers and teaching assistants, and a support staff of secretaries and technicians.

The student's academic role is to learn from teachers, from laboratory experience, from books, from other students, and from solitary contemplation. Students learn not only facts but concepts, and what is most important, they learn how to learn. Through intellectual interaction with other members of the academic community, undergraduate students should gain the background knowledge, the ability and the appetite for independent discovery. Their acquisition of these components of liberal education

is marked formally by the awarding of a Bachelor's degree.

The academic faculty has two equally important roles: to teach the facts, concepts, and methods that the student must learn; and to contribute to the advancement of human knowledge through research and through scholarly or artistic activity.

The goal of the Bachelor's degree is to produce educated persons with competence in one or more subjects. Such competence includes not only factual knowledge but, more importantly, the ability to think critically, to interpret evidence, to raise significant questions, and to solve problems. A BA or a BSc degree often plays a second role as a prerequisite to a professional programme of study.

BA and BSc degree programmes in the College are of three types: the four year or twenty credit degree with Honours; the four year or twenty credit degree with a Major; and the three year or fifteen credit degree with an area of concentration.

The College is particularly proud of the Honours programmes that it offers in most subjects to able and ambitious students. The BA or BSc with Honours is distinguished from the BA or BSc Major (20-credit) or the BA or BSc (15-credit) in that a higher standard of performance is expected, a greater degree of concentration of credits in one or two subjects is required, and at the conclusion of the programme each student must receive a grade which is additional to those for the required twenty credits. Frequently Honours students obtain this grade by successfully completing an original research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Completion of a BA or BSc with Honours is an excellent preparation for graduate study at major universities throughout the world. Dalhousie is distinguished among Canadian universities in offering BA programmes with Honours in most subjects in which it also provides BSc Honours programmes and in providing BA and BSc degree programmes with Combined Honours in an Arts and a Science subject.

## Provost of the College

Marian Binkley, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)



# Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Location: 6135 University Ave.  
Third Floor  
Halifax, NS B3H 4P9  
Phone: (902) 494-1440  
Fax: (902) 494-1957  
Website: www.dal.ca/FASS

## Dean

Binkley, Marian., BA, MA, PhD (Tor)  
Phone: (902) 494-1439

## Associate Dean

Tillotson, Shirley, BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD  
(Queen's)

Phone: (902) 494-1254  
*Term ends June 30, 2005*

Schroeder, David., AMus, BA, MA (Western), PhD  
(Cantab)

Phone: (902) 494-1254  
*Term begins July 1, 2005*

## Assistant Dean (Students)

Dwire, Ann., BA, MA (Dal)  
Phone: (902) 494-6898

## Assistant Dean (Research)

Diepeveen, Leonard, BA (Calvin Col), MA, PhD  
(Illinois)  
Phone: (902) 494-6912

## Recruitment and Development Manager

Dorey-Power, Susan, BA (Acadia)  
Phone: (902) 494-6288

## Secretary

Glazebrook, Patricia, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (Tor)  
Phone: (902) 494-6278

## Administrator

Nielsen, Sylvia, BBA (MSVU), MBA (Dal)  
Phone: (902) 494-1441

## I. Introduction

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences includes humanities, languages, social sciences, and the performing arts. Within the Faculty's departments and interdisciplinary programmes, many options are open to you. You can get involved in music and theatre at a professional level. You can find out how to do social surveys or archival research. Try out your language-learning abilities in French, German, Spanish, Italian, Russian, Arabic, Hebrew, Latin or Greek. Study abroad for a term or a year, and

develop your skills in cross-cultural interaction. Sharpen your reasoning powers and writing skills by taking literature and philosophy classes that teach advanced levels of reading and analysis.

By exploring various academic disciplines, you'll find that your curiosity about the world and your hopes of a career can be fulfilled in many different ways. You may find that a particular discipline exactly suits your needs, or you may want to design a course of studies that engages you in a wider variety of departments and programmes. You may find everything you need within the disciplines grouped in this Faculty, or you may wish to seek out programmes that combine offerings from this Faculty with those from other Faculties. Professors and administrators, advisors and instructors, will all help to guide you as you choose classes and programmes. Our goal is to help you to see differently, and to see your way to a bright future.

## II. Departments and Programmes of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Community Design
- Contemporary Studies
- Costume Studies (Theatre)
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- Environmental Studies
- European Studies
- Film Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- Health Studies
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian (pending Senate approval)
- Law and Society
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

## 26 Faculty of Science

# Faculty of Science

Location: Life Science Centre (Biology)  
8th Floor, Room 827  
Halifax, NS B3H 4J1  
Phone: (902) 494-2373  
Fax: (902) 494-1123  
E-mail: science@dal.ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/science

### Dean

Taylor, Keith, BSc (SFX), PhD (Alta)  
Professor (Mathematics and Statistics)

### Associate Dean

To be announced

### Assistant Dean (Student Affairs)

Retallack, Beth, BSc, MSc (Dal), PhD (Manchester),  
Senior Instructor (Biology)  
Phone: (902) 494-2373

### Secretary of Faculty

Swaminathan, S., MA, MSc, PhD (Madras),  
Professor Emeritus (Mathematics)  
Phone: (902) 494-2373/3864

### Administrator

Giddy, Alice., BA (Dal)  
Phone: (902) 494-1443

### Administrative Assistant

Wells, Joanne, BBA (MSVU)  
Phone: (902) 494-3540

### Administrative Secretary

Hanna-Shea, Dennette  
Phone: (902) 494-2373

## I. Introduction

Dalhousie's Faculty of Science, the primary centre in the region for science education and research, is part of the College of Arts & Science and consists of 10 departments. The principal mission of the Faculty is the discovery, organization, dissemination and preservation of knowledge and understanding of the natural world. The Faculty is dedicated to excellence in the pursuit of this mission. Students in the Faculty of Science develop the capacity for inquiry, logical thinking and analysis, cultivate an

ability to communicate with precision and style, and to acquire skills and attitudes for lifelong learning.

Undergraduate students in the Faculty of Science normally develop these abilities by concentrating their studies in one or more of the following areas:

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Biology
- Biotechnology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Meteorology
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics and Atmospheric Science
- Psychology
- Statistics

It is possible to combine studies in many of these areas with a Minor in Business, Environmental Studies, or Film Studies, or with a Co-op Education in Science option (this last option requires work terms in addition to study terms.) Details concerning particular programmes of study are found in the departmental entries.

## II. Departments of the Faculty of Science

- Biochemistry and Molecular Biology\* (also in the Faculty of Medicine)
- Biology\*
- Chemistry\*
- Earth Sciences\*
- Economics\*
- Mathematics and Statistics\*
- Microbiology and Immunology\* (also in the Faculty of Medicine)
- Oceanography
- Physics and Atmospheric Science\*
- Psychology

\* Co-op Option available.

For full departmental listings, programme details and course descriptions for the Faculty of Science, please consult the current Dalhousie University Calendar.

## School of Journalism

Location: 3rd Floor  
Administration Building  
University of King's College

Phone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Director

Kim Kierans, BA (*Vind*), MA (SMU)  
Associate Professor of Journalism  
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 164  
E-mail: kim.kierans@ukings.ns.ca

## Degrees Offered

The University of King's College offers two Journalism degree programmes: the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), a four-year honours degree programme, and a concentrated one-year programme, the Bachelor of Journalism.

It is also possible for King's or Dalhousie students in major or honours programmes in the Faculty Arts & Social Sciences to take a minor in Journalism.

### Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

The four-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is available with single Honours in Journalism, or with Combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject chosen from 33 honours programmes available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science. These include King's three combined honours programmes (Contemporary Studies, Early Modern Studies and the History of Science & Technology), a programme in Music History offered jointly with the Dalhousie Department of Music, and Interdisciplinary Studies.

The aim of the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is to provide a grounding in the methods of contemporary journalism in the context of a liberal education. In addition to training in journalistic skills and methods, the student will acquire both a knowledge of the history of western civilization and a specific competence in one or more of the traditional disciplines of Arts, Social Sciences or Science.

All students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet, normally during their fourth year in the BJ (Hons) programme.

### Bachelor of Journalism

The Bachelor of Journalism degree programme is offered only to students who have completed a first undergraduate degree. It provides an intensive programme in the methods of contemporary journalism; all students are required to complete a four-week internship at an approved news media outlet during their year in the Bachelor of Journalism programme.

### Minor in Journalism

The goal of the Minor in Journalism is to introduce students to journalism and to provide them with basic journalistic methods and techniques.

A Minor in Journalism can be pursued with Major or Honours programmes in the following disciplines:

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre

Students who are considering combined honours with a minor in Journalism should consult the Registrar in advance of class selection, as careful planning is required to accommodate this option.

For a detailed description of the curricula and degree requirements for Journalism programmes, as well as course descriptions, please see "[Degree Requirements, Journalism](#)" on page 118.

## 28 Learning Connections@Dal

### Learning Connections@Dal

Location: Killam Memorial Library  
6225 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H8

Telephone: (902) 494-3077  
Fax: (902) 494-6848  
E-mail: [learningconnections@dal.ca](mailto:learningconnections@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca/learningconnections](http://www.dal.ca/learningconnections)

Learning Connections@Dal builds upon concepts of Dalhousie Career Portfolio - transferable skill development and opportunities for experiential and reflective learning. By educating students about the value of portfolio learning, encouraging them to assess their skills and seek out a wide range of resources, Learning Connections@Dal provides students with opportunities to engage successfully in learning and life at Dalhousie.

Dalhousie has always emphasized student-centred services and teaching. Through Learning Connections@Dal, the University will further engage students in their own learning, personal and career development, and support them through their university journey via:

- personal connections with faculty, staff and other students
- comprehensive information on resources at Dal
- support for first year students making the transition to university

- experiential learning opportunities
- skill and career development
- on-going self-assessment and portfolio learning
- involvement in campus life
- engaging students in residence

This is accomplished by:

- connecting students electronically with programmes and services to help them plan and organise their academic, personal and career development
- connecting students personally with professors, academic advisors, student service providers and other students to engage them in learning and personal development

Services, tools and programme initiatives:

- a series of web-based modules accessed through myDal, Dalhousie's web portal, presenting students with programme integrated information about academic, support service and extra-curricular programmes on a just-in-time basis
- an on-line learning portfolio tool allowing students to track and reflect upon their learning over time
- curriculum, orientation and academic success
- campus life and residence initiatives

Learning Connections@Dal -- engaging students in learning and life -- is supported by the David and Leslie Bissett Centre for Student Learning

## Admission Requirements

The University of King's College is an affirmative action and equal opportunity educational institution. Students who do not meet the normal admission requirements may choose to self-identify and request special consideration.

The University of King's College reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a programme or to rescind an offer of admission to an applicant into a programme. Please refer to the University Regulations [page 35](#).

### PLEASE NOTE:

**Admission to many programmes is limited. Possession of minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.**

**Fulfilment of admission requirements does not necessarily provide the prerequisite background for all first year classes. Please consult the class description section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.**

### I. General Requirements

Applicants must meet the admission requirements as outlined in the appropriate section of this calendar. Applicants who have completed studies in a College of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT) or a CEGEP programme in Quebec, may qualify for a maximum of five transfer credits. Applications are considered on an individual basis.

Students who do not qualify for admission based on high school, CAAT, or CEGEP results may be eligible if they have completed a two-year or three-year diploma which provides academic preparation in subjects related to their programme of study at Dalhousie/King's. In this case, the student will not be eligible for transfer credit assessment.

#### A. Students from Canadian High Schools other than Quebec

Any special or experimental class must have been previously approved by Dalhousie/King's if it is to be used as one of the credits needed for admission.

For general admission, students require grade 12 level, OAC, U or U/C academic English and four additional university-preparatory courses. Special attention will be paid to grades in English and Mathematics. Final grades in Mathematics (if required for the programme) and English must be at least 65%. Students are expected to have an overall minimum average of 70%. Final grades in individual university preparatory classes other than Mathematics and English must be at least 60%.

#### B. Students from Quebec

Students attending high schools offering Grade 12 must meet the distribution and average requirements outlined for students from the Atlantic provinces, or first year CEGEP with minimum 70% overall average, with no individual academic subject below 65%. Students completing the second year of a CEGEP programme are eligible to apply for transfer credit for the courses they have taken in the second year.

#### C. Acceptable Classes from Atlantic Provinces

- Biology
- Calculus
- Chemistry
- Computer Related Studies
- Data Processing
- Drama
- Economics
- English (Language and Literature or Thematic Literature in Newfoundland) (English is the only course required for all programmes)
- Environmental Studies
- French
- Gaelic
- Geography (or Global Geography)
- Geology
- German
- History (or Global History)
- Journalism
- Latin
- Law
- Mathematics
- Modern World Problems
- Music
- Physics
- Political Science
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- other courses provincially coded as Academic

#### D. Students from Outside Canada

**U.S.A.:** Strong B average in Senior Year (Grade 12); submission of SAT scores of 1100 or better.

**Bermuda:** U.S.A. Grade 12 as above; post-graduate year or one year at Bermuda College with very good standing.

**China (PRC):** National Senior High School Graduation Exam with a grade of 380 or better, or Matriculation Exam with a grade of 550 or better.

**The United Kingdom, West Indies, West Africa:** General Certificate of Education (GCE) or West African Higher Certificate with "C" standing in at least five subjects, of which one must be English and at least two must be at the Advanced Level. Ordinary level Mathematics is required for

## 30 Admission Requirements

admission to Science, although advanced level Mathematics is recommended. Two advanced-supplementary ("A/S") levels are equivalent to one advanced level subject.

**Hong Kong:** GCE as for Great Britain, or University of Hong Kong Matriculation Certificate, or Hong Kong Certificate of Education (English).

**India:** Standard XII with very good standing in 10+2 system or 3-year technical diploma.

**Japan:** Kotogakko Sotsvgyo Shomeisho with academic curriculum with an average of 3 or better.

**Middle East:** Equivalent to U.S.A. Grade 12, GCE A-levels or one year of university with very good standing. Students with good standing (90% or better) in Arabic secondary school will be eligible for consideration.

**Other regions:** For information on other regions, please write to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S., B3H 4H6, e-mail [admissions@dal.ca](mailto:admissions@dal.ca) or phone (902) 494-2450.

### E. Students with Learning Disabilities

The University of King's College is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. See "10. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities" on page 42.

### F. Mature Students

If you do not meet the regular admissions requirements you may be eligible to apply for admission to the University Exploration Programme as a mature student. This gives you the opportunity to take a limited number of courses to test whether you are ready for full-time university studies. You must be at least 23 years old, have been out of full-time high school study for at least four years and have not previously attended university or community college. Dalhousie's Henson College provides a wide variety of services to mature and/or part-time students and welcomes the opportunity to discuss your special needs with you. It is recommended that prospective students meet with an advisor well in advance of their intended registration as upgrading classes may be required. Contact Henson College at (902) 494-2526. Students who have completed the Nova Scotia High School diploma for adults will be eligible for general admission.

If you are applying as a mature student, enclose a letter indicating your activities since leaving high school and your reasons for expecting to successfully complete a university programme. A transcript of academic work in high school and

beyond is required. The number of classes a University Exploration student may take in a single academic year is restricted to a maximum of four full credits.

By the terms of our agreement with Dalhousie, students registered at King's must be in a degree programme; as a result students who register as University Exploration students must be registered at Dalhousie. Once they are admissible to a degree programme, they may register at King's.

### G. Transfer Students

Students wishing to apply for transfer credit should consult Academic Regulation 8 in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar. Certified copies of class descriptions from calendars are acceptable in lieu of originals. Certificates in languages other than English or French must be accompanied by certified translations into English. Students applying with one year or less of university work must also submit high school transcripts.

Note: Transfer credit will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

### H. International and Exchange Students Attending King's/Dalhousie as Visiting Students

International students must meet the following requirements:

- good academic standing at the home institution
- written academic approval from the appropriate department head, Dean or designate (e.g. Registrar) to undertake class work at King's/Dalhousie (written approval is usually in the form of a letter of permission)
- the required student visa to study in Canada
- proof of adequate health insurance for the duration of the stay in Canada
- proof of proficiency in English

### I. Canadian and Local Students Attending Dalhousie as Visiting Students

All students wishing to attend King's/Dalhousie University on a letter of permission from their home university must submit the following:

- a completed application for admission
- letter of permission from the home university
- students applying from universities outside the Halifax Regional Municipality must also submit an application fee (local visiting students in the Halifax Regional Municipality are not required to pay an application fee)

## II. Specific Requirements

### A. Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

#### 1. Bachelor of Arts

- English
- 4 other acceptable university-preparatory classes (see page 29 for a list of acceptable classes)
- Minimum final grades:
  - English - 65%
  - Other Subjects - 60%
  - Overall Average - 70%

#### 2. Bachelor of Music

- Satisfy the requirements for Bachelor of Arts
- Demonstrate proficiency as an instrumental or vocal performer in an audition/interview
- Demonstrate knowledge of the basic rudiments of music theory (equivalent to Grade II theory, Royal Conservatory of Music in Toronto) and aural dictation: each is assessed through written diagnostic tests as part of the audition/interview
- Submit the supplementary application form for the Department of Music.

It is recommended that students apply early for purposes of admission, audition, and music scholarship consideration. Audition dates are listed on the supplementary form and all audition procedures should be completed by June 30.

Applicants who, in the estimation of the Auditioning Committee, show considerable musical talent but are in need of more emphasis on preparatory skills will be required to take some foundational classes. Applicants with severe background deficiencies will be advised to seek further preparation through private instruction before reapplying.

Students wishing to transfer from another institution into the second or third year of their chosen Music programme must take validation examinations in music history, theory, aural and keyboard skills, and their applied major instrument before transfer of credits can be considered. Failure to pass an examination will necessitate enrolment in the appropriate first- or second-year class. Validation examinations must be written at the same time as the audition/interview. Transfer applications are subject to the June 1 deadline.

### B. Faculty of Science

#### 1. Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science Co-op

- English
- Pre-calculus Math
- 3 other acceptable university-preparatory classes
- Minimum final grades:
  - English, Math - 65%
  - Other subjects - 60%

•Overall Average - 75%

- It is recommended that students have two science subjects.

#### 2. Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (DISP)

- Satisfy requirements for Bachelor of Science
- At least one grade 12 or OAC science class
- Minimum grades:
  - English 75%
  - Mathematics 80%
  - Overall average 80%

### C. School of Journalism

#### 1. Bachelor of Journalism

- A completed undergraduate degree in any discipline with a minimum average of B (Students in progress with their degree must be able to show that they will have completed the requirements to graduate before they begin the Bachelor of Journalism programme)
- Evidence of writing skill through submission of clippings or tapes of journalistic writing they have had published or broadcast
- Submission of a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch

#### 2. Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)

- Academic and language requirements as for the Bachelor of Arts programme
- Applicants will be considered based on academic performance, strength of their academic programme, clippings or tapes of journalistic writing and a one-thousand word autobiographical sketch.
- Please note that the admission process for the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme is currently under review. We expect that the high school courses reequired will remain as outlined above in the Bachelor of Arts section. Please contact the Registrar's Office for further details.

## III. Application Submission

It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that the application file is complete. The following must be submitted by each applicant to the Office of the Registrar:

- A completed application form (forms not properly completed will delay processing)
- The appropriate application fee for the programme (refer to Application for Admission form)
- For students applying directly from high school, an official record of high school work
- An official academic transcript from all previous post-secondary institutions (if applicable)
- Evidence of competency in English for applicants whose native language is not English (see "E. English Language Tests" on page 32)
- Supplementary information as required for specific programmes
- Mature applicants should also enclose a letter

## 32 Admission Requirements

**Documents, once submitted, become the property of the University of King's College and cannot be returned.**

### A. January Admissions

Admission of first-year students in January is not recommended because the number of introductory classes in the Winter term is very limited. Part-time students and transfer students may be admitted for classes beginning in January in BA and BSc programmes. The application deadline for January admission is November 15.

### B. Response to Applications

King's will respond to your application as promptly as possible and will advise you by mail of any missing documentation.

When documentation is complete, applications are forwarded to the appropriate admissions committee. Although every effort is made to obtain decisions quickly, there will be some delay at times. As soon as decisions are made, whether admission, pending decisions, deferral or rejection, applicants will be advised by mail.

Admission to all our programmes is limited. The first round of offers for these programmes is sent in mid-April. A second round of offers may be made in mid-June, if space permits.

Please notify the Registrar's Office if your mailing address changes, to avoid any delay in notification.

### C. Early Acceptance

Applicants currently attending high school who have good academic records may be given early acceptance, conditional on satisfactory completion of work in which they are currently enrolled. The admission average required for early acceptance will vary based on each year's applicant pool, and will range upward from the mid 70's.

### D. Final Acceptance

Applicants must successfully complete high school classes in the required subjects with a minimum average of 70%. An official transcript of final grades must be submitted to the Registrar's Office.

**Please note that possession of the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission, as our programmes are in high demand.**

### E. English Language Tests

As English is the standard language of instruction at Dalhousie/King's, we require proof of competency in English from any applicant whose native language is other than English, with the following

exceptions: graduates of the International Baccalaureate or Advanced Placement programmes in any country, and students from high schools in Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden, as well as some countries in Africa.

We accept any of the following as proof of competency in English: TOEFL results of 580 (237 for computer-based test), MELAB results of 90, IELTS results of 7.0 or CAEL results of 70. Scores that range within these standards will be considered along with other academic information.

Information on MELAB may be obtained by writing to the English Language Institute, Testing and Certification Service, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104, USA. For TOEFL information, write to TOEFL, Box 899, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, USA. Application forms for the IELTS test may be obtained by telephoning (02) 950-9642 (Australia). For information on the CAEL test, see <http://www.carleton.ca/slals/cael.htm>, write CAEL Assessment Testing Office, Language Testing and Research Unit (LATRU), School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies, 126 Paterson Hall, 1125 Colonel By Drive, Ottawa, ON, Canada, K1S 5B6 or phone (613) 520-2600 ext 2271.

### F. International Baccalaureate and Advanced Placement Classes

If you have grades of 4 or more in any of the following AP classes, or 5 or more in any of the IB classes, you may qualify for advanced placement or transfer credits. Transfer credits will be awarded on admission based on equivalent Dalhousie classes.

This information is intended as a guide, and credits granted will vary depending on your particular academic programme. A maximum of five credits will be granted.

AP Course	IB Course	Dal Equivalent
Biology	Biology	BIOL 1000.06
Chemistry	Chemistry	CHEM 1011.03/1012.03 or 1021.03/1022.03 or 1041.03/1042.03
Computer Science	Computer Science	CSCI 1100.03/1101.03
Economics	Economics	ECON 1101.03 and 1102.03
English	English	No Transfer Credit Advanced Standing with grades of 5 or better
Environ. Science		ENVS 1000.06
French	French	FREN 1045.06
	Geography	ERTH 1030.03 and 1999.03



AP Course	IB Course	Dal Equivalent
German	German	GERM 1010.06
Greek		CLAS 1700.06
History		HIST 1000 level elective
	History	HIST 1050.06 or HIST 1000.03
Human Geography		ERTH 1000.06 level elective
Latin		CLAS 1800.06
	Latin	CLAS 1800.06 or CLAS 2810.06
Math	Math	MATH 1000.03 and MATH 1010.03
Music		MUSC 1001.03 and MUSC 1002.03 (Students may consult Department for 1201.03 and 1202.03)
	Philosophy	PHIL 1000.06 or PHIL 1010.06
Physics	Physics	PHYS 1000.06 or PHYS 1100.06 or PHYS 1300.06
Political Science		No Transfer Credit
Psychology		PSYO 1991.03 (elective)
	Psychology	PSYO 1001.06
	Sociology	SOSA 1000.06 or SOSA 1050.06
	Spanish	SPAN 1020.06
Statistics		STAT 1060.03

# University Regulations

## 1. General

1. In relation to the College of Arts & Science, the President is charged with the internal regulation of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by the Faculty and Board of Governors of the University of King's College, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty or School concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the class or programme involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly. This may be done online at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online).
5. E-mail is an authorized means of communication for academic and administrative purposes within Dalhousie and King's. The University will assign all students an official e-mail address. This address will remain in effect while the student remains a student and for one academic term following a student's last registration. This is the only e-mail address that will be used for communication with students regarding all academic and administrative matters. Any redirection of e-mail will be at the student's own risk. Each student is expected to check her or his official e-mail address frequently in order to stay current with Dalhousie and King's communications.
6. Students who change their name while attending King's/Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.
7. Students are bound by the regulations of the home faculty regardless of the faculty in which the student takes classes.
8. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Physiotherapy and Nursing students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
9. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student, and where appropriate, on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie/King's. Partial transcripts, e.g., a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree, faculty or level of study only, are not issued.
10. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
11. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
12. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the degree/ diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree/ diploma parchment nor their transcripts. For October graduation the date is September 1.
13. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work

where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

## 2. Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme

The University Senate or Faculty reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a programme or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a programme. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

## 3. Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid King's ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.

6. Each question should be started on a separate page.
7. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
8. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.
9. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

## 4. Policy in Case a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

Formal examinations, up to three hours in length, are scheduled by the Registrar each December and April during formal examination periods, as laid out in the Calendar. If, in the unusual event that one of these examinations must be postponed or abandoned at short notice, the following policies will apply.

1. If more than fifty percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than fifty percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten as soon as possible, normally on a day when examinations are not scheduled. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite on the website of the Registrar ([www.registrar.dal.ca](http://www.registrar.dal.ca)).
3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the class are treated fairly and equitably and according to the procedures in the class description given to students at the beginning of the term.

If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the

## 36 University Regulations

length specified in the class description, may appeal through the appropriate departmental or school appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a make-up examination will be made between the student and the class professor.

4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Dalhousie Registrar's web site for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

### 5. Policy for the Scheduling of Classes/Examinations

Normally, the University schedules and conducts classes on weekdays, i.e. Monday to Friday, and sometimes Saturday, and examinations on weekdays and Saturdays, but not Sundays or statutory holidays. However the university reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of Senate, to schedule classes or examinations on Sundays or statutory holidays, as the case may be.

#### I. Requests for an Alternative Final Examination Time

A student requesting an alternative time for a final examination will be granted that request only in exceptional circumstances. Such circumstances include illness (with medical certificate) or other mitigating circumstances outside the control of the student. Elective arrangements (such as travel plans) are not considered acceptable grounds for granting an alternative examination time. In cases where it is necessary to make changes to examination arrangements late in the term, or Senate has approved exceptional examination arrangements, a special effort will be made to accommodate difficulties the changes may cause for individual students.

The decision whether to grant a student's request for an alternative examination time lies with the instructor of the course concerned as does the responsibility for making the alternative arrangements.

This policy may also be applied at the discretion of the instructor to tests and examinations other than final examinations.

#### II. Religious Holidays/Examination Schedule

The University acknowledges that, due to the pluralistic nature of the University community, some students may on religious grounds require alternative times to write examinations and tests. Accordingly, a student who requires an alternative examination or test time on religious grounds should consult with the instructor regarding alternative arrangements. Such a request should be made in writing within one week of the announcement of the test or examination date.

### 6. Retention of Student Work

#### Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering

All work executed by students as part of their academic programmes in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering automatically becomes the property of the University and may be retained for exhibition or other purposes at any time and for an indefinite period.

#### Faculty of Computer Science

The Faculty of Computer Science has the right to retain the original or a copy of any work handed in by students. This will only be used for evaluation or for administrative purposes. The permission of the originator of the work is required if it is to be used in any other way.

### 7. Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOIPOP) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to King's are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOIPOP Act or as otherwise required by law.

### 8. Release of Information About Students

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

### I. Disclosure to students of their own records

1. Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
2. Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University.
3. If transcripts are issued for a student while a senate discipline case is pending and the committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients if transcripts are issued while the case was pending.

### II. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

### III. Disclosure to Third Parties

1. The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
  - Name
  - Period of Registration
  - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
  - Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
  - Hometown and Awards/Distinctions (as indicated in the convocation programme)
2. Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
3. Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
4. In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.

5. The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical and research purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database. If you wish to have your identifying information removed from the Statistics Canada files, please go to <http://www.statcan.ca/english/concepts/ESIS/students.htm>.

Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.

Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from Statistics' Canada's Web site: <http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Postsecondary Section, Centre for Education Statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.

6. In the case where students fail to pay their account with the University, their personal information may be sent to a collection agency.
7. Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

## 9. Equity Policy Concerning Individuals with Disabilities

The following is the King's Equity Policy Concerning Individuals with Disabilities:

### 1. General Statement

King's welcomes individuals with disabilities and endeavours to offer them equitable access to the opportunities available within King's community. The presence of a diverse community enriches both

## 38 University Regulations

the academic and professional lives within King's, while better serving the wider community.

King's is committed to encouraging individuals with disabilities to participate fully in university life. Implied in this goal is a commitment to the removal of attitudinal and environmental barriers that may prevent academically and professionally qualified individuals from enjoying such participation. This involves making our ongoing commitment clear--through education, the commitment of resources and appropriate individual support, as well as through the provision of a forum in which King's can oversee this pursuit.

King's recognizes that its size and nature present unique challenges as well as opportunities. Amongst the challenges are the financial and other resource restrictions; amongst the opportunities are its small size and personal character, and a long history of collaboration with other institutions and organizations.

### 2. The Relationship between King's and the Individual -- Definitions, Roles Responsibilities and Forms of Assistance

2.1 King's distinguishes between a disability and the barriers that may arise from it. That is, King's understands that it is often the barriers that impact the individual's ability to fully participate in society and not the disability itself. The barriers are not inherent to the individual nor can they be reduced to a medical condition. Rather, the barriers involve the interplay of the individual, societal attitudes and structures, and traditional ideals of performance.

2.2 King's recognizes that all members or prospective qualified members of the King's community should have full access to all opportunities for employment and/or to be admitted and continue with all educational programmes.

2.3 King's adopts the definition of "disability" found in the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act which reads: "Physical disability or mental disability" means an actual or perceived

- i. loss or abnormality of psychological, physiological or anatomical structure of function,
- ii. restriction or lack of ability to perform an activity,
- iii. physical disability, infirmity, malformation or disfigurement, including, but not limited to, epilepsy and any degree of paralysis, amputation, lack of physical coordination, deafness, hardness of hearing or hearing impediment, blindness or visual impediment, speech impairment or impediment or reliance on a hearing-ear

- dog, a guide dog, a wheelchair or a remedial appliance or device,
- iv. learning disability or a dysfunction in one or more of the processes involved in understanding or using symbols or spoken language,
- v. condition of being mentally handicapped or impaired,
- vi. mental disorder, or
- vii. previous dependency on drugs or alcohol.

#### 2.4 King's recognizes its role as an institution

2.4.1 As an institution of higher learning, King's relies on objective standards of educational achievement and professional competency. True equity can only be realized by maintaining these objective standards. Although King's will modify forms of evaluation, teaching or methodology to accommodate persons with disabilities, standards of performance and professional requirements will not be altered, nor will objective standards concerning performance in work situations. For the purpose of fair decision making and equitable treatment of all individuals, this policy ensures that all individuals are granted equal opportunity to meet requirements and attain these objective standards.

2.4.2 King's embraces a policy of equal opportunity in relation to question of hiring, acceptance to programmes and merit rewards (such as scholarships).

2.5 King's policy recognizes both permanent and temporary disabilities and works to accommodate both. King's also recognizes that the needs of the individual may change during their time at King's.

2.6 Individuals with disabilities should undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure they are afforded equitable opportunities. Individuals with disabilities are expected to:

- 2.6.1 identify themselves, initiate contact, provide due notice of required accommodations when possible, and make known the nature of their disability and/or their needs;
- 2.6.2 utilize assistance available within King's, Dalhousie and the community (accessing the appropriate individual/services directly or through the Accessibility Officer if assistance is required);
- 2.6.3 collaborate with King's by providing information to assist King's to develop appropriate accommodations such as

- adjustments to work schedules and alternate methods of evaluation;
- 2.6.4 to be aware of the support services, agencies and programmes available to support their need for accommodation;
- 2.6.5 to be aware of King's rules and regulations, services, policies and procedures.
- 2.7 Individuals seeking accommodations for a disability must provide documentation of the disability and of the accommodation required. This documentation must be provided by a medical doctor (registered in accordance with the Canadian Medical Association or the appropriate licensing board of other countries) or other duly qualified practitioners acceptable to King's as is appropriate to the condition. Such adequate documentation (at the discretion of King's to define) is a requirement.
- 2.8 Students with disabilities can identify themselves at any point in the application and/or admission process or at any point during their time at King's. However, King's encourages potential students to declare their disability as soon as an offer of admission has been made. This aids King's in making provisions for meeting individual needs and gives potential students the opportunity to assess what types of services King's can provide. This facilitates the student's ability to make an informed choice about where to study. Under most circumstances due notice is required to ensure the necessary accommodations can be arranged.
- 2.9 Prospective staff members with disabilities that may directly influence their ability to perform their employment duties are asked to identify themselves upon an offer being made. King's encourages early identification so that appropriate accommodations can be made.
- 2.10 King's will, as far as possible given its financial and resource constraints (especially given the historical nature of some buildings) strive to provide the following levels of access:
- 2.10.1 Full access to the total learning, working, social and spiritual environment of King's, including (but not limited to) the various educational processes which belong to specific programmes (for example: access to classes, library, laboratories, workshops, tutorials, office hours and internships);
- 2.10.2 Full access to King's campus;
- 2.10.3 Full access to King's facilities and services;
- 2.10.4 Full access to support and advocacy through the establishment of an Accessibility Officer;
- 2.10.5 A right to the appeal process (outlined in section 3) if an individual believes that the institution has acted unfairly in matters related to individuals with disabilities.
- 2.11 Individuals who require accommodations not already provided for by King's and who are eligible for funding, resources and support from sources external to King's are expected to avail themselves of this support. This could include adaptive equipment, external funding to support modification to facilities or work stations, or support services such as interpreters.
- 2.12 King's recognizes the individual needs of persons with disabilities. King's is committed to seeking all reasonable accommodations to the extent of undue hardship in promoting individual success. As such, King's recognizes that in order for an individual to fully participate in King's, unique situations will need to be addressed.
- ### 3. The First Steps
- 3.1 King's seeks to make campus buildings accessible to individuals with disabilities. This applies to all new buildings, as well as to renovations of existing facilities. This objective will be met by resource allocation through setting strategic goals, with the recognition that King's can change certain historical structures only in a limited way due to one or a combination of financial, design or structural constraints.
- 3.2 King's is responsible for promoting disability-related education and awareness initiatives. This includes ongoing sensitivity training and education programming for faculty, staff and students. As a community, it is the responsibility of all members of King's to ensure the promotion of this policy.
- 3.3 The promotion of this policy requires King's to maintain on-going relationships with the Office of the Advisor to Students with Disabilities at Dalhousie University, the Atlantic Centre for Students with Disabilities at Saint Mary's University and the Department of Education. These relationships will help King's maintain a current understanding of programme options and technologies available. These relationships also help enhance the continued awareness of disability-related issues.
- 3.4 The Board of Governors will establish an Accessibility Committee to oversee the implementation of this policy and make recommendations to the President and the Board of Governors. The Accessibility

## 40 University Regulations

Committee will be comprised of the Accessibility Officer (see section 3.6), a representative from each of King's Board of Governors, faculty, administration, maintenance, other staff and student body. Each representative will be selected through the normal nominating procedures used by each group. Membership will also include a member from outside King's community named by King's Board of Governors Nominations Committee. Consultation with resource specialists will occur as necessary. Committee members will hold staggered terms of one to three years' duration as determined by the Chair.

3.5 The Accessibility Committee will actively seek to overcome all barriers to full access. This will involve the ongoing assessment of present circumstances and recommending possible modifications as well as meeting the needs of individual members or qualified prospective members on an "as needed" basis. Specifically, the work of the Accessibility Committee will include:

- 3.5.1 Recommending investment in infrastructure and resources through the normal budgetary processes;
- 3.5.2 Developing a positive general attitude at King's towards disability and, if required, identifying and addressing the need for awareness, education and change;
- 3.5.3 Researching and recommending to faculty the need for pedagogical advances relating to the educational needs of individuals under this policy;
- 3.5.4 Researching developments in issues and technologies relevant to individuals with disabilities and recommending appropriate investment as noted in 3.5.1
- 3.5.5 Reviewing and updating the Equity Policy concerning individuals with disabilities. The Policy will be formally reviewed three years after implementation, and periodically thereafter;
- 3.5.6 Developing, maintaining and publicizing current procedures for the submission of requests for accommodations for equitable access;
- 3.5.7 Annually appointing a Hearing Sub Committee of at least three members of the Accessibility Committee to assist the Accessibility Officer and/or the individual with disabilities to explore solutions in cases where individual needs require provisions not readily available at King's.

3.6 King's will appoint an Accessibility Officer who will act as the primary contact for individuals with disabilities and who will be responsible for the day-to-day implementation of the policy. The Accessibility Officer will be responsible for facilitating and coordinating the ongoing assessment process outlined in Section 3.5 and also for coordinating the individual assessment process outlined in 3.7.

3.7 The Individual Assessment Process:

- 3.7.1 An individual who requires accommodation because of a disability shall
  - a) Identify him or herself to the Accessibility Officer; and
  - b) State the accommodation being sought and provide adequate documentation.
- 3.7.2 Where accommodation is sought, the Accessibility Officer shall, as soon as reasonably possible, meet with the individual to discuss the accommodation requested and, if possible, to formulate a plan for its delivery.
- 3.7.3 Where the Accessibility Officer is unable to arrange for the accommodation being requested, or is of the opinion that the request is unreasonable, the Accessibility Officer shall
  - a) Refer the matter in writing to the Hearing Subcommittee and
  - b) Provide the individual with a copy of the reference to the Hearing Subcommittee
- 3.7.4 An individual who has made a request for accommodation and who is not satisfied with the outcome of the meeting referred to in 3.7.2 may
  - a) Refer the matter in writing to the Hearing Subcommittee; and
  - b) Provide the Accessibility Officer with a copy of the reference to the Hearing Subcommittee
- 3.7.5 The Hearing Subcommittee shall, on receiving a reference under Section 3.7.3 or 3.7.4
  - a) Consider the matter;
  - b) Where it is necessary in the opinion of the Committee, seek further information;
  - c) Make a temporary decision within 7 working days of receiving the reference and immediately communicate that decision to the individual and to the Accessibility Officer; and
  - d) Make a final decision within 30 days of receiving the reference, and immediately communicate that



decision to the individual and to the Accessibility Officer.

3.8 A decision of the Hearing Subcommittee may be appealed to the Appeal Council. The three member Appeal Council is not a standing committee, but instead is assembled specifically to address issues at hand. Two members of this Committee are to be chosen from the Board of Governors of King's, one of whom is to be selected by the complainant, one of whom is selected by the Chair of the Board. The Third member of the Council will be selected, from outside of King's, by the two Council members already selected from the Board of Governors. The Council will select a Chair from among its members.

3.9 Appeals to the Appeal Council shall be made in writing, orally or electronically within 30 days of the individual with disability making the appeal having received notice of the final decision of the Hearing Subcommittee. The Chair of the Appeal Council will notify the Chair of the Hearing Subcommittee that an appeal has been received and request written representation concerning the matter. The Appeal Council will consider written, oral or electronic representation from the individual with a disability, and written representation from the Hearing Subcommittee, as well as from other individuals the Appeal Council deems relevant to the matter at hand, e.g. the Accessibility Officer, expert resources external to King's. The Council, after considering all representations on the matter, will report its conclusions and recommendation in writing to the Complainant, the Respondent (normally the Accessibility Officer and the Hearing Subcommittee) and King's President. If the appeal was received in an oral or electronic format from the complainant, the Council will endeavour to also communicate the final report in that format to the complainant whenever possible. The report must be completed and distributed within 60 (sixty) days of the date the appeal was lodged.

3.10 The President shall ensure appropriate action is taken on the basis of the findings of the Appeal Council.

### Dalhousie Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities

The following is the Dalhousie Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities, which also governs King's students in respect of their registration in Dalhousie programmes and classes.

1. Dalhousie University is committed to the goal of providing equal opportunity for qualified students with disabilities. To demonstrate full respect for the academic capacities and potential of students with disabilities, the University seeks to remove attitudinal and environmental

restrictions which may hamper or prevent academically-qualified students with disabilities from participating fully in University life. The University understands that persons with disabilities may have different ways of doing things, recognizing that performance is not inferior merely because it is different.

2. The University recognizes, subject to its financial and other resource constraints, that qualified students with disabilities have a right to:

- 2.1 full access to all educational programmes;
- 2.2 full access to the educational process and learning environment (including but not limited to classes, laboratories, workshops);
- 2.3 full access to the University campus; and
- 2.4 full access to University facilities and services.

3. The University recognizes that qualified students with disabilities have a right to assistance that is individualized with respect to scope and pace and consistent with both the student's needs and legitimate academic demands and the University's capacity to respond.

4. To ensure that qualified students with disabilities may pursue quality post-secondary education, the University shall:

- 4.1 be proactive in fostering, creating and maintaining a barrier-free environment, including:
  - (a) the provision of support services, within reasonable financial and resource limitations; and
  - (b) promoting an attitude of respect for persons with disabilities, and
  - (c) promoting sensitivity to the needs and abilities of persons with disabilities;

4.2 inform the University community about the services available to qualified students with disabilities and seek to ensure that such services are delivered in ways that promote equity;

4.3 where warranted and without compromising academic standards, and through the relevant academic authority, modify:

- (a) workload;
- (b) examination procedures;
- (c) other class requirements; and
- (d) scholarship and other financial assistance requirements; and

4.4 take all reasonable steps to consult students with disabilities as fully as possible about decisions relating to matters affecting them.

## 42 University Regulations

5. In accordance with provisions in the Human Rights Act, the University may also define essential requirements for professional performance for students in programmes, where these are appropriate, and this policy is not intended to replace or supercede these requirements.
6. Students with disabilities requiring assistance from the University shall:
  - 6.1 initiate contact with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and make the nature of their disability and/or their needs known; and
  - 6.2 be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure they are provided with an equal opportunity by Dalhousie University.
7. The responsibility to implement these policies throughout the University rests on all members of the University community, including all faculty, administration, staff, students and the Advisor to Students with Disabilities.

## 10. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. These procedures regarding students with learning disabilities derive from the University's Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities as stated above. These students are intellectually capable and possess potential which may not be fully realized without a recognition of their special needs. We are both morally and legally required to supply such support consistent with the Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities.

### I. Admission

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All new Dalhousie students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in

consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and the other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

### II. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students requesting academic accommodation will arrange a personal interview with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities. Schools and Faculties will provide relevant Faculty committees and individual Faculty members with fairly specific instruction as to the circumstances in which certain types of accommodation are normally to be made (e.g., the language requirement of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences). The Advisor to Students with Disabilities will assist faculty and students in developing reasonable accommodations.

#### A. Documentation Required

The student will provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychological report documenting the presence of a learning disability as outlined in Section A above.

#### B. Procedures Regarding Academic Accommodation

Students are expected to identify themselves as having a learning disability and inform the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and

preferably before the beginning of the term. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The Dalhousie University Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities will guide the Faculties and the relevant committees in their deliberations. That policy specifies three factors that must be taken into account when considering requests for accommodations from students with disabilities: the needs of the students; preservation of the academic integrity of the programmes; and the ability of the University to provide resources.

### C. Types of Academic Accommodation

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content. For example, a student may benefit from an oral exam in one subject area, but not in another. It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial-and-error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate mastery of class material.

Accommodations for students with learning disabilities typically can include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Extend the time permitted for a student with a learning disability to earn a degree;
2. Modify programme requirements (e.g., class substitutions);
3. Permit examinations to be proctored, read orally, dictated or typed;
4. Allow extra time for completion of examinations and extend the time for the examination period;
5. Change the test format (e.g., multiple choice to essay);
6. Provide alternative formats for class materials;
7. Permit basic four-function calculators and standard desk dictionaries during examinations;
8. Use alternative methods for students to demonstrate academic achievement (e.g., a narrative tape instead of a journal);
9. Permit review of final drafts of term papers with a proofreader and make changes without altering content; and
10. Use computer software programmes to assist in test-taking.

### D. Appeals

Admission and programme appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie University.

### E. Release of Information About Students

A student will be told before disclosing any information on learning disabilities that such information will be governed by the University Regulations on the Release of Information as indicated in this calendar.

## III. Support Services

Dalhousie University endeavours to provide a broad range of support services to all of its students. Students wishing to obtain assistance from the University shall be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure that they are provided with the support services necessary. Such support services may include personal counselling, academic counselling, academic advising, and academic skill training.

NOTE: Accommodation of a student's needs due to disability will be facilitated if the student self-discloses and makes prior arrangements. Accommodation may be hindered if advance notification and/or prior arrangements have not been made.

## 11. Policy on Submission of Student Papers

Any instructor may require student papers to be submitted in both written and electronic (computer-readable) form, e.g. as a text file on floppy disk or as an e-mail attachment as required by the instructor. The instructor may submit the material to a third-party computer-based assessment system(s) for the purpose of assessing the originality of the paper. The results of such assessment may be used as evidence in any disciplinary action taken by the Senate.

## 12. Intellectual Honesty

A University should be a model of intellectual honesty. Failure to meet the University's standards in this regard can result in an academic offence. The length of time a student has attended university, the presence of a dishonest intent and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

Violations of intellectual honesty are offensive to the entire academic community, not just to the individual faculty member and students in whose class an offence occurs.

Instructors are responsible for setting examinations and assignments as part of the learning process and for evaluating those examinations and assignments, including ensuring that any rules stated for the procedures used in an examination or assignment are followed. Any violation of such stated rules which could result in a student gaining advantage may be considered to be an academic offence.

## 44 University Regulations

### Examples of Academic Offences

There are many possible forms of academic dishonesty. Since it is not possible to list all instances of academic dishonesty, the following list of examples should be considered only as a guide. The omission of a dishonest action from this list does not prevent the University from prosecuting an alleged instance of that action.

#### A. Plagiarism

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the withdrawal of a degree previously awarded. Some examples of plagiarism are:

- the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation or prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author;
- copying, without giving credit to the author, from another's published or non-published works, another's computer codes/programmes, another's artistic or architectural works, another's scientific project, including material found on the internet

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to learning and scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the appropriate acknowledgement of sources from which facts and opinions have been obtained.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of acknowledgement varies from one field of study to another. Failure to cite sources as required in the particular field of study in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, be considered to be plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about how to acknowledge sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

#### B. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is based on the presentation of accurate information and data that are obtained honestly. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include the assignment of a failing grade, suspension or expulsion from the University or the withdrawal of a degree previously awarded.

#### C. Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure commits an academic offence and is subject to a penalty. The following are examples of irregular admission procedures:

- falsifying an academic record, including non-disclosure of prior study
- forging a letter of recommendation
- presenting another's academic credentials as one's own

#### D. Other Irregularities

A member of the University who attempts, or who assists any other person in an attempt, to fulfill, by irregular procedures, any requirements for a class, commits an academic offence and is subject to a penalty.

In the absence of specific approval from the instructor of a class, all students should assume that all assignments are to be completed independently, without any form of collaboration.

Students should take reasonable precautions to prevent other students from having access, without permission, to their tests, assignments, essays or term papers.

The following are some examples of irregular procedures. The list should be used only as a guide since it is not possible to cover all situations that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee/Journalism Studies Committee to be irregular.

- writing an examination or test for someone else;
- attempting to obtain or accepting assistance from any other person during an examination or test;
- during the time one is writing an examination or test, using or having in one's possession, material that is not specifically approved by the instructor;
- without authorization, obtaining a copy of an examination or test, topic for an essay or paper, or other work;
- without authorization from the faculty member in charge of that class, submitting any work for academic credit when one is not the sole author or creator;
- without authorization submitting any work that has been previously accepted for academic credit in any other class in any degree, diploma or certificate programme, or has been completed as part of employment within the University, for example, as research activity. A repeated class is considered to be a separate class.

#### E. Aiding in the Commission of an Academic Offence

No student may encourage or aid another student in the commission of an academic offence, for example,

- by lending another student an assignment knowing that he or she may copy it for submission
- by allowing another student to copy answers during an examination

#### F. Misrepresentation

Any person who provides false or misleading information during an investigation of a suspected academic offence is guilty of an offence.

### 13. Discipline Committees for Academic Offences

1. In the case of students enrolled in classes offered by Dalhousie University, the Dalhousie Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those classes (see examples above), as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee (see below), as well as with certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
2. In the case of students enrolled in classes in the School of Journalism, cases of alleged academic offences in relation to those classes (see examples above), as well as certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community, are dealt with by the King's Journalism Studies Committee (see below).
3. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any class taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

### 14. Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee

Alleged academic offences in Dalhousie classes are dealt with by the Dalhousie Senate and Discipline Committee. Notification of academic disciplinary proceedings engaged by the Dalhousie University Senate in relation to a University of King's College student enrolled in a Dalhousie University course will be provided through the Senate office to the Registrar of the University of King's College at the time the allegation is made and at the conclusion of disciplinary proceedings with outcome identified, including any sanctions imposed.

#### A. Composition

The Committee comprises ten representatives of the faculty elected by Senate for staggered three-year terms, one of whom shall be the Chair (chosen annually by the Committee), and five representatives of the student body. A student who

is a member of the Judicial Board of the DSU may not at the same time be a member of the Senate Discipline Committee.

The Senate Nominating Committee shall arrange for nominations to fill casual vacancies for the remainder of the second term.

#### B. Functions

The Senate Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and may impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the class of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
  - i) been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - ii) chosen to withdraw from the class, programme or University prior to being disciplined; or
  - iii) chosen not to register at the University;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate; complaints or allegations may be made by faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students; a panel of Student-Discipline Officers is available to assist and advise evaluators, and guidelines for evaluators are set out in the document entitled Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by students;
4. conduct open hearings according to the rules of natural justice and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties. A panel of three faculty and two students shall hear each complaint, including complaints made under the Dalhousie Code of Student Conduct. The Committee Chair or alternate chosen by and from the Committee shall chair each hearing;
5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, year of university registration and/or extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations at Dalhousie University or elsewhere, the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;

## 46 University Regulations

6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of Senate who shall forward a copy of the report to the student; if the alleged offender is not a student, a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic and Provost)

### C. Appeals

Appeals from decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to a Senate Discipline Appeal Board, but only on the following limited grounds: (a) denial of natural justice; (b) disputed jurisdiction of the Senate Discipline Committee. Decisions of a Senate Discipline Appeal Board are final and binding on all parties. At the time of filing the appeal a student must specifically indicate the facts and allegations that will form the basis of the appeal. An appeal will be limited to matters so alleged.

Where the rules of a Faculty, such as Health Professions, expressly provide that suitability, fitness or aptitude for the practice of the profession is a requirement for advancement or graduation, or both, and a Faculty determines that a student should be suspended or dismissed or otherwise should not advance or graduate because of unsuitability for the relevant profession, an appeal from the Faculty decision may be made to an ad-hoc appeal committee established by the Senate Steering Committee. The Ad-hoc Appeal Committee shall hear an appeal by a student from the decision of a Faculty regarding suitability, fitness or aptitude of the practice of the relevant profession when: a) the student has exhausted the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the relevant Faculty; and b) the student alleges that there were irregularities or unfairness in the application of the regulations in question. The Ad-hoc Appeal Committee shall not hear appeals a) by students on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures or b) on substantive aspects of a finding of unsuitability.

### D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee is circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

1. notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not to exceed five (5) years;
2. repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
3. a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
4. failure of the class or seminar or programme;
5. failure of the academic year;
6. suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
7. expulsion from the University;
8. loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
9. removal from the President's List.

**PLEASE NOTE:** If transcripts are issued for a student while a Senate Discipline case is pending, and the Committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, revised transcripts will be sent to recipients of transcripts issued while the case was pending.

## 15. School of Journalism - Journalism Studies Committee

Alleged academic offences in the School of Journalism are dealt with by the Journalism Studies Committee.

Students enrolled in classes in the School of Journalism should be aware that the Journalism Studies Committee is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences in relation to all classes taken in the School of Journalism.

### A. Terms of Reference

The Journalism Studies Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the course of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
  - been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - chosen to withdraw from the University prior to being disciplined; or
  - chosen not to register at the university;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Director of the School of Journalism. Complaints or allegations may be made by

faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students;

4. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premises that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, or year of University registration, and/or extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations (whether at King's or elsewhere), the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student.
5. report its findings, and any penalty imposed, to the Director of the School of Journalism. The Director of the School of Journalism shall forward a copy of the report to the person or persons whom the Journalism Studies Committee has found to have committed the offence or irregularity, and if the member concerned be other than a student a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President of the University.

## B. Appeals

An appeal from the decisions of the Journalism Studies Committee may be made to the Faculty of the University of King's College on such grounds as it determines are appropriate. The deadline for appeal of a decision of the Journalism Studies Committee will be 30 days from the date of the letter which notifies the person of the Committee's decision. Appeals should be addressed to the Chair of Faculty.

## C. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Journalism Studies Committee is circumscribed only by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

1. notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceeding five (5) years;
2. repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
3. a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
4. failure of the class or seminar or programme;
5. failure of the academic year;
6. suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);

7. expulsion from the University;
8. loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
9. removal from the President's List of Distinction.

**PLEASE NOTE:** If a transcript is issued for a student while a Journalism Studies committee case is pending, and the committee subsequently makes a decision that affects the student's transcript, a revised transcript will be sent to the recipient of any transcript issued while the case was pending.

## 16. University of King's College Code of Conduct

### Commentary

1. The University of King's College is a community of faculty, support staff and students involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities.

Students are members of the University for the period of their registration, and, as such, assume the responsibilities that such registration entails. Similar responsibilities pertain to all employees of the University.

2. The University does not stand *in loco parentis* to its student members; that is, it has no general responsibility for the moral and social behaviour of its students, as if they were its wards. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority and responsibility, the University treats students and employees as free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations, subject only to the law and to University regulations that are necessary to protect the integrity of University activities, the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and public, the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programmes of the University and in activities in or on the University's premises, or the property of the University or its members. Strict regulation of such activities by the University of King's College is otherwise neither necessary nor appropriate.
3. University members are not, as such, immune from the criminal, civil, and municipal laws. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students or employees from their civic responsibilities nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Conduct that constitutes a breach of the Criminal Code or other statute, or that gives rise to a civil claim or action, should ordinarily be dealt with by the appropriate criminal or civil court. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings have not been taken or would not adequately

## 48 University Regulations

protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined below, proceedings may be brought under Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College. See "17. College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)" on page 49.

4. The University defines standards of behaviour and makes provisions for discipline with respect to conduct that jeopardizes the good order and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programmes and activities of the University or its schools, or programmes, or that endangers the health, safety, rights or property of the University or its members or visitors.
5. Matters concerning Academic Discipline are dealt with according to the Faculty or School in which the student is enrolled. See "13. Discipline Committees for Academic Offences" on page 45.
6. The University of King's College is a place of academic work. As such, none of the definitions in this Code shall be construed in such a way as to limit or hinder normal and accepted academic practices; e.g., it is not a threat or harassment for faculty to say that if papers are not in on time this will result in a lower grade.

### A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programmes or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
  - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility, or dataset.
3. In this Code, "employee" means a person employed by the University on a full- or part-time basis.
4. In this Code, "threaten" means any statement or conduct which may cause a reasonable person to believe that
  - (a) her or his personal safety is endangered; or
  - (b) property is at risk of damage.
5. In this Code, "harassment" means conduct or comments which are intimidating, threatening, demanding, or abusive and may be accompanied by direct or implied threats to grade(s), status or job.
6. In this Code, "discrimination" means conduct that results in unfair treatment of an individual or group on the basis of race, ancestry, place of origin, colour, ethnic origin, citizenship, creed/religion, sex, sexual orientation, disability, age, marital status, political affiliation, criminal record or receipt of public assistance.
7. Unless otherwise stated, a student or employee will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
8. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

### B. Offences

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student or employee of the University of King's College, provided that such conduct:

- (i) occurs on premises of the University of King's College or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by the University of King's College or by any of its schools or programmes; and
- (ii) is not specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another disciplinary body within the University, as, for example, the Sexual Harassment Committee, the Racial Equity Committee, and the Wardroom Board of Management.
- (iii) is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the King's Students' Union; or
- (iv) is not subject to action under the General College Regulations (The General College Regulations are available from the Dean of Residence.)

#### 1. Offences Against Persons

- (a) No student or employee shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.
- (b) No student or employee shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.
- (c) No student or employee shall create a condition that unreasonably endangers the health or safety of other persons.



- (d) No student or employee shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to his or her property.
- (e) No student or employee shall harass another person.
- (f) No student or employee shall discriminate against another person.

## 2. Disruption

No student or employee shall prevent another person or persons from carrying on their legitimate activities in the College.

## 3. Offences Involving Property

- (a) No student or employee shall take without authorization, misuse, destroy or damage the property or premises of the University of King's College, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to the University of King's College or to any of its members.
- (b) No student or employee shall deface the property of the University of King's College.
- (c) No student or employee shall possess the property of the University of King's College, property in the custody of the University of King's College, or property that is not her or his own, if he or she knows that property to have been appropriated without authorization.
- (d) No student or employee shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of the University of King's College or any of its members.

## 4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

- (a) No student or employee shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction.
- (b) No student or employee shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student or employee shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose.
- (c) No student or employee shall wilfully mutilate, misplace, misfile or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, video, data files, or programmes from a library,

computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

## 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student or employee shall encourage or aid another person in the commission of an offence defined in this Code.

## 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student or employee shall contravene the Liquor Laws of Nova Scotia. No student or employee shall possess, use or sell a drug/substance to which access is restricted by the Controlled Drug and Substance Act.

## 7. False Information and Identification

- (a) No student or employee shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.
- (b) No student or employee shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

## 8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student or employee shall possess a firearm or other weapon or hazardous materials on the University premises without the specific written permission of the President.

## 9. Other

No student or employee shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programmes or services or of University-approved events or activities. No one shall violate the rules of confidentiality of any University committee or other body.

**The Board of Governors will review this Code of Conduct after five years (from May 1999).**

## 17. College Discipline (Non-Academic Matters)

The text which follows in this section reproduces Part VIII of the By-Laws, Rules and Regulations of the Board of Governors of the University of King's College.

## 50 University Regulations

### Board of Appeal and Discipline

1. The discipline of the College, in other than academic matters and matters specifically assigned by the Board of Governors to another body within the University as in the case of Sexual Harassment, Equity and Wardroom policies, shall be exercised by the Board of Appeal and Discipline as described below.
2. The members of the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be appointed at the beginning of each academic year.
3. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall consist of:
  - (a) 1 senior member of the administration (President, Vice-President, Registrar, Bursar), named by the President;
  - (b) 1 member of Faculty, appointed by the Faculty;
  - (c) the Dean of Residence;
  - (d) 1 member of staff, chosen by the staff;
  - (e) 1 student, appointed by the Students' Union;
  - (f) 1 member of the Board of Governors who falls into none of the other categories; and
  - (g) 1 member of the Alumni Association of at least 5 years' standing, selected by the Association Executive.
4. The Board of Appeal and Discipline shall choose its Chair from among its members.
5. Quorum for meetings of the Board of Appeal and Discipline is five.
6. Upon receipt of:
  - (a) a written appeal of an administrative decision made pursuant to the General College Regulations, (copies of which are available from the Dean of Residence), or
  - (b) a written complaint alleging a violation of the Code of Conduct from a member of the faculty, a student or member of the staff of the University, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall as soon as possible refer the complaint to a trained neutral mediator appointed by the University who shall conduct an investigation to determine if the appeal or complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Board of Appeal and Discipline. If an informal disposition of the appeal or complaint results, such

disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.

7. Where an appeal or complaint is determined to have merit and cannot be resolved informally, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall convene as soon as possible and select, from among its members, a three-member Panel to deal with the appeal or complaint and report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline as soon as possible.

### Procedure

1. Complainants, appellants and respondents have the right to make written or oral submissions or both.
2. The proceedings of the Panel will be governed by the rules of natural justice including the right to counsel for persons appearing before it.
3. After hearing submissions, the Panel shall report back to the Board of Appeal and Discipline with a decision and a recommendation for action concerning the appeal or complaint.

### Rights of Appeal

1.
  - (a) Any student may make a written appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline of a decision of the Dean.
  - (b) In such cases, the appeal to the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall be the final appeal.
2. In cases brought to the Board of Appeal and Discipline pursuant to subsection (6)(b), above appeal shall be to the Executive of the Board of Governors, the decision of which shall be final. After a hearing conducted on an appeal pursuant to subsection (6)(a) above, or of a complaint pursuant to subsection (6)(b) above, the Board of Appeal and Discipline shall make a report to the President which may include a recommendation for some action or penalty. Possible penalties include, but are not limited to:
  - (a) formal reprimand;
  - (b) letter of apology;
  - (c) fines;
  - (d) banishment or expulsion from the University for a time or entirely; or
  - (e) suspension or removal from office.

Hearings of the Board of Appeal and discipline will be private. The Board of Appeal and Discipline will keep all materials pertaining to complaints in strict

confidence. The names of complainants, appellants and respondents will not be made public.

The exception to complete confidentiality is: a disclosure which would oblige the University, in its opinion, to take the necessary steps to ensure health, safety and security of any member of the University community.

## 18. Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned, leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

### A. Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

- 1) with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- 2) in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- 3) so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;
- 4) so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

### B. Elaboration

1. Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
2. Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:
  - (i) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
  - (ii) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and
  - (iii) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.
3. Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programmes or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
4. Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

### C. Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right to suspend or modify computer access privileges and to examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse.

Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

## Academic Regulations - College of Arts & Science

PLEASE NOTE:

These regulations apply to all students in the College of Arts & Science. Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for the BJ(Hons) and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism. Journalism students taking classes in the College of Arts & Science, however, must conform to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science with regard to those classes.

A student is governed by the academic regulations in place at the time of initial enrolment as long as the degree is completed within the time permitted (see "15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science" on page 59.) Subsequent changes in regulations shall apply only if the student so elects. Students applying the old academic regulations should consult the calendar of the appropriate year.

It is the student's responsibility to maintain documentation of registration and subsequent changes. For environmental and financial reasons, the Office of the Registrar will rely solely upon computer records and will not maintain paper records of changes to a student's registration.

### 1. Definitions

For definitions of some commonly used terms, see "Definition of Terms" on page 10. Within these regulations, reference to the Student Appeals Committee should be interpreted as the Student Affairs Committee in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and as the Committee on Studies and Appeals in the Faculty of Science.

### 2. Class Selection

#### 2.1. Numbering of Classes

Classes are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory classes at Dalhousie/King's. Classes in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to students in the second, third, and fourth years, respectively. Often these classes have prerequisites. Some departments/schools/colleges have minimum grade requirements for entry into classes above the 1000-level. Such requirements are listed in the calendar entries for the departments/schools/colleges concerned.

An example of a class identifier is as follows: In CHEM1011, CHEM is the subject code and 1011 indicates the class number & level. Classes with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

### 2.2 Academic Advice

At Dalhousie/King's academic advice is available to all students prior to registration. First-year students, particularly those in BA and BSc programmes, may wish to consult with the Office of the Registrar, or with an advisor in an academic department/school/college of particular interest. After the first year, students plan their programmes in consultation with advisors in their department/school/college.

### 3. Workload

#### 3.1 Regular Year

Five full credits (30 credit hours) per academic year shall be regarded as constituting a normal workload for a student. Students wishing to increase their workload to six half-credits (18 credit hours) in any term should consult with an academic advisor in the appropriate department or school. Students in their first year of study or who, in the preceding academic year, earned a sessional GPA or less than 3.00, should not exceed five classes per term.

#### 3.2 Summer Session

It is recommended that students take only one full credit in each of the May-June or July-August parts of term. Students who want to exceed the recommended number of credits should speak to an academic advisor in their faculty, school or department.

### 4. Registration

- 4.1 It is a student's responsibility to register. Registration material for September will be available on the web at [www.registrar.dal.ca](http://www.registrar.dal.ca) in late June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.
- 4.2 A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the Student Accounts Office.
- 4.3 The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card or validating an existing ID card at the DalCard Office.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie/King's ID card.

## 5. Class Changes and Withdrawal

### 5.1 Class Changes

It is recognized that some students may wish to make changes in programmes already arranged. Class changes will normally be completed during the first two weeks of classes. (For Summer term information, see the Summer School Schedule.) The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published at the beginning of this calendar; see “Academic Class Add/Drop Dates” on page 6. Class changes should be made on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online).

Students may not transfer from full to part-time status by withdrawing from classes after the deadlines listed in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop dates.

Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect your eligibility for student aid.

### 5.2 Withdrawal

Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.

Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from classes on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) or when written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.

Students should not discontinue attendance at any class until their withdrawal has been approved.

## 6. Counting of Credits for Two Dalhousie Undergraduate Degrees

Students who hold one undergraduate degree from Dalhousie and who wish to gain a second undergraduate degree must fulfil the requirements of the second degree and meet the following stipulations:

1. Only credits that are applicable to the programme for the second degree may be counted for credit.
2. Each credit carried forward must have a grade of C or higher.

### 6.1 College of Arts & Science

For the honours degree, a minimum of ten new full credits are to be taken, in accordance with “Degree Requirements” listed elsewhere in this calendar.

For the major (20-credit) BA degree, a minimum of ten new full credits, or the equivalent, must be taken.

At least six of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new major subject, and at least three of the six must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the major (20-credit) BSc degree, a minimum of ten new full credits, or the equivalent, must be taken. At least seven of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new major subject, and at least four of the seven must be beyond the 2000-level.

For the 15-credit degree, a minimum of 7.5 new credits must be taken. At least four of these are to be beyond the 1000-level in a new area of concentration, and at least two of the four must be beyond the 2000-level. Normally, two credits will be in a subject other than the area of concentration.

## 7. Transfer Credits

### 7.1 Approval

At Dalhousie/King’s transfer credits may be granted for classes which are offered by a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning and which are judged to be comparable to classes offered at Dalhousie/King’s and to be appropriate to a student’s academic programme at Dalhousie/King’s. Transfer credit grants credit for a class and does not require substitution.

Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the appropriate department school/college. For classes not within the purview of a Dalhousie department school/college, the Registrar’s Office will assess transfer credits. Students may appeal, in writing, a negative decision and should justify the inclusion of such classes in the student’s proposed programme. Photocopies of calendar descriptions are necessary. Such descriptions are not normally included with university transcripts, and it is the student’s responsibility to provide them.

To obtain a first degree or diploma, at least half of the credits, including at least half in the field of concentration or major, must normally be taken at Dalhousie/King’s.

Note: Transfer credits will not be awarded for work completed while a student was academically ineligible.

### 7.2 Exclusions

No credit will be given for any work used as the basis of admission.

No transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in Dalhousie/King’s terms) was obtained.

College of Arts & Science classes that are more than ten years old may not be used to fulfill degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

## 54 College of Arts & Science

No classes taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilment of the concentration, major or honours requirement of the Bachelor's degree without specific advance approval from the appropriate department/school/college at Dalhousie/King's.

No credit will be given for any classes taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at Dalhousie/King's. See "18. Good Standing" on page 63.

### 7.3 Procedures

As soon as the student's record has been assessed the Office of the Registrar will inform the student which transfer credits have been awarded. The number of credits which have been approved, and which Dalhousie classes may not be taken, will be included in the letter. If more credits have been approved than can be applied to the student's programme, the student will choose the credits to be used. If the student fails to do so, the Registrar's Office will decide the appropriate transfer credits. Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

If by registration time the student has not received written confirmation of transfer credits, the student should check with the Office of the Registrar. Information, although incomplete, may be available and may be helpful in choosing Dalhousie classes.

Before selecting classes the student should consult with the appropriate department/ school/ college to determine how the transfer credits will fit into the student's specific academic programme at Dalhousie.

### 7.4 Classes Taken at Other Universities on Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take classes at other institutions while registered at Dalhousie/King's must obtain approval in advance on a form available online at [www.registrar.dal.ca/forms](http://www.registrar.dal.ca/forms). A letter of permission will be provided if approval for the classes is given by the appropriate department / school/college and the student is in good academic standing, i.e., students who have been academically dismissed or who are on probation are not eligible for a letter of permission. The workload at the other institution must conform to Dalhousie's limitations. (For details, see "3. Workload" on page 52.).

Students should note that except in special circumstances, permission to take a class at another institution will not normally be granted if the equivalent class is included in the timetable at Dalhousie University, unless the class is to be taken at an institution outside the local area.

The departments of French, German, Russian Studies and Spanish have special arrangements whereby up to a total of 5 full credits taken at other universities may be considered as part of a student's programme at Dalhousie. See "13. International/ Exchange Programmes" on page 55.

## 8. Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department/ school/college concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

## 9. Part-Time Students

Part-time students are reminded of University policy that limits programmes of study to 10 years from the date of initial registration in the College of Arts & Science. See "15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science" on page 59. Note also "7. Transfer Credits" on page 53 concerning the number of credits that must be completed on campus at Dalhousie/King's.

Part-time students are admitted to most of the programmes offered in the College of Arts & Science. Admission requirements and regulations are the same for all students. Part-time students are encouraged to consult with Henson College for advice on their academic programmes and other matters.

## 10. Audit of Classes

Students who have been admitted to a Faculty may audit many of the classes offered with the permission of the instructor. Requests to audit classes will be considered after the last day to add classes in a term. Students auditing classes will not be eligible to write examinations in the audited class and will not in any circumstance be granted credit for it. Fees are payable as indicated under Fees; see "H. Audit Classes" on page 134. A class may not be changed from credit to audit or from audit to credit status after the last date for dropping classes without 'W' (see "Academic Class Add/Drop Dates" on page 6.).

## 11. Experimental Classes

Experimental classes, on any subject or combination of subjects to which arts or sciences are relevant, and differing in conception from any of the classes regularly listed in departmental offerings, may be formed on the initiative of students or faculty members.

If formed on the initiative of students, the students concerned shall seek out faculty members to take part in the classes.

Whether formed on the initiative of students or on the initiative of faculty members, the faculty members who wish to take part must obtain the consent of their department.

The class may be offered over the regular academic year or for one term only.

A class shall be considered to be formed when at least one faculty member and at least eight students have committed themselves to taking part in it for its full length.

Classes may be formed any time before the end of the second week of classes in the fall term to run the full year or fall term, or any time before the end of the second week of classes in the winter term. If they are formed long enough in advance to be announced in the Calendar, they shall be so announced, in a section describing the Experimental Programme; if they are formed later, they shall be announced

- in the Dalhousie Gazette
- in the Dal News and
- on a central bulletin board set aside for this purpose.

One faculty member taking part in each experimental class shall be designated the rapporteur of the class with responsibility for

- (a) advising the Curriculum Committee of the formation and content of the class;
- (b) obtaining from the Curriculum Committee a ruling as to what requirement or requirements of distribution, concentration, and credit the class may be accepted as satisfying;
- (c) reporting to the Registrar on the performance of students in the class;
- (d) reporting to the Curriculum Committee, after the class has finished its work, on the subjects treated, the techniques of instruction, and the success of the class as an experiment in pedagogy (judged so far as possible on the basis of objective comparisons with more familiar types of classes).

Students may have five full credit experimental classes (or some equivalent combination of these with half-credit classes) counted as satisfying class for class any of the requirements for the degree, subject to the rulings of the relevant Curriculum Committee (above) and to the approval of the departments.

## 12. Correspondence and Summer School Classes

Dalhousie currently offers a Summer session of approximately sixteen weeks, May to August. For permitted workload, see “3.2 Summer Session” on page 52.

Correspondence and Summer School classes taken at other universities are subject to the same regulations as other transfer classes. See “7. Transfer Credits” on page 53.

## 13. International/Exchange Programmes

The College of Arts & Science offers a number of programmes which enable students to pursue part of their studies in another country and culture, often in a foreign language environment. For details see “12. Correspondence and Summer School Classes” on page 55.

There are two types of student exchange programmes at Dalhousie/King’s.

University-wide programmes allow for the exchange of students from any appropriate academic unit at the universities involved, and are coordinated by Dalhousie’s Student Exchange Coordinator at International Student and Exchange Services on the main floor of the Killam Library, phone (902) 494-1566.

Department/Faculty-based programmes normally involve the exchange of students between two similar academic units at the universities who are party to the exchange agreement, and are normally coordinated by an individual within the Department/Faculty.

For a list of exchange programmes available, see “Exchange Programmes” on page 56. Additional information on exchange programmes can be found at the following website: <http://www.dal.ca/iss>.

It is important to note that there are academic sessional deadlines for some of these programmes; plan to apply at least six months to one year prior to departure.

## Exchange Programmes

### Legend for Type/Status Codes:

Type: AC - Agreement of Cooperation; SA - Study Abroad; SE - Student Exchange; SEA - Student Exchange Arrangement

Status: A - Active; H - On Hold

Country	Institution	Type/ Status	Duration	Eligible Students	Contact at Dalhousie
Argentina	Universidad Torcuato Di Tella	SE/A	up to 1 year	Economics	Talan Iscan, Economics
Australia	Australian National University	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	University of Canberra	SE/A			
	Edith Cowan University	SE			
	Queensland University of Tech.	SE/A	1 term		
Canada	Simon Fraser University	SE/A	1 term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Cuba	University of Havana	SA/A	3 credits	IDS	Marian MacKinnon, IDS
Dominican Republic	Universidad Catolica Madre y Maestra (UNIBE)	SA/A	1 term	Spanish (open to non-Spanish majors)	Maria Jimenes, Spanish
England	University of Bath	SE/A	up to 1 year	Science	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	International Study Centre Herstmonceux Castle	SA/A		University-wide	
	University of Hull	SE/A			
	Keele University	SE/A			
	Oxford Study Abroad Prog.	SA			
Fiji	University of the South Pacific	SA/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
France	Dijon	SA/A	up to 1 year	French (open to non-French majors)	Natalie Wood, French
Germany	DAAD Summer Program	SA/A	up to 1 year	German (open to non-German majors)	Dr. H. G. Schwarz, German
	Ruprecht-Karls Universitat	SE/A	up to 1 year	German	
Hungary	University of Pecs	SE/A	up to 1 year	German	
Iceland	University of Iceland	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Ireland	University of Dublin - Trinity College	SA	up to 1 yr	University -wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Italy	Universita degli Studi di Macerata	SE/A	1 term	German	Dr. H. G. Schwarz, German
Kenya	Marich Pass Field Studies Centre and Laikipia Wilderness Education Centre	SA	please contact IDS for details	International Development Studies	Owen Willis, IDS
Malaysia	Universiti Sains Malaysia	SE/A	1 term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Malta	University of Malta	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES



## Exchange Programmes

### Legend for Type/Status Codes:

Type: AC - Agreement of Cooperation; SA - Study Abroad; SE - Student Exchange; SEA - Student Exchange Arrangement

Status: A - Active; H - On Hold

Country	Institution	Type/ Status	Duration	Eligible Students	Contact at Dalhousie
Mexico	Universidad Autonomo de Campeche	SA/A	1 term	Spanish	John Kirk, Spanish
	Universidad Lasalle	SE/A	up to 1 term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	Instituto Tecnologico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey	SE/A	up to 1 year		
	Instituto Tecnologico Autonomo de Mexico (ITAM)	AC & SE/A			
	Centro de Enseñanza Técnica y Superior	SE			
Netherlands	Maastricht University	SE/A	1 term	Neuroscience & Psychology	Richard Brown, Neuroscience & Psychology
New Zealand	University of Otago	SE/A	up to 1 year	Psychology	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	University of Waikato	SE/A		University-wide	
	Victoria University of Wellington	SE/A			
Norway	University of Bergen	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Philippines	University of Santo Tomas	SE/A	1 term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Republic of Georgia	Kutaisi Akaki Tsreteli State University	SE/A	up to 1 year	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	Jane Curran, German
Russia	Moscow Pedagogical University	SA/A	1 term	Russian	John Barnstead, Russian
	St. Petersburg State University	SA/A			
Scotland	University of Edinburgh	SA/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	University of Glasgow	SA/A			
	University of St. Andrew's	SA/A			
Senegal	Universite Cheikh Anta Diop	SA/A	Field Study	French	Raymond Mopoho, French
Spain	Colegio de Espana, Salamanca	SA/A	1 term	Spanish (open to non-Spanish majors)	Prof. Emilia Santos Montero, Spanish
	University of Pablo de Olavide	SA/A	1 term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Swaziland	University of Swaziland	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Sweden	Umea University	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Taiwan	Canada/Taiwan Student Mobility Program	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES

## Exchange Programmes

### Legend for Type/Status Codes:

Type: AC - Agreement of Cooperation; SA - Study Abroad; SE - Student Exchange; SEA - Student Exchange Arrangement

Status: A - Active; H - On Hold

Country	Institution	Type/ Status	Duration	Eligible Students	Contact at Dalhousie
Uganda	Mbarara University of Science and Technology	SA	please contact IDS for details	International Development Studies	Owen Willis, IDS
United States	American University of Washington	SA/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
	Nova Scotia/New England exchange	SE/A			
United States	Killam Fellowship/Scholarship based Exchange Contact ISES for US partners	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Wales	University of Cardiff	SE/A	up to 1 year	Chemistry	Dr. Alison Thompson
Zimbabwe	University of Zimbabwe	SE/ Hold	up to 1 term	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
<b>MULTIPLE COUNTRIES</b>					
Africa - East Africa	Study in Africa Program - Langara College, BC	SA/A	field study	University-wide	Biology Department
Canada/ Mexico/ USA	Regional Academic Mobility Program (RAMP)	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES
Europe- Finland Germany Ireland	Canada-EU Community Program, Higher Education and Training	SE/A	1 term	Science	Tom Rathwell, School of Health Services Administration
	Canada-EU Community Program, Higher Education and Training (TASSEP)				Dr. Russell Boyd, Chemistry
Europe- France Germany Italy	Canada-EU Community Program, Higher Education and Training (BIODAQUA)	SE/A	1 term	Science	Dr. Shannon Bard, Biology
West Indies (Barbados, Jamaica, Trinidad & Tobago)	University of the West Indies	SE/A	up to 1 year	University-wide	Sharon Blanchard, ISES

## 14. Preparation for Other Programmes

Work in the College of Arts & Science is a prerequisite for various programmes in other Faculties and other institutions. A brief summary of the academic work required for admission to certain programmes is given here. Further information may be found in the Dalhousie Undergraduate, Graduate and Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendars.

**Graduate Studies:** Able and ambitious students are encouraged to seriously consider entering a graduate programme at Dalhousie or elsewhere. The normal requirement for admission to a graduate programme is an honours degree or the equivalent.

**Architecture and Planning:** Two years of university study, including at least one credit in mathematics, are required for entry to the BEDS programme in Architecture. For the mathematics credit, calculus is recommended but a math-based class in physics, economics, engineering, or statistics may also be acceptable. For details, see the architecture section in the Dalhousie calendar.

**Dental Hygiene:** Completion of 5 full credits at the university level of one regular session's duration in the following: biology, psychology, sociology, a writing class, a one-term course in introductory statistics and a one-term course in introductory chemistry. For details, see the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

**Dentistry:** See the Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

**Design:** Students completing one year in the College of Arts & Science at Dalhousie/King's may be admitted into the second year of the four year programme leading to the Bachelor of Design degree in Communication Design at the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design.

**Law:** At least two years of work leading to one of the degrees of BA, BSc, BComm, BMgmt.. For details, please see Dalhousie's Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

**Medicine:** A BA, BSc, BComm, or BMgt degree. For details, see Dalhousie's Dentistry, Law and Medicine calendar.

**Occupational Therapy and Physiotherapy:** National Certification standards will require a Master's degree in 2010. Accordingly, admission consideration will require a 4-year undergraduate degree. There will be no admission to the BScPT and BScOT beginning September 2005.

**Pharmacy, and Social Work:** One year of work in the College of Arts & Science, or the equivalent elsewhere, is required for admission to these four programmes. For details, see the Admissions

Information section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar.

**Veterinary Medicine:** The equivalent of twenty one-term classes (two years of university study) are required for admission to the Atlantic Veterinary College of the University of Prince Edward Island. Credits must include two mathematics classes, including statistics; four biology classes, including genetics and microbiology; three chemistry classes including organic chemistry; one physics class; two English classes, including one with an emphasis on writing; three humanities and social sciences classes; five electives from any discipline.

## 15. Duration of Undergraduate Studies in Arts & Science

Students are normally required to complete their undergraduate studies within ten years of their first registration, and to comply with the academic regulations in force at the time of that registration. This is also the normal limit for transfer credits. However, the student appeals committee of the appropriate Faculty or School may grant permission to continue studies for a reasonable further period, subject to such conditions as the committee deems appropriate and with the stipulation that the student must meet the degree requirements in force when the extension is granted.

## 16. Assessment

### 16.1 Method

Examinations may be oral, written (closed or open book) under supervision, or take-home.

Students will be provided with a class outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class. In order to complete a class satisfactorily, a student must fulfil all the requirements as set down in the class outline. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more must have the approval of at least two-thirds of enrolled students in order to be valid.

When collaboration is included as part of class expectations as in group projects or group assignments, the instructor will provide in the class outline, a statement of the degree of collaboration permitted in the preparation and submission of assignments.

Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, class outlines will be placed on file with the appropriate department/school.

## 60 College of Arts & Science

### 16.1.1 Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Please see “10. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities” on page 42.

### 16.2 Examinations and Tests

Tests are normally scheduled during class time. Mid-term tests scheduled outside class time are restricted to one per term between mid-October to mid-November and mid-February to mid-March. Such tests should not conflict with regularly-scheduled classes.

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling of formal written examinations by the Registrar. Instructors wishing to have examinations scheduled by the Registrar for their classes must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of classes in the fall and winter terms. Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar’s examination schedule takes priority.

No written tests or examinations, with the exception of project presentations and major papers, worth more than 25% of the final grade may be held in the last two weeks of a term, without the explicit approval of the appropriate Faculty, School or College. No tests may be held between the end of classes and the beginning of the official examination period with the exception of those activity modules and laboratory classes in Health Professions in which special facilities are required. Students may contact the dean’s/director’s office of the appropriate faculty/school/college for assistance if they are scheduled for more than two examinations on the same day.

### 16.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a class, the instructor is required to submit grades to the Registrar. Such grades are to be based on the instructor’s evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the class in question.

### 16.4 Incomplete Work

Students are expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g. the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept-Apr) classes	June 1
May-June classes	Aug 1
May- August classes	Oct 1
July-August classes	Oct 1

Exceptions to this rule will normally be extended only to classes which require field work during the summer months. At present the list of these classes includes:

- BIOL 2601, 3615, 3620, 3622, 3624, 3626, 3630, 3664, 3680, 4800, 4806, 4807, 4808, and 4900
- ENVS 3000, 3001, 4901, 4902
- HEED 1495, 1595
- LEIS 4496
- NURS 2220, 3240, 3250
- OCCU 2221, 3319, 3321, 4420
- PHAR 3000
- PHYT 2500, 3500
- SLWK 2001, 3020, 4020, 4030

Students taking any of these classes in their final year should note that they will not be able to graduate at Encaenia in May.

The Office of the Registrar is not permitted to accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, a recommendation should be forwarded to the undergraduate coordinator or the Committee on Studies of the appropriate faculty/school. Unless INC is changed it counts in the GPA and has a grade point value of 0.00 - it is a failing grade.

### 16.6 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) classes	June 1
May-June classes	Aug 1
May- August classes	Oct 1
July- August classes	Oct 1

### 16.7 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that are assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the class instructor. In addition, students may consult the chair of the department, director of the school/college, dean of the faculty, the Student Advocate or the Ombud. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the formal process that follows for the re-assessment of final grades.

Once a final class grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade re-assessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the requisite fee of \$50.00 per class. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes re-assessed and the grounds for the request. Such requests must be made by:

Fall term classes	March 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) classes	July 1
May-June classes	Sept 1

May- August classes Nov 1  
 July- August classes Nov 1

When such a request is received, the Registrar will forward it to the dean of the faculty or director of the school/college offering the class. The re-assessment will be conducted according to procedures developed for the purpose by the faculty or school/college. These should reflect the nature of the academic disciplines and assessment involved, and should provide for a review of the assessment by a qualified person or persons not responsible for the original evaluation.

The student will be notified, by the Office of the Registrar, of the outcome of the re-assessment. If the re-assessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one and the \$50.00 will be refunded.

Students who wish information about grade re-assessment procedures should contact their faculty or school/college office.

### 16.8 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student's physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, when possible should describe the impact it had on the student's ability to fulfil academic requirements, and should include any other information the

physician considers relevant and appropriate. To obtain a medical certificate, students who miss examinations, tests or the completion of other assignments should contact the University Health Services or their physician at the time they are ill and should submit a medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date.

For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is:

Fall term classes	Feb 1
Winter & regular session (Sept - Apr) classes	June 1
May-June classes	Aug 1
May- August classes	Oct 1
July- August classes	Oct 1

Requests to change grades after these deadlines must be submitted in writing to the appeals committee of the appropriate school, college or faculty.

NOTE: Any student whose request for special arrangements has been denied and wishes to appeal, should refer to Regulation 25, Appeals on [page 64](#).

## 17. Academic Standing

Students' academic standing is normally assessed at the end of each term. The chart below explains the definitions of grades.

### Grade Definitions

Grade	Grade Points	Definition	Explanation
A+ A A-	4.30 4.00 3.70	Excellent	Considerable evidence of original thinking; demonstrated outstanding capacity to analyze and synthesize; outstanding grasp of subject matter; evidence of extensive knowledge base
B+ B B-	3.30 3.00 2.70	Good	Evidence of grasp of subject matter, some evidence of critical capacity and analytical ability; reasonable understanding of relevant issues; evidence of familiarity with the literature
C+ C C-	2.30 2.00 1.70	Satisfactory	Evidence of some understanding of the subject matter; ability to develop solutions to simple problems; benefiting from his/her university experience
D	1.00	Marginal Pass	Evidence of minimally acceptable familiarity with subject matter; critical and analytical skills (except in programmes where a minimum grade of "C" is required)

## Grade Definitions

Grade	Grade Points	Definition	Explanation
F	0.00	Inadequate	Insufficient evidence of understanding of the subject matter; weakness in critical and analytical skills; limited or irrelevant use of the literature
INC	0.00	Incomplete	
W	Neutral, no credit	Withdrew after deadline	
ILL	Neutral, no credit	Compassionate reasons, illness	
P	Neutral	Pass	
T	Neutral	Transfer	Awarded only for credits granted on admission

### 17.1 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the grade points obtained in each class in accordance with the scale in 17.1, by the number of credit hours of each class then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted. A Term GPA includes only those classes attempted in a single term and the Cumulative GPA includes all classes attempted while registered in a particular level of study. (BA, BJH, BMus and BSc are Level UG, BJ is Level J1)

### 17.2 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits on admission count as credits without grade points, i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

### 17.3 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

Effective May 2003, for classes taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university, where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate Dalhousie letter grade and corresponding grade points are assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a Dalhousie grade and corresponding grade points assigned.

For institutions outside of Canada, a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

### 17.4 Repeating Classes for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the department/ school/ college concerned, a student may repeat any class for which a passing grade has previously been awarded. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation "repeated class." No additional credit will be given for such a repeated class, but both grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA.

## 18. Good Standing

Students who meet the required GPA are considered to be in good academic standing. In the Faculty of Arts & Social Science a cumulative GPA of 1.70 is required. In the Faculty of Science a cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required.

## 19. Probation

### 19.1 Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences

**19.1.1** Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 and greater than or equal to 1.00 who have completed at least four full credits will be placed on academic probation.

**19.1.2** Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 1.30. Students will be returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 1.70. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 1.30 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**19.1.3** Students who are returning from a 12-month period of academic dismissal are allowed to register on probation. They are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 1.30. Students will be returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 1.70. Students who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 1.30 will be dismissed academically for the second time for a 36-month period.

**19.1.4** Students require a cumulative GPA of 1.70 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

### 19.2 Faculty of Science

**19.2.1** Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.00 and greater than or equal to 1.70 who have completed at least four full credits will be placed on academic probation.

**19.2.2** Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.00. Students will be returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.00. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 will be academically dismissed.

**19.2.3** Students require a cumulative GPA of 2.00 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

## 20. Academic Dismissal

### 20.1 Academic Dismissal - Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences

**20.1.1** Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.00 who have completed at least four full credits will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**20.1.2** Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 1.30 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**20.1.3** Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time may re-register on probation after a 12-month period. It is the student’s responsibility to apply for re-admission.

**20.1.4** Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. In the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, students may, however, petition the Students Affairs Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Assistant Dean.

### 20.2 Academic Dismissal - Faculty of Science

**20.2.1** Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 1.70 who have completed at least four full credits will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**20.2.2** Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.00 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

**20.2.3** Students who have been academically dismissed will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least twelve months.

**20.2.4** Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time and have subsequently been re-admitted after an absence of a 12-month period may re-register on probation.

**20.2.5** Faculty of Science students who have been required to withdraw for a second time must meet with the Assistant Dean (Student Affairs) who may recommend that they reapply for re-admission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Faculty Committee on Studies and Appeals.

## 21. Graduation Standing

### 21.1 Minimum Cumulative GPA

**21.1.1** A minimum cumulative GPA of 1.70 is required for the awarding of a degree in the Faculty

## 64 College of Arts & Science

of Arts and Social Sciences except for Honours programmes.

21.1.2 A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for the awarding of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Science.

For details on Required Standing for Graduation in Honours programmes, please see [“Degree Requirements - Arts & Science”](#) on page 66.

### 21.2 Graduation with Distinction

A cumulative GPA of at least 3.70 is required to graduate with distinction. For the purpose of determining whether a student will graduate with distinction, all classes taken while registered in a level of study at Dalhousie/King’s, including classes taken on letter of permission, repeated classes, and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included. At least half of the classes must be completed at Dalhousie/King’s. The notation "Distinction" will appear on the transcript.

## 22. Applying to Graduate

In order to graduate students must submit an Intention to Graduate Form to the Office of the Registrar by the deadlines indicated:

Graduation Month	Deadline
May	November 15
October	July 1

In cases where requests can be accommodated after the deadline, a \$50 fee will be charged.

## 23. Change from BA to BSc Programme and Vice Versa

All students who have completed all the requirements for a three year concentration or a four year honours BSc degree have automatically completed all the requirements for a BA degree, provided they have included a language credit.

Similarly most students who have completed all requirements for a three year concentration or a four year honours BA degree in a science subject will have automatically completed all requirements for a BSc degree, provided they have completed the mathematics requirement and satisfied the Faculty of Science GPA requirements.

However, students who are registered for a BSc degree and wish to be awarded a BA degree or vice versa must do so by submitting an admissions application to the Office of the Registrar by the last day to add classes for the fall term (part of term 1).

Note: For the four year major, the requirements in the major field of study are different for the BA and the BSc. Please see [“Degree Requirements - Arts & Science”](#) on page 66.

## 24. President’s List

### 24.1 Eligibility

Full-time King’s students will be assessed for eligibility for the President’s List at the end of each academic term. King’s students who take a minimum of 9 credit hours in a term and achieve a term GPA of 3.70 will be placed on the President’s List.

Part-time students will be considered once at the end of each academic year. For this purpose, a part-time student is one who takes at least 9 credit hours during the academic year but less than 9 credit hours in any one term in the academic year. The student must achieve a GPA of 3.70 in every term in the academic year.

Notes:

- 1) The number of students placed on the President’s list will not normally exceed 15 percent of the class.
- 2) Students registered for full year classes, i.e., classes that run from September through April will be considered for the President’s list when full year class results are available.
- 3) The notation “President’s List” will appear on the transcript.

## 25. Appeals

### 25.1 Appeals for Students with Learning Disabilities

Appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant faculty at Dalhousie University. See [“10. Procedures for Students with Learning Disabilities”](#) on page 42.

### 25.2 College of Arts & Science

Any students who believe they will suffer undue hardship from the application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the academic appeals committee of the applicable faculty or school. Students wishing to appeal a decision based on faculty regulations must complete an “Application for a Waiver of an Academic Regulation” form, available online at [www.registrar.dal.ca/forms](http://www.registrar.dal.ca/forms) or in the Registrar’s Office. The arguments and expectations of the petitioner must be clearly stated.



An appeal from a student arising from a required withdrawal from the faculty should be addressed to the Assistant Dean of the appropriate faculty.

Students who wish to appeal on matters other than those dealt with by college or faculty regulations should consult with the faculty/school or the Registrar's Office.

The document "Academic Appeals at Dalhousie University" is available in the Dalhousie Registrar's Office.

## **26. Changes in Regulations**

In general, any change to academic regulations which affects a currently registered student adversely will not apply to that student. Any student suffering undue hardship from application of any of the academic regulations may appeal for relief to the appropriate academic appeals committee. See "25. Appeals" on page 64.

# Degree Requirements - Arts & Science

Following is a list of the faculty requirements needed to satisfy degree programmes in the College of Arts & Science. Details of these requirements can be found on the pages following these lists.

Departmental requirements can be found in the appropriate departmental/faculty listing in the Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar. Please note that students must satisfy both departmental and faculty requirements. Before registering for the second year, each student must declare a subject of concentration and obtain programme advice from a faculty advisor in the appropriate department.

Requirements for degree programmes not listed here can be found in the appropriate department/school/college/faculty listing.

## I. College of Arts & Science - General Requirements

The following information applies generally in all of the programmes offered within the College of Arts & Science.

### A. Distribution Requirements

The various subjects in which instruction is offered are placed in one or more of the groups below. Each degree programme must include a full-credit in a single subject chosen from each of the three subject groups (1,2, and 3 below), normally within the first ten credits of any BA or BSc degree.

#### 1. Languages and Humanities:

- Arabic
- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Comparative Literature
- Comparative Religion
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- Greek
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- Italian
- King's Foundation Year
- Latin
- Music
- Philosophy
- Russian
- Spanish
- Theatre

#### 2. Social Sciences:

- Canadian Studies
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Economics
- Gender and Women's Studies
- History
- History of Science and Technology
- International Development Studies
- King's Foundation Year
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology and Social Anthropology

#### 3. Life Sciences and Physical Sciences:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Engineering
- Environmental Science
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography
- Physics
- Psychology
- Science
- Statistics

#### PLEASE NOTE:

- (a) In cases where a subject is listed in more than one of the groupings, any credit taken in that subject may be used to satisfy only one of the grouping requirements. A second credit in the same subject cannot be used to satisfy another subject grouping requirement. The exceptions are the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme and King's Foundation Year Programme.

King's Foundation Year Programme (KING 1000.24, 1100.18) satisfies the Languages & Humanities and Social Science groupings and students must take a one credit in a single Life/Physical Sciences subject to complete the subject grouping requirements.

All options of the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (DISP) satisfy the Life Sciences and Physical Sciences subject grouping. All DISP options except Environmental (DISP1502) satisfy the Social Sciences subject grouping. All DISP options satisfy half of the full-year Languages & Humanities requirement.

- (b) The subject groupings requirement should normally be completed in the first ten credits.

## B. Writing Class

One of the first five classes chosen must be selected from a list of classes in which written work is considered frequently and in detail. These writing classes are approved by the Writing Across the Curriculum Committee and are listed below:

- CHEM 1000X/Y.06
- CLAS 1000X/Y.06, 1010X/Y.06 or 1100X/Y.06
- Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme
- ENGL 1000X/Y.06, or 1010.03 **and** 1020.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement)
- GERM 1020X/Y.06 or 1080.06
- HIST 1867X/Y.06
- King's Foundation Year
- PHIL 1010X/Y.06
- POLI 1103X/Y.06
- RUSN 1020.03 and 1070.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement);
- RUSN 2051.03 and 2052.03 (**both** must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Writing Requirement)
- SCIE 1111.03 (satisfies the requirement for BSc students only)
- SOSA 1050X/Y.06
- THEA 1000X/Y.06 or 1300X/Y.06

The Writing Class may also be used to satisfy one of the distribution requirements.

Classes which satisfy the Writing Requirement are identified by the following symbol and notation in their formal description:

✍ Writing Requirement

**PLEASE NOTE:** Classes identified as Writing Intensive are identified by the following symbol and do not satisfy the Writing Requirement.

✍ Writing Intensive

## C. Mathematics Requirement (Bachelor of Science)

In order to qualify for a BSc degree candidates are required to complete successfully at least one full university credit in mathematics other than MATH 1001.03, 1002.03, 1003.03, 1110.03, 1115.03 or 1120.03. A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 3. Life and Physical Sciences, [page 67](#).

Students may also satisfy this requirement by completing the Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme or passing the test which is administered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Such students must nevertheless complete 15 or 20 credits in order to graduate.

## D. Language Classes (Bachelor of Arts)

Students should consider becoming fluent in French. BA students are required to obtain one credit from the following language classes:

- ASSC 1020X/Y.06 (Arabic)
- CLAS 1700X/Y.06 (Classical Greek), 1800X/Y.06 (Latin); 1901.03 **and** 1902.03 (Hebrew) (**both** 1901.03 and 1902.03 must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Language Requirement).
- FREN (any language instruction class)
- GERM 1001X/Y.06, 1010X/Y.06 or 1060X/Y.06;
- ITAL 1010X/Y.06 or 1012X/Y.06
- RUSN 1000X/Y.06
- SPAN 1020X/Y.06, 2000.03 **and** 2010.03 (**both** 2000.03 and 2010.03 must be successfully completed in order to satisfy the Language Requirement).

For students with advanced language skills, upper-level language classes may be substituted. Consult the Office of the Registrar if you require further information. **A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 1 (Languages and Humanities).**

Students may satisfy this requirement by passing one of the tests administered by the language departments. Such students must nevertheless complete 15 or 20 credits in order to graduate.

BA students who choose to major in economics, international development studies, philosophy, political science, psychology or sociology & social anthropology may substitute for a language class at least one full class in Mathematics or Statistics, other than MATH 1001.03, 1002.03, 1003.03, 1110.03, 1115.03 or 1120.03 to meet this requirement; or they may meet it by passing the test administered by the Department of Mathematics & Statistics. **A class taken to satisfy this requirement cannot also satisfy the requirement of a class from section 3 (Life Sciences and Physical Sciences).**

## E. Arts and Science Electives

Students may choose electives from any of the classes offered by teaching units within the College of Arts & Science and the Faculty of Computer Science. In addition, without prior permission, the equivalent of one full credit may be chosen from programmes offered in other areas provided that any prerequisite requirements are met and that the consent of the instructor(s) concerned is obtained when necessary.

Students wishing to do so may add up to two elective credits by taking Commerce classes beyond the provisions of the previous paragraph, and those seeking to complete a BA or BSc degree with a minor in business are permitted to select as many commerce classes as needed to satisfy the minor requirement for the degree, without special approval in either case.

## 68 Degree Requirements - Arts & Science

BSc students are permitted to select up to five full credits from Engineering classes as electives without special approval, provided prerequisites are met and space is available in the classes.

Students registered in the Minor in Law and Society may take LAWS 2500X/Y.06 in addition to the one elective referred to above.

Students registered in the Minor in Health Studies and the Minor in Community Design are exempt from the regulation limiting classes taken outside of the College of Arts & Science.

Any additional elective credits outside the College of Arts & Science will require explicit permission, to be obtained by application to the appropriate Dean's Office. Permission to count a requested class for degree credit will only be granted to students who demonstrate clearly, in a written submission, how a desired class will enhance the objectives of the BA or BSc programme in progress. In this regard, a written statement of support from an academic advisor in the department of concentration is desirable.

Students seeking to enrol in classes beyond the above provisions as a means of preparing to transfer to a programme of study outside the College of Arts & Science will be given approval to do so by the appropriate Dean's Office if admission to the class(es) has been granted by the instructor(s) concerned. In such cases, however, it will be explicitly stated that the classes will not count for credit towards a BA or BSc degree.

NOTE: Students enrolling in elective classes must meet normal class prerequisites.

### F. Cross-listed Classes

Please note that cross-listed classes will count as one subject only for the purpose of satisfying degree requirements, e.g., ECON 2260.03 cross-listed with MATH 2060.03 may count either as a mathematics class or economics class but not both.

## II. College of Arts & Science Programmes

### A. BA/BSc 20-credit Programmes

The 20-credit degree is the standard BA or BSc degree. There are a variety of programmes within the 20-credit degree. Each is designed to develop some level of concentration of knowledge and expertise.

#### 1. Major Programmes

A major programme focuses a student's studies, but not to the extent that an honours programme does. Unlike the honours degree, the major degree may

not be adequate for admission to graduate programmes. Students interested in a major programme are advised to seek detailed information from the department in which they wish to concentrate their studies.

#### 1.a. BA, BSc Major (20-credit)

- First year: no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject (see page 66, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 66, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 66, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 67, B)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see page 67, C)
- One credit in a **single** language subject for Bachelor of Arts (see page 67, D)
- For the BA degree, a minimum of six (6), maximum of nine (9) credits in the Major subject beyond the 1000 level, including three (3) credits beyond the 2000 level.
- For the BSc degree a minimum of seven (7), maximum of ten (10) credits in the major beyond the 1000 level, including four (4) credits beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one credit in each of two subjects other than the major
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Required GPA for graduation - 1.70 for BA, 2.00 for BSc
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

#### Bachelor of Arts major subjects:

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- German
- Gender and Women's Studies
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc Major subjects except Environmental Science

#### Bachelor of Science major subjects:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology

- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

### 1.b BA, BSc Major (20-credit) Science Co-operative Education

Requirements are as for the regular Major programme with the addition of the following:

- Four (4) co-op work terms

The aim of Co-op degree programmes is to enable students to combine their studies with work experience. The programmes are thus year-round, including Summer School, and will normally require from forty-eight to fifty-two months for completion. Co-op degree programmes conform to the requirements for the major degree.

The following Departments currently offer Co-op programmes:

- Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics & Statistics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Physics and Atmospheric Science

For details on these programmes, consult the entries for the departments and the Cooperative Education in Science section, page 414 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

### 1.c BA (15- or 20-credit) with Emphasis in Canadian Studies

The BA may be completed with an emphasis in Canadian Studies. See the Canadian Studies entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar for requirements.

## 2. Double Major programmes

Students interested in the double major are advised to consult the departments concerned, before enrolling in the programme, to determine when required classes will be offered.

### 2.a BA, BSc, Double Major (20-credit)

- First year: no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 66, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 66, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 66, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 67, B)

- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see page 67, C)
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see page 67, D)
- Minimum of ten (10) and a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in the Major subjects beyond the 1000 level are to be in the two allied subjects, with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) in either, including at least 2 credits beyond the 2000 level in each of the two Major subjects.
- Within the last fifteen (15) credits, complete one (1) credit in a single subject other than the two Major subjects.
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 12
- Total credits required for degree - 20
- Required GPA for graduation - 1.70 for BA, 2.00 for BSc
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

**Bachelor of Arts double major subjects:** Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Arts major subjects above or combine one of the BA major subjects with one of the BSc major subjects or Computer Science. In addition to the BA major subjects listed above, Canadian Studies and Italian are also available as one of the subjects in a double major. European Studies is not available in the double major programme.

**Bachelor of Science double major subjects:** Choose both subjects from the Bachelor of Science major subjects above or combine one of the BSc major subjects with one of the BA major subjects or with Computer Science, provided the larger number of major credits is in a science subject. In addition to the BA major subjects listed above, Canadian studies is also available as one of the subjects in a double major or combined honours.

### 2.b BSc Double Major (20-credit) with Concentration in Environmental Science

The Faculty of Science offers a combined honours or double major degree with concentration in environmental science. Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Undergraduate Calendar, for details.

### 2.c BSc Double Major (20-credit) in Environmental Science & Community Design

Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

### 2.d BSc Double Major (20-credit) in Environmental Science and International Development Studies

Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

### 2.e BSc Double Major (20-credit) in Science (any subject) and Computer Science

## 70 Degree Requirements - Arts & Science

Beyond the general requirements in the University Calendar, the following classes are required:

- CSCI 1100.03 or CSCI 1202.03
- CSCI 1101.03
- CSCI 2110.03
- CSCI 2112.03\*
- CSCI 2121.03
- CSCI 2132.03
- CSCI 2140.03
- CSCI 3110.03 or 3111.03
- CSCI 3120.03
- CSCI 3130.03
- CSCI 3171.03
- MATH 1000.03
- MATH 1010.03
- MATH 2030.03

\*CSCI 2112.03 is cross-listed as MATH 2112.03

\*\* CSCI 3111.03 is cross-listed as MATH 3170.03

### 3. Honours Programmes

Honours programmes require a higher quality of work than is required by the other undergraduate programmes of the college (15-credit degree and 20-credit Major.) Able and ambitious students are urged to enter these programmes. There are two types of honours programmes in the BA (concentrated and combined) and three types in the BSc (concentrated, combined and multidisciplinary)

Applications for admission to Honours programmes must be made to the departments concerned on forms available in the departments, at the Office of the Registrar or online at [www.registrar.dal.ca/forms/](http://www.registrar.dal.ca/forms/). The Registrar may be consulted by those considering multidisciplinary honours.

Students should apply before registering for the second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire Honours programme, including elective credits, is subject to supervision and approval by the department or departments concerned, or in the case of Multidisciplinary Honours, by an interdisciplinary committee.

**NOTE:** The last day to apply to an Honours programme is September 23.

#### 3.a BA, BSc Concentrated Honours (20-credit)

- First year, no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 66, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 66, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 66, A.3)

- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see page 67, B)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 67, B)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see page 67, C)
- One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts (see page 67, D)
- Two credits in a **single** subject outside the Honours subject - not taken within first year, grade must be "C" or better
- Minimum of nine (9), maximum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000-level in the honours subject; grade must be "C" or better, otherwise class will not count towards degree.
- Within the last fifteen credits, two (2) to four (4) - depending on the number selected in the honours subject - elective credits, at least one of which must be in a single subject other than the honours subject and the subject chosen for the two credits outside the Honours subject.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours programme a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades for the classes taken to obtain the required twenty credits. This grade may be obtained through a comprehensive examination, the presentation of a research paper (which may be an extension of one of the classes), or such other method as may be determined by the committee or department supervising the student's programme. The method by which this additional grade is obtained is referred to as the Honours Qualifying Examination. Departments may elect to use a pass-fail grading system for this examination. Unless pass/fail grading is employed, the grade must be "B-" or better for Honours, and "A-" or better for First Class Honours.
- Required standing for graduation:

Arts and Social Science Subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the Honours subject and the **single** subject chosen for the two credits outside the Honours subject.

Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) in the Honours subject and the single subject chosen for the two credits outside the Honours subject.

Note:For both the BA and the BSc, if the student has a minor, classes in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

#### Bachelor of Arts, Concentrated Honours subjects:

- Classics
- English
- European Studies
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Linguistics
- Philosophy
- Political Science

- Russian Studies
- Social Anthropology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc Honours subjects except for Environmental Science

### **Bachelor of Science Concentrated Honours subjects:**

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

### **3.b BA, BSc Combined Honours (20-credit)**

- First year: no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 66, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject see page 66, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 66, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 67, B)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science see page 67, C)
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see page 67, D)
- Minimum of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000-level in two allied subjects, not more than seven (7) nor fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of the departments concerned, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) credits in two allied subjects with no more than nine (9) and no fewer than four (4) credits being in either of them. Grade must be “C” or better, otherwise, class will not count toward degree.
- Within the last fifteen credits, two (2) to four (4) - depending on the number selected in the honours subjects - elective credits, at least one of which must be in a single subject other than the honours subject.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see “3.a BA, BSc Concentrated Honours (20-credit)” on page 70 for details.
- Required standing for graduation:

Arts and Social Science subjects require a GPA of 2.70 (3.70 for First Class) in classes in the Honours subjects.

Science subjects (see below) require a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) in classes in the Honours subjects.

Note: For both the BA and the BSc, if the student has a minor, classes in the honours subject and the minor are included in the GPA.

### **Bachelor of Arts combined honours subjects:**

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- Computer Science
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- English
- French
- Gender and Women’s Studies
- German
- History
- History of Science & Technology
- International Development Studies
- Italian
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Social Anthropology
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc Honours subjects except Environmental Science

### **Bachelor of Science combined honours subjects:**

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Oceanography (available only in combination with one of Chemistry, Earth Science or Marine Biology)
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Choose both subjects from the BSc honours subjects listed above or combine one of the BSc honours subjects with one of the BA honours subjects or Computer Science, provided the larger number of honours credits is in a science subject.

### **3.c BSc Combined Honours (20-credit) with Concentration in Environmental Science**

The Faculty of Science offers a combined honours or double major degree with concentration in environmental science. Consult the Environmental Programmes section of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

### **3.d BSc Multidisciplinary Honours (20-credit)**



## 72 Degree Requirements - Arts & Science

- in first year, no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language/humanities subject (see page 66, A.1)
- One credit in a **single** social science subject (see page 66, A.2)
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject (see page 66, A.3)
- One credit in a writing class (see page 67, B)
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science (see page 67, C)
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts (see page 67, D)
- Twelve (12) credits beyond the 1000 level in three or more subjects. No more than five (5) of these may be in a single subject; no less than six (6) nor more than nine (9) may be in two subjects. Grade must be “C” or better, otherwise the class will not count towards degree.
- Three (3) elective credits.
- Honours Qualifying Examination: see “3.a BA, BSc Concentrated Honours (20-credit)” on page 70 for details.
- Required standing for graduation: a GPA of 3.00 (3.70 for First Class) on classes in the Honours subjects.

### **Bachelor of Science multidisciplinary honours subjects:**

At least eight (8) credits of the twenty selected must be from the following subjects:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Environmental Science
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

### **3.e BA, BSc Honours Co-op (20-credit)**

Co-operative Education programmes are also available for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science honours degrees.

Requirements are as for appropriate honours programme (described above) with the addition of the following:

- Four (4) co-op work terms

### **3.f Joint Honours: Dalhousie-Mount Saint Vincent**

Special arrangements exist under which students may be permitted to pursue an honours programme jointly at Dalhousie and Mount Saint Vincent universities. Interested applicants should consult

the appropriate department of their own university at the beginning of the second year. Prospective joint honours students must be accepted by the honours departments concerned at both institutions. These departments supervise the entire programme of study of accepted applicants. Students should be aware that not all classes available for credit at Mount Saint Vincent can be given credit at Dalhousie and vice versa. In order for students to obtain a joint Honours degree they must satisfy all requirements of both institutions.

## **4. Minor Programmes**

Minor programmes allow students to develop subject specialties, especially ones taught outside their main faculty, that complement their major or honours subjects. Minors are normally added to a four year major or concentrated honours programme. If a minor is added to a double major or a combined honours programme, students may find that they need to take more than 20 credits to complete all of their degree requirements.

When taken in conjunction with a honours programme, grades in the minor must be C or better. Some minors require higher grades even for the major programme (see individual minors). Please also note that a class cannot be used to satisfy both the major or honours subject requirement and the minor requirement.

### **4.a Minor in Business**

The Minor in Business is available to students registered in the BA and BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. Requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with completion of the following classes:

- COMM 1000, 1501
- ECON 1101, 1102
- One credit in Mathematics is required for the BSc. The Mathematics credit must be other than MATH 1001/1002, 1003, 1110/1120 or 1115. For the BA, one half credit in Math, MATH 1115, is required.
- COMM 2101, 2202, 2303, 2401, 3511
- 1.0 credit above the 2000 level in Commerce (not including 3511)
- 1.0 credit above the 1000 level in Commerce

Please note that at least half the credits required for the minor must be completed at Dalhousie.

### **4.b Minor in Canadian Studies**

The Minor in Canadian Studies is available to students registered in the BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with one full credit in French at the 1000 level (or a transfer credit in an Aboriginal language), plus four full credits above the 1000 level as described on page 71 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.



#### 4.c Minor in Community Design

The minor in community design is available to students registered in the BA and BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with completion of the following classes:

- PLAN 1001.03 and PLAN 1002.03
- either PLAN 2001.03 or PLAN 2002.03
- seven additional half-credits (21 credit hours) in PLAN classes

See page 81 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for further details.

#### 4.d Minor in Computer Science

The Minor in Computer Science is available to students registered in the BSc major and honours programmes. Requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with the addition of the following classes:

- CSCI 1100.03 or CSCI 1202.03
- CSCI 1101.03
- CSCI 2110.03
- CSCI 2132.03
- CSCI 3130.03
- two of CSCI 3110.03, 3120.03, 3130.03, CSCI 3171.03;
- one and one-half additional CSCI credits at or above the 2000 level
- one additional CSCI half-credit at or above the 3000 level

Note: The selection of CSCI classes for a minor in computer science excludes CSCI 2100.03 and CSCI 3101.03.

#### 4.e Minor in Environmental Studies

The Minor in Environmental Studies is available to students registered in the BA and BSc 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with five of the electives being replaced by ENV5 1000 and four credits in environmental studies classes. See page 434 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for details.

#### 4.f Minor in Film Studies

The Minor in Film studies is available to students registered in the BA and BSc 20-credit major and BA honours programmes. Requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme with four of the electives being replaced by film studies classes. See page 107 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for further details.

#### 4.g Minor in Health Studies

The Minor in health studies is available to students registered in the BA 20-credit major and honours programmes. The requirements are as for the

appropriate degree programme including four full credits as described on page 128 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar. To count towards the minor, a minimum grade of B- is required.

#### 4.h Minor in Journalism

The Minor in Journalism is available to students registered in a BA 20-credit major and honours programmes. Requirements are as for the appropriate degree programme, with the addition of the following classes:

- JOUR 1001.06 (with a minimum grade of B-)
- JOUR 2000.03
- 3.5 credits in Journalism electives above the 2000 level

For further details, [see page 125](#).

#### 4.i Minor in Law and Society

The Minor in Law and Society is available to students registered in the BA 20-credit major and honours programmes. Requirements are as for the appropriate programme with the addition of the following classes:

- LAWS 2500.06 (with a minimum grade of B-)
- the equivalent of three full classes from the list of approved classes (see page 1611 of the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar for further details).

To count towards the minor, a minimum of grade of B- is required.

## B. BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes

### 1. With Concentration

- In First Year, no more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject
- One credit in a **single** language or humanities subject ([see page 66, A.1.](#))
- One credit in a **single** social science subject ([see page 66, A.2.](#))
- One credit in a **single** life or physical science subject ([see page 66, A.3.](#))
- One credit in a writing class ([see page 67, B](#))
- One credit in math for Bachelor of Science ([see page 67, C](#))
- One credit in a **single** language for Bachelor of Arts ([see page 67, D](#))
- Minimum of four (4), maximum of eight (8) credits in the subject of concentration beyond the 1000 level, including two (2) credits beyond the 2000 level. Students choosing Chemistry for the subject of concentration need take only one credit beyond the 2000 level.
- Within the last ten (10) credits, complete one (1) credit in each of two subjects other than the subject of concentration.
- Total credits required above 1000 level - 7

## 74 Degree Requirements - Arts & Science

- Total credits required for degree - 15
- Required GPA for graduation - 1.70 for BA, 2.00 for BSc.
- Required GPA for graduation with distinction - 3.70

### Bachelor of Arts subjects of Concentration:

- Classics
- English
- French
- Gender and Women's Studies
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Italian
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- any of the BSc subjects of concentration

### Bachelor of Science subjects of Concentration:

- Biology
- Chemistry
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

### 2. Upgrading of a BA or BSc (15-credit) to a BA or BSc Major (20-credit)

A person who holds a Dalhousie BA or BSc (15-credit) degree may apply through the Registrar's Office for admission to a major programme. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to major status.

### 3. Upgrading of a BA or BSc (15-credit) or Major (20-credit) to a BA, BSc Honours (20-credit)

A person who holds a Dalhousie BA or BSc Concentration (15-credit) or Major (20-credit) degree may apply through his/her department advisor or, for Multidisciplinary Honours Programmes, the Registrar may be consulted for admission to an honours programme. Multidisciplinary Honours is available only for the BSc degree. On completion of the required work with proper standing, a certificate will be awarded which has the effect of upgrading the degree to honours status.

## C. Coordinated Programmes - College of Arts & Science

Students may in their second and third years follow a two-year integrated programme, or two one-year integrated programmes, of study. If two one-year programmes are chosen, they may be in different departments. All such coordinated programmes must be explicitly approved by the curriculum committee of the faculty. A department or group of departments offering coordinated programmes may structure them as it wishes, consistent with sound academic practice and subject to the following guidelines:

- (1) That the equivalent of five credits constitutes a normal year,
- (2) That the function of each programme form part of the calendar description of each programme,
- (3) That each two-year programme permits students at least one credit of their own choice in each of the second and third years,
- (4) That two-year programmes normally not be exclusively in a single discipline,
- (5) That the normal prerequisite for entry into a departmental one-year or two-year programme be the introductory class of the department in question, or an equivalent that the department considers acceptable, and not more than one introductory class in a related subject.

A student considering a coordinated programme should consult as early as possible with the departments concerned.

## D. Concurrent Programmes

Not available to King's students.

## E. Individual Programmes

In cases where students feel their academic needs are not satisfied under the above requirements, individual programmes may be submitted to the Student Affairs Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or to the curriculum committee of the Faculty of Science prior to or during the student's second academic year. The Dean shall act as advisor for such students.

## F. Bachelor of Music

See the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar under the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for details of the Bachelor of Music programme. The programme requires 16 of 20 credits to be taken in Music.

Dalhousie and King's have also approved a modified version of the BMus which allows students

to do the Foundation Year Programme and one music class in their first year and then continue on in music. Please consult the Registrar.

## G. Certificate Programmes

### 1. Certificate of Proficiency in French

For the requirements for this certificate, see the French Department entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 108.

### 2. Certificate of Proficiency in Spanish

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Spanish Department entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 210.

### 3. Certificate of Proficiency in Russian

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Russian Department entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 195.

### 4. Certificate in Forensic Psychology

For the requirements for this certificate, see the Psychology Department entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 487.

### 5. Certificate in Information Technology

All BSc students will be provided with a basic level of competency in the use of current IT tools. Finding, retrieving, and preparing electronic documents and communicating electronically becomes second-nature to all science students. In many programmes students work frequently with symbolic calculation packages such as Mathematica and MAPLE, statistical packages such as S-Plus, and numerical packages. Others develop proficiency in a scientific type-setting environment such as LaTeX or produce web documents in HTML format. Databases, CAD, GIS, and spreadsheets; a variety of hardware and operating systems experience further round out the set of skills of many science graduates.

The Faculty of Science Certificate in IT provides a discipline-based programme to students entering first or second year majoring in chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics, physics or statistics. A Certificate in IT will be awarded if you complete:

1. The (20-credit) major or honours programme in one of the following: chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics, physics, statistics;
2. The classes identified by the major department which cover the following categories of IT.

#### Presentations

- Proficiency in developing on-line presentations, including object linking

- Ability to produce documents in HTML and/or XML format
- Creation of a personal web site

#### Data Collection

- Construct a relational database using multiple tables and data entry forms for textual, numeric, and graphical data
- Do the above with a spreadsheet
- Collect and process multivariate data sets, e.g. spatial coordinate data using GIS, and incorporate it into a database, CAD or GIS

#### Data Manipulation

- Editing, transformation, import-export to different data formats within and between spreadsheets, databases, and support programmes

#### Data Processing

- Basic manipulation of multivariate data and analysis, e.g. GIS manipulation of spacial data sets
- Statistical evaluation of data sets using spreadsheet functions, stats programmes, ex. SYSTAT, S-Plus
- Numeric modelling using spreadsheets, GIS etc.

#### Data Visualization

- Graphing in 2D and 3D, time series etc.
- Surface modelling
- Fundamentals of animation

#### General Issues

- Intellectual property in the digital world
- Ethics and privacy
- Security (viruses, firewalls, data encryption)

The IT skills will be covered within the regular discipline-based classes of the Major. They are presently available for students registered in the major or honours programmes of chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics, physics or statistics. Consult each department's webpage for a listing of the appropriate classes which will meet the requirement of the IT Certificate.

### 6. Certificate in Actuarial & Financial Mathematics

For the requirements of this certificate, see the Mathematics and Statistics departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

### 7. Certificate in Applied & Computational Mathematics

For the requirements of this certificate, see the Mathematics and Statistics departmental entry in the Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar.

## H. Interdisciplinary Studies

During the last two decades, numerous areas of interdisciplinary study have been developed in the Arts and Social Sciences, as well as in the Sciences.

## 76 Degree Requirements - Arts & Science

Research at the graduate and faculty level now increasingly crosses disciplinary boundaries, and is published in interdisciplinary journals. In response to this research, a variety of new interdisciplinary programmes have been established across North America.

At Dalhousie/King's, students can choose among interdisciplinary programmes in the following areas:

In Arts and Social Sciences:

- Canadian Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar, page 71
- Community Design, see Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar, page 81
- Contemporary Studies, [see page 82](#)
- Early Modern Studies, [see page 93](#)
- European Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar, page 104
- Film Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar, page 107
- Gender and Women's Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar, page 117
- Health Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar, page 128
- History of Science & Technology, [see page 102](#)
- International Development Studies, see Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar, page 151
- Law and Society, see Dalhousie Undergraduate calendar, page 161

- Linguistics, see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 162

In Science:

- Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme (first year only) see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 415
- Environmental Studies see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 434
- History of Science & Technology, [see page 102](#)
- Interdisciplinary Classes in Science see Dalhousie Undergraduate Calendar, page 497

Students can concentrate on a particular interdisciplinary area of study in their undergraduate programme; they can combine an interdisciplinary programme with study in a traditional discipline; or they can combine two interdisciplinary areas of study. In some cases, students can construct programmes that bring together classes in the Arts and Social Sciences with classes in the Sciences.

## Foundation Year Programme

Location: 3rd Floor  
 New Academic Building  
 University of King's College  
 Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 215  
 Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Director

Kyle Fraser  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

### Associate Director

Thomas Curran  
*Senior Fellow*

### Council of Coordinators

Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 The Rev. Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS  
 (AST), PhD (Durham)  
*Senior Fellow*  
 Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Kyle Fraser, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD  
 (Cantab)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Peggy Heller, BA (LU et Dal), MA (Dal) (sabbatical 1  
 January 2005 to 30 June 2005)  
*Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Ronald Huebert, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Pitt)  
*Professor of English*  
 Angus Johnston, BA (MtA), MA, PhD (Dal)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil (Oxon)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Marguerite Kussmaul, BSc (Vind), MA (Dal) PhD  
 (Laval) (sabbatical 1 July 2004 to 30 June 2005)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Rohan Maitzen, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Cornell)  
*Associate Professor of English*  
 Neil Robertson, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*

### Teaching Staff

Mark Blackell, BSc, MA (Tor), PhD (York)  
*Senior Fellow*  
 Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Daniel Brandes, BA (Tor), MA (Northwestern)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
 Jean Coléno, BA (Tor), MA (Western)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
 The Rev. Thomas Curran, BA (Tor), MA (Dal), MTS  
 (AST), PhD (Durham)  
*Senior Fellow*  
 Susan Dodd, BA (Vind), MA, PhD (York)  
*Senior Fellow*

John Duncan, BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (York) (leave  
 of absence/sabbatical, 1 July 2004 - 30 June 2005)  
*Senior Fellow*  
 Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Kyle Fraser, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD  
 (Cantab)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 James Gow, BA (St. Stephen's), MA (St. John's  
 College), PhD (Wales)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
 Alan Hall, BA (Vind), MA (Tor)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
 Peggy Heller, BA (LU et Dal), MA (Dal) (sabbatical 1  
 January 2005 to 30 June 2005)  
*Lecturer in Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Angus Johnston, BA (MtA), MA, PhD (Dal)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Kenneth Kierans, BA (McGill), DPhil (Oxon)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Marguerite Kussmaul, BSc (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD  
 (Laval) (sabbatical 1 July 2004 to 30 June 2005)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 W. Erik Liddell, BA (Brock), MA (Tor)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
 Laura Penny, BA (Vind), MA (Western)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
 Neil Robertson, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Cantab)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*  
 Jeremy Schmidt, BA (UBC), MA (Johns Hopkins)  
*Teaching Fellow*  
 Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (Cantab)  
*Senior Fellow*

### Guest Lecturers

William Barker, AB (Dart), MA, BEd, PhD (Tor)  
*President and Vice-Chancellor*  
 John Bingham, BA (UNB), MA (Tor), PhD (York)  
*Assistant Professor of History, Dalhousie*  
 Peter Bryson, BA (Vind), MA, LIB (Dal)  
*Visiting Lecturer*  
 Stephen Burns, BA (Acadia), MA (Alta), PhD  
 (London)  
*Professor of Philosophy & Contemporary Studies*  
 Robert Crouse, BA (Vind), STB (Harv), MTh  
 (Trinity), PhD (Harv), DD (Trinity)  
*Professor Emeritus of Classics, Dalhousie*  
*Professor Emeritus of King's College*  
 Christopher Elson, BA, MA (Dal), Dr. de 3e cycle  
 (Sorbonne)  
*Associate Professor of French*  
 Paul Friesen, BA (Tor), MDiv (Tyndale), ThM  
 (Harv), PhD (St. Michael's)  
*University Chaplain*  
 Jure Gantar, BA, MA (Ljubljana), PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Theatre, Dalhousie*  
 Roni Gechtman, BA (Hebrew Univ), MA (NYU)  
*Assistant Professor of History, MSVU*  
 Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY)  
*Associate Professor of Contemporary Studies*  
 Wayne Hankey, BA (Vind), MA (Tor), DPhil (Oxon)  
*Professor of Classics*  
 Dennis House, MA (Dal), PhD (Liverpool)  
*Associate Professor of Classics*

## 78 Foundation Year Programme

- David Howard, BA, BFA, MA, PhD (UBC)  
*Assistant Professor, Historical & Critical Studies, NSCAD*
- Walter Kemp, MusBac, MusM (Tor), AM (Harv), DPhil (Oxon)  
*Professor of Music (retired)*
- Christina Luckyj, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Professor of English, Dalhousie*
- Mary MacLachlan, BA (Tor), MA (Queen's)  
*Lecturer, NSCAD*
- Robert Martin, BA (Columbia), MA, PhD (Michigan)  
*Professor of Philosophy, Dalhousie*
- Gary McGonnagill, BA (Vind), MA (Dal), PhD (Harv)  
*Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*
- Gordon McQuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Kathryn Morris, BA (Vind), PhD (McGill)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Peter O'Brien, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Boston)  
*Assistant Professor of Classics, Dalhousie*
- Jolanta Pekacz, MA (Jagiellonian Univ, Poland), PhD (Polish Academy of Sciences, Warsaw), PhD (Alta)  
*Associate Professor of History, Dalhousie*
- Camille Wells Slight, BA (Omaha), MA (Nebraska), PhD (Cornell)  
*Visiting Lecturer*
- Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Vic), MPhil, PhD (Cantab)  
*Assistant Professor of Humanities & Social Sciences*
- Judith Thompson, BA (Western), MA, PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of English*
- Shirley Tillotson, BIS (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Queen's)  
*Associate Professor of History*
- Nicole Trèves, BSc (Cairo), PhD (Rice)  
*Associate Professor of French (retired)*  
*Adjunct Professor, Faculty of Graduate Studies, Dalhousie*
- Jayne Wark, BFA (NSCAD), MA, MPhil, PhD (Tor)  
*Associate Professor of Art History, NSCAD*

## Introduction

The University of King's College, in association with Dalhousie University, offers a special Foundation Year Programme (FYP) in the first year of undergraduate studies leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Science. Approved by the Dalhousie Senate as a permanent part of the offerings of the Dalhousie/King's joint College of Arts & Science, the Programme is open only to students registered at King's. Students taking the Programme as part of a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), or Bachelor of Music degree programme take the course for four credits; Bachelor of Science students take the three-credit version.

First offered in 1972/73, the Foundation Year Programme has earned an impressive reputation for its serious engagement with the sources of the Western tradition, for its high academic standards and for the calibre of the students it produces. The FYP was, and still is, conceived as an alternative to the radical departmentalisation of the traditional fields of inquiry and the growing emphasis on a consumer-driven, skills-based model of university education. The Programme is 'humanistic' in the sense that it seeks to develop and educate the whole person and treats the process of education as an end in itself, not primarily as a technical preparation for survival in the market-place. Although the development of marketable skills is not the primary focus of the programme, certain essential skills, like writing excellence, critical thinking, research strategies and effective communication are acquired as a matter of course. Our students learn to think critically by thinking through great works of philosophy and literature; they learn to speak effectively and coherently by discussing and debating these works with fellow students in their tutorials.

The curriculum of the programme is structured historically, in six sections, beginning with antiquity and ending with the contemporary world. Each section aims to present the themes, ideals and tensions of the period in question through an integrated reflection upon its defining works of philosophy, literature, science, art and music. The programme argues that the defining ideas of a period can, and should, be studied simultaneously in all of the forms of human expression—philosophic, literary and aesthetic. By fostering a critical and thoughtful engagement with the sources of the Western tradition, the programme aims to provide a solid foundation for future studies in the humanities and social sciences. To gain an understanding of the historical development of the West is to gain a critical perspective on one's own beliefs and assumptions. For science students, the FYP offers a unique opportunity to broaden their education by considering other forms of thought and the wider cultural context in which scientific theories and practices have developed.

The exposure to ideas and works belonging to many different disciplines gives FYP students a wider experience from which to judge their interests and a wider range of options for future studies. Many Dalhousie departments recognize the FYP as a substitute for their own introductory classes, enabling a smooth transition into upper year studies at Dalhousie; see "FYP and Degree Requirements" on page 79.

The instructors in the Programme are specialists in a wide variety of disciplines. All take the view, however, that first-year study at university can profitably be devoted to attempts to integrate knowledge and understanding, rather than to premature specialization in particular subjects.

## Admission Requirements

Students wishing to take the Foundation Year Programme must apply to an undergraduate programme in the College of Arts & Science or the School of Journalism. Foundation Year students must be registered in a Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Science degree programme. For admission requirements please [see page 29](#).

Students in BA, BJ (Hons) or BMus degree programmes will register in KING 1000.24; students in BSc programmes will register in KING 1100.18.

## Lecture and Tutorial Hours

### KING 1000X/Y.24 (4 credits):

Lectures: MWRf 9:35 a.m.-11:25 a.m.  
Tutorials: Four additional classes (MWThF), at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

### KING 1100X/Y.18 (3 credits):

Lectures: MWF 9:35 a.m.-11:25 a.m.  
Tutorials: Three additional classes (MWF) at 11:35-12:25 or 12:35-1:25 or 1:35-2:25

*PLEASE NOTE: The Foundation Year Programme is an "X/Y" class. This means that students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively. It is not possible to register in only part of the Foundation Year Programme.*

## The Lecture/Tutorial System:

Each week students attend lectures for a total of eight hours (in KING 1000.24) or six hours (in KING 1100.18). After the two-hour lecture on the designated mornings – in which all FYP students are together – the class divides up into assigned tutorials, in which about fifteen students meet with a member of the teaching staff to discuss the reading and lecture of the day. Tutorials are an integral aspect of the Programme and should not be regarded as an optional component for providing extra help. It is in the tutorial context that students are challenged to develop their powers of analysis and critical expression.

Every Friday afternoon during the academic year, the Programme offers an additional General Tutorial, a gathering to which all the lecturers of the week are invited to discuss questions arising from the week's lectures with interested students.

## Evaluation and Grading

Students are graded on the basis of essays, examinations and tutorial work. *No student will be able to pass the course without completing all requirements.* All students write the first essay of the

year within two weeks of the start of term. Students registered in KING 1000.24 (i.e. BA, BJH and BMus students) will write thirteen essays over the six sections of the course, and students in KING 1100.18 (BSc students) will write ten essays. The KING 1100.18 stream comprises roughly three-quarters of the work of the KING 1000.24 stream. The additional work of students in KING 1000.24 will relate to the Thursday texts and lectures, from which students in KING 1100.18 are exempt.

## Credit

Successful completion of the Programme gives students in KING 1000.24 four full credits (twenty-four credit hours) towards their degree. These students must add one full credit or the equivalent from the offerings of the College of Arts & Science to achieve a complete first year. KING 1100.18 is worth three full credits (eighteen credit hours); students in KING 1100.18 must add two full credits or the equivalent to achieve a complete first year.

## FYP and Degree Requirements

### Subject Equivalents

The Foundation Year Programme may be combined with almost any programme of study in Arts and with many in Science. Students are encouraged to discuss their proposed programme with the Registrar or the Director of the Foundation Year Programme before registering for classes.

The Foundation Year Programme satisfies both the Humanities/Languages and the Social Sciences requirement of the College of Arts & Science ([see "A. Distribution Requirements" on page 66](#)).

The Foundation Year Programme also satisfies the Writing Class requirement. Upon successful completion of the Programme the normal departmental requirement of passing an introductory course in the discipline concerned is waived by the following departments of the College of Arts & Science:

- English
- History
- Philosophy
- Sociology

The following departments of the College of Arts & Science admit students who have completed the Foundation Year Programme to introductory courses and to advanced courses for which there is no language requirement:

- Classics
- German
- Spanish
- Russian Studies

In addition, the following departmental provisions have been established:

## 80 Foundation Year Programme

### German

Successful completion of the Foundation Year Programme may be regarded as a substitute for GERM 1020.06.

### Journalism

The University of King's College requires that students take Foundation Year Programme in the first year of the BJ (Hons) degree.

### Music

The Foundation Year Programme may be taken as part of the first year of a Bachelor of Music degree.

### Political Science

Students who complete FYP with a grade of "B-" or higher will not be required to complete an introductory class in Political Science in order to pursue a Major or Honours degree in that subject.

### Theatre

Students who complete FYP with a grade of B- or higher will not be required to complete THEA 1000.06 in order to pursue a Major or Honours degree in that subject.

### Professional Programmes

The Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry and the School of Physiotherapy of Dalhousie University have endorsed the Foundation Year Programme as an appropriate part of an academic programme taken in preparation for admission to their professional programmes.

## Programme Outline

The following are the teaching units of the course. One or more aspects of western culture tends to be stressed in each unit. On average, four teaching weeks are devoted to each of these sections.

The readings listed below in each section were some of those required in 2004/2005.

**Section I. The Ancient World:** We trace the origins of much of western European development through the institutions, art, religion and thought of Greece, Rome and Israel. The focus is on poetic and philosophical texts. Required reading may include the following works:

- Homer, *The Odyssey*
- Euripides, *The Bacchae*
- Plato, *The Republic*
- Aristotle, *Physics* (selections)
- The Bible (Genesis, Exodus, Job)
- Virgil, *The Aeneid*
- Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*

**Section II. The Middle Ages:** The main concern of this section is with the development of Christian forms in political, social and intellectual life as these grow in contrast to, and by assimilation of, ancient culture. We attempt to grasp the world of the late

middle ages through Dante's *Divine Comedy*.

Required reading may include the following works:

- St. Augustine, *Confessions*
- *The Song of Roland*
- St. Anselm, *Proslogion*
- St. Thomas Aquinas, *Summa Theologica* (selections)
- Dante, *The Divine Comedy*
- Moses Maimonides, *The Guide of the Perplexed* (selections)

### Section III. The Renaissance and the Reformation:

In this section we examine the foundations of modernity in the break-up of the medieval world. The Renaissance re-ordering of the world is seen through works of art, political writing, literature, the expansion to the world beyond Europe and a new view of nature. The re-ordering of Christianity is seen through the Reformation and Counter-Reformation. Required reading may include the following works:

- Pico della Mirandola, *On the Dignity of Man*
- Machiavelli, *The Prince*
- Martin Luther, "The Freedom of a Christian"
- More, *Utopia*
- Shakespeare, *The Tempest*
- Montaigne, *Essays* (selections)
- Alberti, *On Painting* (selections)
- Marlowe, *The Tragedy of Dr. Faustus*

**Section IV. The Age of Reason:** Beginning with Descartes, we study the development of the modern concept of freedom in philosophy and in relation to nature and society. Special attention is paid to political theory and natural science in this section. Required reading may include the following works:

- Descartes, *Meditations on First Philosophy*
- Hobbes, *Leviathan* (selections)
- Newton, *The Principia: Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy* (selections)
- Madame de Lafayette, *The Princesse de Clèves*
- Rousseau, *Discourse on the Origin of Inequality and On the Social Contract* (Books I and II)
- Mozart, *The Marriage of Figaro*
- Goethe, *Faust: Part 1 and Faust: Part 2* (selections)
- Kant, *Grounding for the Metaphysics of Morals* (selections)

**Section V. The Era of Revolutions:** European culture and society from the French Revolution to World War I is the focus of this section. We endeavour to understand the rise of liberalism and socialism relative to the revolutions in 19th-century political and economic life. The century is seen as providing the transition between the European Enlightenment and the preoccupations of the 20th century. Required reading may include the following works:

- Hegel, *Introduction to the Philosophy of History* (selections)
- J.S. Mill, *On Liberty* (selections)
- Marx and Engels, *The Communist Manifesto*
- Darwin, *The Origin of Species* (selections)
- Nietzsche, *On the Genealogy of Morals*
- Ibsen, *A Doll's House*
- Wollstonecraft, *A Vindication of the Rights of Woman*



- Schiller, *On the Aesthetic Education of Man*

**Section VI. The Contemporary World:** The 20th century is a period in which there has been a radical rethinking of various aspects of the European tradition, and a concern for the validity of much that the West has developed. Required reading may include the following works:

- Mann, *Death in Venice*

- Freud, *Three Contributions to the Theory of Sex*
- T.S. Eliot, *The Waste Land*
- Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations* (selections)
- Lev, *The Drowned and the Saved*
- Sartre, *Existentialism and Human Emotions* (selections)

## 82 Contemporary Studies Programme

# Contemporary Studies Programme

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College

Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 204  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Director

Kenneth Kierans, BA (McG), DPhil (*Oxon*)

### Teaching Staff at King's

Michael Bishop, BA, MEd (Manchester), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Kent, Canterbury)  
Stephen Boos, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (York)  
Elizabeth Edwards, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)  
Dorota Glowacka, MA (Wroclaw), MA, PhD (SUNY)  
Peggy Heller, BA (LU et Dal), MA (Dal)  
Kenneth Kierans, BA (McG), DPhil (*Oxon*)  
Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)  
Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

### Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

Steven Burns, BA (Acadia), MA (Alta), PhD (Lond)

## I. Introduction

Our assumptions about the contemporary world are not only changing but also becoming increasingly diverse and complex. One way in which we can reasonably try to make sense of our period as a whole is to combine into a single course of study several different disciplines and traditions of enquiry. To this end, Dalhousie University and the University of King's College jointly offer an interdisciplinary programme in Contemporary Studies. This Combined Honours BA Programme brings together departmental offerings in arts and social sciences at Dalhousie, and joins them with Contemporary Studies classes – including a required “core” class for each upper year of study – at King's. The King's portion of this inter campus degree programme consists of integrated and interdisciplinary classes. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of the contemporary world.

The interdisciplinary offerings within the Contemporary Studies Programme at King's count as one of two honours subjects. Contemporary Studies classes are designed so that important writers and artists of the contemporary period may be considered both on their own terms and in relation to some of the fundamental themes of our time. This often involves a consideration of the difference between these writers and artists and

those of the 19th century. The three “core” classes give students a framework for understanding political, scientific, and aesthetic phenomena in the contemporary period. The non-required classes focus on diverse aspects of, and explanations for, these often contradictory contemporary phenomena.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized future training at the graduate or professional level, the Contemporary Studies Programme is intended to provide students with a broad overview of the culture of the contemporary period, especially the European and North American relation to it. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of contemporary thought to one another, and to develop independent insights into the nature of the world in which they live. It is also hoped that Contemporary Studies students will take an active role in organizing certain events each year, including lectures, debates, and exhibitions.

## II. Programme Options

The departmental offerings within the Contemporary Studies Programme at Dalhousie include the other honours subject and a number of possible electives. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes:

### In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- English
- French
- German
- History
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian
- Sociology & Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

### In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and programmes, as well as in the following subjects:

- Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)
- Early Modern Studies
- History of Science & Technology
- Linguistics

In addition, some professors in the Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are members of the Contemporary Studies teaching staff and offer classes at King's.

### III. Degree Requirements

All students must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the "Degree Requirements" section of this calendar. Students who are eligible to take an honours degree are urged to apply to the Contemporary Studies Programme. Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in it is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit Major degree programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Contemporary Studies office at King's, on forms available from the Registrar's Office at either Dalhousie or King's. Students normally enroll in CTMP 2000X/Y.06 (the first "core" class) in their second year, and register for the Combined Honours programme in either second or third year. For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by the Director of Contemporary Studies.

Beyond the degree requirements, all Contemporary Studies students are encouraged to acquire competence in languages through appropriate classes which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King's Contemporary Studies Programme is based on the general requirement that the 20 full credits required to graduate include:

#### 1 Completion of either:

KING 1000.24 or KING 1000.18 Foundation Year  
or

At least two appropriate first-year full credits chosen from

#### Classics

- 1000.06 Classical Literature
- 1010.06 Ancient History
- 1021.03 Ancient Art
- and
- 1022.03 Ancient Art
- 1100.06 Classical Mythology

#### Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)

- 1000.06 Intro to World Religions

#### English

- 1000.06 Introduction to Literature

#### History

- 1004.06 Intro to European History
- 1501.03 Comparative Global History
- 1502.03 Orig of Mod Global Society
- 1862.06 North American Experiences
- 1867.06 N. Amer. Exp. - Writing

#### Music

- 1000.06 Listening to Music
- 1350.03 History of Music I  
and
- 1351.03 History of Music II

#### Philosophy

- 1000.06 Introduction to Philosophy
- 1010.06 Intro to Philosophy - Writing

#### Political Science

- 1010.03 Freedom and Government
- 1015.03 Freedom & the Political Process
- 1020.03 Governments and Democracy
- 1025.03 Ideas, Politics and People
- 1030.03 Ideas and Politics
- 1035.03 Democratic Government
- 1100.06 Intro to Nat. & Internat. Politics
- 1103.06 Intro to Government & Politics

#### Sociology & Social Anthropology

- 1000.06 Culture and Society
- 1050.06 Explorations in Cult. & Society
- 1100.06 Introduction to Anthropology
- 1200.06 Introduction to Sociology

#### Mathematics

- 1001.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students I  
and
- 1002.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students II

- (2) A normal requirement of eleven (11) full credits beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven (7) full credits being in either of them.

Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Contemporary Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine (9) full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in (3) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

- (3) Four (4) full elective credits, in subjects other than the two Honours subjects, to satisfy the general requirement that students complete fifteen (15) full credits beyond the first year of Study.
- (4) The three "core" classes in Contemporary Studies:
- CTMP 2000.06
  - CTMP 3000.06

## 84 Contemporary Studies Programme

- CTMP 4000.06

(5) Honours Qualifying Examination: At the conclusion of an honours programme, a student's record must show a grade which is additional to the grades in classes taken to complete the required 20 credits. In a combined Honours programme, students may obtain this grade in either of the Honours subjects. Students fulfilling this requirement in Contemporary Studies submit a research paper and defend it at an oral examination. Students must notify the Director of their intention to write the Honours thesis in Contemporary Studies.

**Please Note:** Students may take an Independent Readings class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There are six options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of the Director and of a member of the teaching staff is necessary in order to take an Independent Readings class, and the availability of these classes is strictly limited.

### IV. Classes Offered

Students are required to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrollment in any Contemporary Studies class.

Many of the classes listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular class is offered in the current year.

**CTMP 2000X/Y.06: Modern Social and Political Thought** This class will examine some of the most important debates in modern social and political thought. The contemporary context of these debates will be explored, but the class will also highlight ideas and developments in the 19th century. Particular attention will be paid to changes in music and painting during this period. Writers to be considered include Kant, Marx, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Derrida, Foucault, and Habermas. Movements to be discussed include German Idealism, Romanticism, Marxism, Existentialism, Phenomenology, Structuralism, Post-Structuralism, and Critical Theory.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2010X/Y.06; 3010X/Y.06; 4010X/Y.06: The Lecture Series** Normally each year a lecture series

class is offered. Students are allowed to take up to three such classes, one for each year of upper-level study. Each class will consist of thirteen bi-weekly evening lectures, given by specialists from Atlantic Canada and beyond. The lecturers will offer students reflections on a number of contemporary issues and themes. Each year a different theme will be explored.

Instructors: Staff  
Format: Seminar/evening lectures

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

**CTMP 2100.03: Revolution, Politics, History I** The French Revolution transformed the whole range of political institutions as well as the whole vocabulary of political relations in the West. This class explores some of the most important themes of moral and political life in the period of the French Revolution, with emphasis not only on the origin of revolutionary thought, but on its continuing influence in our own time. The class considers a number of writers, including Rousseau, Kant, Fichte, and Constant. We examine these writers both on their own terms and in relation to present-day debates about the tendency and result of revolutionary political thought. Literary and artistic works are studied to supplement lecture and class discussions.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2101.03: Revolution, Politics, History II** This class studies the revolutionary nature of political and cultural change in the 19th century. We begin with an examination of Hegel's philosophy and its relation to politics and religion in the modern world. We then discuss how Feuerbach and others of his generation rejected – or reworked – Hegel's concept of modernity, and continue with an assessment of Marx and Kierkegaard. The class considers the ways in which these and other 19th-century writers have shaped present-day debates about the nature of revolutionary change in the modern world. Literary and artistic works are studied to supplement lectures and class discussions.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2150.03: Society, Politics and Literature** The contemporary era has been one in which humans have become conscious of wholesale transformations in all aspects of existence, including politics, economics, social relations, gender roles and definitions of the self. During the 19th and 20th centuries, the possibility of individual autonomy and freedom in the face of unprecedented social upheaval has been brought into question through the novel, a literary form which came to maturity during this time. The novels to be read in this class

have been selected for their insights into the dilemmas of the individual living in an age formed by political and economic revolutions, in which new collective forces have been brought into play.

Instructor: Peggy Heller  
Format: Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2190.03: The Thought of Ludwig Wittgenstein** Ludwig Wittgenstein (1889-1951) is one of the most influential philosophers of the 20th century.

His influence has extended well beyond the questions about the foundations of logic and language which preoccupied him. This class will explore some of the broader implications of his work, touching on music, art and architecture, on anthropology and psychology, and on ethics and religion, as well as on his central contributions to the philosophy of language and mind.

Instructor: Steven Burns  
Format: Seminar/tutorial  
Exclusion: CTMP 2111.03

**CTMP 2200X/Y.06: History of Modern Science** This class will be an introduction to the history of modern science, from its beginnings in the Scientific Revolution up to the institutions and professions of the contemporary period of "Big Science." Going beyond a straight history of scientific "ideas," we shall examine the social and cultural place of science and its claim to overarching truths in each historical period. Students will be expected to research an historical paper and participate in small tutorials.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
Format: Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 2203.03: Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought** To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault to Chomsky, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include socio-biology, evolutionary psychology, Ian Hacking's work on "transient mental illnesses" and feminist politics.

Instructor(s): Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 2206.03

**CTMP 2301.03: Pain** What does pain mean? This class will investigate the uses of pain in the contemporary world, and in doing so, it will approach various sites where pain matters, examining different discursive practices which attempt to speak of pain—or, alternatively, claim

that pain is what cannot be spoken. We will discuss the experience of the body in pain, and the relation of pain to knowledge. In the interest of interdisciplinarity, it is anticipated that guest lecturers in neurophysiology will participate, as well as those, for example, from Amnesty International. Topics to be addressed will include pain in a medical context; torture and the political uses of pain; the relation between pain and privation; and the expressibility of pain. Ultimately, the aim of the class is towards the question of the uses of pain in legitimizing art: we will examine two archetypes of 'the tortured artist,' Sylvia Plath and Jackson Pollock, and will inquire into recent theories of the sublime in art which stress the conjunction of pleasure and pain in the most heightened and extreme aesthetic experiences.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2302.03: From Zanzotto and Celan to Senghor, Soyinka and Paz: Fifteen Perspectives upon Contemporary Culture** Analysis and discussion of selected work of major poets, artists and film-makers of the past fifty years from around the world including Zanzotto, Tranströmer, Milosz, Célan, Bonnefoy, Elytis, Senghor, Soyinka, Mahapatra, Ting, Paz, Juarroz, and Césaire. Written texts will provide the principal basis for debate, but artwork and film will be used to render more immediate and concrete the appreciation of divergent cultural aesthetic and ethical models. (North American and British work will not be directly considered.)

Instructor: Michael Bishop  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2304.03: Semiotics** Semiotics is a methodological discipline that studies signs, significations, and signifying systems. Because of its interest in the production of meaning, semiotics is widely applicable and has exercised a major influence on virtually every epistemological development in the second half of the 20th century, from Lacanian psychoanalysis to deconstruction. Some of its field of investigation include linguistics, culture, literature, mass media, theatre, and film. Through the reading of works by de Saussure, Peirce, Morris, Jakobson, Levi-Straus, Barthes, Eco, and other scholars, this course will introduce students to the essential terminology and typology of semiotics. Special attention will be paid to the practical use of semiotics as a critical and analytical tool, as well as to the variety of historical and cultural contexts in which semiotics appears.

Instructor: Jure Gantar  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

**CTMP 2311.03: From Symbolism and Surrealism to the New Novel and Beyond** This class will address questions of perception, image and presence. We will analyze the interlocking perceptions of self and

## 86 Contemporary Studies Programme

world, word and image, in the literature and art of our modernity, from Rimbaud and Mallarmé, Gauguin and VanGogh, through Surrealism and Cubism, to Camus and Sartre and beyond, to the new novel and new wave film, Barthes, Bonnefoy, and contemporary French women writers.

Instructor: Michael Bishop  
Format: Seminar/lecture/tutorial  
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2310.06 and former CTMP 4310.06

**CTMP 2321.03: The Question of the Other I** The dominant Western politics of representing otherness have been recently re-evaluated by philosophers, cultural critics, and writers of fiction. This class traces the development of that re-evaluation, beginning with Hegel's famous "Master and Slave" dialectic, through existentialist and psychoanalytic theorists (Freud, Sartre, de Beauvoir, Lacan, Irigaray). Particular attention will be paid to articulations of alterity by women and black writers (W.E.B. Du Bois, Charlotte Perkins Gilman, Toni Morrison, and others).

Instructor: Peggy Heller  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2322.03B: The Question of the Other II** (CTMP 2321.03, "The Question of the Other I," is not required.) The dominant Western politics of representing otherness have been recently re-evaluated by philosophers, cultural critics, and writers of fiction. This class examines some of the contemporary theories that have addressed the issue of alterity and focuses on non-appropriative ways of approaching the other in discourse. We will raise questions such as what it means to live with others and to act responsibly in relations with others. The readings include theoretical material (Heidegger, Levinas, Benhabib, Trinh T. Minh-ha, Kristeva) as well as literature (Gloria Anzaldúa, Tomson Highway, G.E. Clarke and Canadian multicultural fictions, and others).

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 2330.03: 'Memento Mori': Reflections on Death** The texts in this course consist of literary and philosophical reflections on death, the "permanent and irreversible cessation of life" (J.M. Fischer). With references to Plato and Hegel, we will consider the ways in which death has been comprehended as imparting meaning and structure on life. The focus will be on contemporary confrontations with "pure negativity" and on different thinkers' attempts to articulate death as an ontological condition. We will also trace the changing conceptions of death in the face of the dissolution of unified theological and moral systems in the 20<sup>th</sup> century. In addition, we will hold three seminars on representations of death in contemporary poetry, art and film.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka

Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Exclusions: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2004/05 academic year only

**CTMP 3000X/Y.06: Science and Culture** In our day, "Science" and "Culture" are often presented as a dichotomy. In this class we shall be examining that dichotomy, attempting to explode it by showing that science itself has a "culture" and that science is very much embedded in culture. We shall investigate disputes within sociology and philosophies of scientific method, debates around the public role of science, and the recent criticism of science and its place in society by the powerful critiques of feminism and post-modernism. A strong emphasis will be placed on case studies and seminar presentations.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
Format: Lecture/tutorial  
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 or instructor's permission

**CTMP 3110.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment I** In the course of criticizing tradition and integrating the experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, early modern Europeans sought in diverse - and often conflicting - ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the 18th century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their own specific criteria of validity.

This class will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Ken Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3210.03

**CTMP 3115.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment II** In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the 19th century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This class

will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition, and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The class will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Ken Kierans  
 Format: Seminar  
 Crosslisting: EMSP 3220.03

**CTMP 3120.03: Wagner's RING Cycle: Leitmotif of the Contemporary** Richard Wagner's monumental, four-day "complete work of Art," *The Ring of the Nibelung*, begun in 1848 and completed in 1876, serves as the centrepiece for an interdisciplinary investigation of music, theatre, literature, politics, history, psychology and philosophy from the mid-19th century to the present. Special attention will be paid to Wagner's interaction with the philosophers Schopenhauer and Nietzsche. A weekly "listening lab" is a required part of the class.

Instructor: Steven Burns  
 Format: Lecture, tutorial, listening lab  
 Exclusion: CTMP 2010/3010/4010 for 1997/98 only

**CTMP 3135.03: Reconstructing Political Modernity**

This class will examine several interpretations of early modern philosophers by 20<sup>th</sup> century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of early modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than on the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyse the radical transformations of early modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
 Format: Seminar  
 Prerequisite: One of the following, or permission of the instructor:  
 CTMP 2000, 2100, 2101, 3110, 3115  
 EMSP 2000, 2440, 3210, 3220, 3420, 3430, 4000  
 PHIL 2210, 2220, 2270  
 POLI 2400, 2410, 2420  
 Crosslisting: EMSP 3440.03

**CTMP 3145.03: Leo Strauss and his Intellectual Context**

Leo Strauss was during his own lifetime a figure of controversy and has grown more so in the thirty years since his death. In recent newspaper and academic articles, Strauss has been seen through the influence of his students ("Straussians") to be the secret intellectual source of much of the Neo-

Conservative movement and in particular the policies and doctrines of the Bush White House. This class will endeavour to understand Strauss's thought in terms of his own intellectual development and in the context of the issues that were particularly formative for his thinking. The course will include the influence of Husserl upon his thought, his reflections on Zionism and the Jewish intellectual tradition during the 1920s and 30s when he was still living in Germany, his critique of Carl Schmitt, his response to the thought of Martin Heidegger and his debate with Alexandre Kojève. In short, the purpose of this course is to locate Strauss's thought in its intellectual context and thereby gain distance on the demonizing and sanctifying rhetoric that characterizes the contemporary debate about "Straussianism".

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
 Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3150.03: Nature and History**

In the 19th and 20th centuries, the study of the natural world and historical thought have been closely linked. Participants in the seminar will read texts which helped to define ideas of history in the era after the enlightenment and consider how these ideas influenced, and were influenced by, developments in scientific thought. The seminar will consider how nature and history are related in idealism, historical materialism and the thinking of the evolutionists, and how this connection is rejected by Nietzsche, Freud and Foucault.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
 Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3190.03: The Thought of Simone Weil**

Simone Weil (1909 - 1943), a "genius" of the early 20th century, was a fellow student with Jean-Paul Sartre and Simone de Beauvoir. A political activist, she taught philosophy, then worked for a year on an industrial assembly line. She wrote brilliantly on an extraordinary range of topics. She fled the Nazi occupation of France, but died in London aged 34.

This class will read and discuss a selection of Weil's essays on history, politics, literature, religion, science and philosophy.

Instructor: Steven Burns  
 Format: Seminar/tutorial  
 Exclusion: former CTMP 2110.03

**CTMP 3201.03: Science & Religion II:**

**Contemporary Perspectives** Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early 19th century to the contemporary postmodern age.

From an examination of 19th-century "Scriptural geology" and the religious impact of Darwin's *Origin of species* (1859), this course moves on to such

## 88 Contemporary Studies Programme

contemporary topics as the religious dimensions of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction and extra-terrestrial life (including SETI).

Case studies of “conflict” emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial and the on-going Creation-Evolution debates are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of 19th and 20th century scientists, along with phenomena like the new Intelligent Design (ID) movement.

The religious scope of the course is intentionally wide-ranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within native American, African and New Age spirituality are added to treatments of traditional eastern and western religion. Special features include a focus on primary texts, the use of film and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3201.03

**CTMP 3215.03: Feminism and Science** Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3411.03, WOST 3215.03  
Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for the 2001/02 academic year only

**CTMP 3321.03: Representations of the Holocaust I: Bearing Witness** At a time when the Holocaust is receding into history, the imperative to “never forget” acquires new urgency. In this class, we will focus on various, often disparate, modes of talking about the unspeakable, and explore the ethical implications of the writer’s effort to convert it into a story. Can horror be accommodated in discourse? Is there a privileged genre that would do justice to suffering? These and other questions will arise from the examination of eye-witness accounts of camp survivors and excerpts from Holocaust diaries written in the ghetto. In addition, we will consider the attempts of prominent contemporary thinkers to

account for the genesis of the Holocaust and to prompt philosophy to confront the Holocaust. The class material includes excerpts from films, documentaries and other video-taped material. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection and discussion.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3322.03: Representations of the Holocaust II: Remembrance** (CTMP 3321.03 *Representations of the Holocaust I*, is not required. Basic knowledge of Holocaust facts and some familiarity with Holocaust literature is required.) This class focuses on the stories recounted significantly later than the well-known classics of Holocaust literature. Of special interest are accounts of child survivors of the Holocaust and the struggle of survivors’ children to reckon with the burden of their parents’ past. We will evaluate the ideal of individual moral responsibility postulated by these texts as well as assess the recent commercialization of the Holocaust in literature and film. Finally, we will look at the current phenomenon of Holocaust denial, with emphasis on anti-semitism and white supremacy movements in Canada.

This class includes excerpts from films (such as Lanzmann’s Shoah), documentaries and other video-taped material, and illustrated lectures on Holocaust art. Guest speakers will be invited for lectures, recollection, and discussion.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3340.03: Home and Homelessness** This class takes the current social problem of homelessness as a starting place for an inquiry into the significance of figurations of home and homelessness in the contemporary world. Home is a place of comfort and belonging; it is a domestic setting, a language, a nationality and a series of identifications which ‘place’ and maintain individuals. Where I am at home, I feel coincident with myself. The notion of home is opposed to key diagnoses of the modern condition-- as alienated, displaced, estranged and uncanny, for example. These diagnoses have been applied both to psychological conditions and to actual social phenomena of mass displacements, refugees, immigration and exile. The social imaginary of many historically displaced groups centres around the return to or establishment of a homeland.

This class will consider literary and artistic representation of ‘home’, phenomenology of ‘homeliness’ and of its strange double, the uncanny (*unheimlich*), and the stakes that post-war philosophy has in the notions of rootedness, place and dwelling.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar



Exclusion: CTMP 3415.03 for the 2004/05 year only

**CTMP 3345.03: The Theory of the Gift** Is it possible to give, freely, without expectation of return? That is, can generosity ever really exist? Or are we trapped in restricted economies of exchange which find us always calculating some profit to ourselves, whether in this world or the next? The problem of the possibility of generosity and altruism is of central importance to current deliberations about ethics and economics. This seminar will read its way through the modern genealogy of the thinking of the gift, beginning with its foundation in anthropological studies of so-called 'primitive' economies. It is of some interest that the modern concern with the gift appears in the guise of anthropology rather than from its well-established place in the Christian theological tradition. This class will consider the debate over the gift among anthropologists such as Mary Douglas and Marshall Sahlins, in the extraordinary theses of Georges Bataille, and will place special emphasis on the importance of the gift in the work of Jacques Derrida.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 3350.03: Postmodern Strategies in Literature by Women** Against a widespread view that postmodernism is inimical to feminism, the readings in this class demonstrate that recent literature by women, both fiction and critical theory, has widely adopted postmodern strategies in order to advance feminist views.

The postmodern canon has allowed female authors to question the way in which women's subjectivity has always been constructed through male-oriented processes of signification. The works of fiction covered in this class--by Angela Carter, Dionne Brand, Daphne Marlett, Ntozake Shange, Marjane Satrapi and others--exemplify aesthetic subversions of phallogocentric discourses. Literary texts will be supplemented with theoretical works by leading feminist/ post-structuralist thinkers such as Judith Butler, Drucilla Cornell, bell hooks and Gayatri Spivak. The class includes video-taped material and slide-shows of postmodern feminist art.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: WOST 3350.03

**CTMP 3410.03: Studies in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century** Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Liberalism and Multiculturalism", "Native Histories", and "Communitarians and Neoconservatives".

Pre-requisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

*NOTE: Normally two "Studies" classes at the 3000 level will be offered every year. No more than two such classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Combined Honours degree.*

**CTMP 3411.03: Studies in Contemporary Science and Technology** Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Modern Time", "Imagining the Modern Body", and "Feminism and Nature".

Format: Lecture/discussion  
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.

*NOTE: Normally two "Studies" classes at the 3000 level will be offered every year. No more than two such classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Combined Honours degree.*

**CTMP 3415.03: Studies in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories** Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Contemporary Theory and Mass Media", "The Aesthetics of Death" and "Feminism and Deconstruction".

Format: Lecture/discussion  
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.

*NOTE: Normally two "Studies" classes at the 3000 level will be offered every year. No more than two such classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Combined Honours degree.*

**CTMP 3510.03/3511.03/3515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies** In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director.  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment

*Note 1: Students taking 3515X/Y.06 must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

*Note 2: Only one full class or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full classes of this type may be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Combined Honours degree.*

**CTMP 4000X/Y.06: The Deconstruction of Tradition in the 20th Century** This class focuses on 20th-century thinkers and writers who questioned

## 90 Contemporary Studies Programme

such fundamental concepts of Western philosophy as identity, subject, representation, truth, or origin. What they all have in common is an abandonment of dialectical, totalizing models of thinking in favour of pluralistic discourses that can accommodate radical heterogeneity. The recurrent themes of the class are: relations between philosophy and literature, intersections between the philosophical notions of ethics and aesthetics, and viability of deconstruction for political and cultural praxis. The readings include theoretical texts (Benjamin, Heidegger, Derrida, Irigaray, bell hooks, Lyotard, Levinas, Agamben, Nancy) and some works of fiction (Kafka, Borges, Camus). The class provides students with excellent opportunities to study challenging texts and strengthen their skills in independent, critical thinking.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Lecture/tutorial  
Prerequisite: CTMP 2000.06 and CTMP 3000.06 or instructor's permission

**CTMP 4105.03: European Nihilism** In the latter half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century a number of European thinkers and writers came to sense a profound loss of meaning and significance at work in their culture. The term that was coined to describe this experience was "nihilism." The purpose of this course is to explore the thought of those who gave expression to this new phenomenon. We will begin with the literary explorations of Dostoyevsky and Baudelaire, and then turn to the thought of Nietzsche as the most complete explication of European nihilism. The course will conclude by considering the 20<sup>th</sup> century's most important commentator on nihilism, Martin Heidegger. In particular, the class will consider Heidegger's set of lectures from the late 1930s that were published as Nietzsche. This set of lectures on Nietzsche's account of European nihilism formed, according to Heidegger's own recounting, a crucial transition in his own thought, the famous "turn" from the "early" to the "late" Heidegger. This course will examine the lecture series in the context of Heidegger's other writings at this time and his much-debated involvement with Nazism to try to understand the exact nature and import of his "turn". In all of this, the class will be exploring the connections between a deep cultural experience-- that of European nihilism-- and its social and political implications.

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: CTMP 4410.03 for the 2004/05 academic year only.

**CTMP 4115X/Y.06: Language and Politics: The Linguistic Turn in Contemporary Political Thought:** The dominance of an individualistic liberalism in Anglo-American political thought

recently has come to be challenged by a number of communitarian political thinkers (e.g., Charles Taylor, Alisdair MacIntyre and Michael Sandel). This class seeks to elucidate the sources and development of communitarian political thought by considering its grounding in 20th-century philosophy of language and its relation to developments in continental political philosophy.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4120X/Y.06: The Critique of Culture in 20th Century French Thought** This class explores some of the key figures and movements in French intellectual life in the last century. The class traces the evolution of French thought from the revolutionary humanism of the 1930s to the nihilism and scepticism dominant since the 1960s. The class deals in turn with the philosophy of the early French Hegelians, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, the structuralists, Foucault, Derrida, Deleuze and Lyotard. Certain literary and artistic works are also considered. The effort throughout is to relate the philosophical history of the period to political and cultural developments which have helped shape French intellectual life.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Lecture/tutorial

**CTMP 4200.03: Philosophies of Technology I: From Techne to Technology** What does it mean to live in a "technological society"? In a certain sense, technology forms the very ground of what it means to be "modern." We moderns are technological beings. This class will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be Technological, beginning with technical arts and Instrumental reasoning of Enlightenment and Industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarising around the place of "machine" and alienation in Karl Marx, and in the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger, will then be examined, leading up to the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by examining the actual historical evolution of technology.

Weekly lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies, Student-led seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
Format: Seminar/lecture

Crosslisting: HSTC 4200.03

**CTMP 4201.03: Philosophies of Technology II: The Questions Concerning Technology**

This topical seminar class will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of “going technological”? Topics will include: technological determinism in history; feminist critiques; technology and development; the meaning of expertise; technology, art and the “lifeworld”; social-construction vs. actor-network theory; Donna Haraway’s concept of cyborg culture; and the “modern technological sublime.” The class will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the “real world” of technology will be invited to participate in class.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
Format: Seminar/lecture  
Crosslisting: HSTC 4201.03

**CTMP 4301.03: Freud, Lacan and the Critique of Psychoanalysis**

Is psychoanalysis a medical practice, a method of interpretation, or an account of the social symbolic? The modern scepticism about consciousness and conscious life is most thoroughly voiced in Psychoanalytic thought as first developed by Freud and pursued in the work of Jacques Lacan. This class will consider the question of the modern psyche, the nature of symbolic practices in art and literature, and the construction of libidinal economies in society. The central question of the class will concern the way in which the individual subject is incorporated in symbolic practices. The recent attack on Freud and Freudian methodologies will also be considered.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4302.03: Recent French Feminist Theory**

This class will concentrate on some of feminism’s most challenging voices, those that emerged from France in the 20th century: Beauvoir, Kristeva, Cixous and Irigaray. The class will attempt to illuminate the Intellectual background against which these women write, particularly in the areas of linguistic and anthropological structuralism, and in psychoanalytic theory. The class will be organized in part by the historical evolution of feminist thought, in part by the consideration of central feminist concerns.

Instructor: Elizabeth Edwards  
Format: Lecture/tutorial  
Exclusion: Former CTMP 2030.06 and former CTMP 4300.06  
Crosslisting: WOST 4402.03

**CTMP 4315.03: Psychoanalysis and Politics**

Freudian psychoanalysis and its Lacanian successor have added new dimensions to the analysis of contemporary political issues. In the mid-20th century, Sigmund Freud’s theory of the unconscious was drawn upon to supplement liberal and Marxist analyses of fascism. Important to feminism, queer theory and postcolonialism, Lacanian psychoanalysis has recently been employed in the understanding of nationalism, ethnic conflict and religious fundamentalism through such categories as identification, recognition and trauma. At the same time, Freudian and Lacanian psychoanalytic thought has been the subject of a number of critiques, particularly around the centrality of the Oedipal myth.

The course will begin with some key texts by Freud and Lacan, and then move through a survey of the 20th century conjunction of psychoanalytic and political theory via the Frankfurt school, Althusser, the *psychoanalyse et politique* group, and more recent thinkers who fall under the rubrics of postmarxism, postmodernism poststructuralism and postcolonialism; the second half of the course will involve a close consideration of current work by Zizek, Laclau, Kristeva, Rose and Castoriadis.

Instructor: Peggy Heller  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4330.03: Ethics after the Holocaust**

Shortly after World War II ended, thinkers such as Hannah Arendt, Theodor Adorno and Martin Buber reflected on the causes of the Jewish genocide and its impact on humanity. It has taken decades, however, for others (such as Emil Fackenheim, Jürgen Habermas or Jacques Derrida) to confront “Auschwitz.” Philosopher and theologian Emil Fackenheim once wrote that Auschwitz is “a rock on which throughout eternity all rational explanation will crash and break apart.” In this course, we will inquire into the challenges the Holocaust has posed to contemporary thought, and to ethics in particular. The thinkers discussed in this course have considered the collapse of traditional ethical systems in the death camps. In various ways and in different religious and cultural contexts, they have searched for a possibility of an alternative moral foundation for life “after Auschwitz”.

Instructor: Dorota Glowacka  
Format: Seminar

**CTMP 4410.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Social and Political Thought in the 20th Century**

The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Frankfurt School”, “Habermas”, “Hannah Arendt”, and “Contemporary Marxism”.

Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.

## 92 Contemporary Studies Programme

**CTMP 4411.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Science and Technology** The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Actor-Network Theory", "Technological Determinism", "Bruno Latour" and "Cyborgs".

Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: Students must complete at least 2 years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment.

**CTMP 4415.03: Special Topics in Contemporary Aesthetic and Critical Theories:** The Special Topics classes focus on one author or one particular school of thought in an interdisciplinary context. Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are "Roland Barthes", "Michel Foucault" and "Phenomenology and Its Legacy: Husserl, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty".

Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: Students must have completed at least two years of university study

(Minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrolment.

**CTMP 4510.03/CTMP 4511.03/CTMP 4515X\Y.06: Independent Readings in Contemporary Studies** In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Contemporary Studies and permission of the instructor and Director  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 full credits) prior to enrollment

*Note: Only one full class or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full classes of this type may be taken for credit towards the Contemporary Studies Combined Honours degree.*

## Early Modern Studies Programme

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Dean

Binkley, Marian., BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

### Director

Morris, Kathryn, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)

### Teaching Staff at King's

Simon Kow, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (Tor)  
Kathryn Morris, BA (*Vind*), PhD (McGill)  
Neil Robertson, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (*Cantab*)

### Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

Roberta Barker, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Birmingham)  
Jack Crowley, AB (Princ), MA (Mich), PhD (Johns Hopkins)  
Jane Curran, BA, MA (Dal), PhD (Newcastle upon Tyne)  
Ronald Huebert, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Pitt)  
Thomas Vinci, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Pittsburgh)

## I. Introduction

For centuries the concept of “modernity” has provoked challenging questions and heated controversies. Is modernity to be embraced as a source of freedom or to be rejected as destructive of both nature and humanity? Indeed, many now define themselves as “post-modern”. But what is the actual nature of modernity? Why is western society configured as it is today? One way to gain clarity about the nature of modernity is to study its origins and development in European culture. This search for clarity motivates the Early Modern Studies Programme.

The Early Modern Studies Programme (EMSP) is a Combined Honours BA programme offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. This programme brings together established departmental offerings in the arts and social sciences at Dalhousie and joins these with Early Modern Studies classes - including a required ‘core’ class for each upper year of study - at King's. The King's portion of this inter campus degree programme consists of interdisciplinary classes designed for an integrated study of European culture from the 16th to the early 19th century. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines, involve team-teaching throughout, and are supported by a tutorial system. The intention is

to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of Early Modern European culture.

The interdisciplinary offerings within the EMSP at King's count as one of two honours subjects. EMSP classes are designed so that important figures and developments of the period may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the period. This will often involve consideration of the differences between the Early Modern and other historical periods of the West. The three core classes together with the honours seminar are intended to give students a framework for understanding philosophical, scientific, moral, social, institutional and aesthetic phenomena in the Early Modern period. The non-required classes focus on diverse aspects of and explanations for the complex and interlocking developments in Early Modern culture. Many of them pursue at greater depth questions introduced in the core classes.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for more specialized training at the graduate or professional level, the EMSP is intended to provide them with a broad overview of the Early Modern period. Students are encouraged to relate the various aspects of Early Modern thought and culture to one another and to develop independent insights into the nature of this historical period. It is also hoped that EMSP students will take an active role in organizing certain events each year, including lectures, debates and exhibitions.

## II. Programme Options

The departmental offerings within EMSP at Dalhousie include the other honours subject, and a number of possible electives. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and programmes:

### In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- English
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology and Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

### In Science:

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Earth Sciences

## 94 Early Modern Studies Programme

- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology & Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and Programmes as well as in the following:

- Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)
- Contemporary Studies
- History of Science and Technology

In addition, some professors in other departments within the joint Dalhousie/King's Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are members of the Early Modern Studies teaching staff and offer classes at King's.

### III. Degree Requirements

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the EMSP and the other department or programme concerned as early as possible. All students must meet the distribution requirements of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar.

Because it is an honours Programme, the quality of work required in this programme is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit major programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the Early Modern Studies Office at King's on forms available from the Registrar at either Dalhousie or King's.

Students should apply to the programme and seek advice on class selection before registering for the second year. If application is made later, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken.

For each individual student the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the Early Modern Studies teaching staff.

All EMSP students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate classes) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interests, and future plans.

The joint Dalhousie/King's Early Modern Studies Programme is based on the general requirement that the 20 full credits needed to graduate include:

1. Completion of either:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme  
or  
KING 1000.18 Foundation Year Programme  
or

At least two appropriate first-year full credits which involve the study of pre-19th century ideas or institutions:

Classics

- 1000.06 Epic, Drama and Philosophy
- 1010.06 Ancient History
- 1021.03 and 1022.03 Ancient Art
- 1100.06 Classical Mythology

Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)

- 1070.06 Intro to World Religions  
or
- 2070.06 Wisdom of Sacred Scriptures

English

- 1000.06 Introduction to Literature

History

- 1004.06 Intro to European History
- 1501.03 Comparative Global History
- 1502.03 Orig of Mod Global Society
- 1862.06 North American Experiences
- 1867.06 N. Amer. Exp. - Writing

Music:

- 1000.06 Listening to Music
- 1350.03 History of Music I  
and
- 1351.03 History of Music II

Philosophy

- 1000.06 Introduction to Philosophy
- 1010.06 Intro to Philosophy - Writing

Political Science:

- 1010.03 Freedom and Government
- 1015.03 Freedom & the Political Process
- 1020.03 Governments and Democracy
- 1025.03 Ideas, Politics and People
- 1030.03 Ideas and Politics
- 1035.03 Democratic Government
- 1100.06 Intro to Nat. & Internat. Politics
- 1103.06 Intro to Government & Politics

Sociology & Social Anthropology

- 1000.06 Culture and Society
- 1050.06 Explorations in Cult. & Society
- 1100.06 Introduction to Anthropology
- 1200.06 Introduction to Sociology

Mathematics:

- 1001.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students I  
and
- 1002.03 Math. for Lib. Arts Students II

2. A normal requirement of eleven (11) credits beyond the 1000 level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven (7) full credits being in either of them.

Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the Early Modern Studies teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen (13) full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than seven (7) full credits being in either of them. In this case, the requirement in (4) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

3. Completion of one full credit at the 2000-level (or higher) in a single one of the following languages:

- French
- German
- Greek
- Latin
- Russian
- Spanish
- another language with approval of the Director

4. Four (4) full elective credits in subjects other than the two offered to satisfy the general requirement that students complete fifteen full credits beyond the first year of study.

5. The three 'core' classes in Early Modern Studies:
- EMSP 2000.06
  - EMSP 3000.06
  - EMSP 4000.06

6. An honours qualifying examination (see "3.b BA, BSc Combined Honours (20-credit)" on page 71.). Early Modern Studies students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honours subject. In the Early Modern Studies Programme, completion of the Honours Seminar (EMSP 4500.06) fulfills the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (in conjunction with EMSP 4550.06) may also serve to fulfill the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

Students will be eligible to take an 'Independent Reading' class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There will be six options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the course of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the Programme is necessary in order to take one of these classes, and their availability is strictly limited.

A class offered by the Early Modern Studies department that is cross-listed in another programme or department must be taken as an Early Modern Studies class if it is to count towards the fulfillment of the normal requirements of six credits in each of the two honours subjects in a combined honours degree in Early Modern Studies (see Section 2, above).

## IV. Classes Offered

Students are required to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrollment in any Early Modern Studies class.

Many of the classes listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular class is offered in the current year.

### EMSP 2000X/Y.06: Structures of the Modern Self

Central to what distinguishes modernity from the ages preceding it was the development of a new conception of the self. This class traces the history of the modern self in its cultural expressions from its beginnings in Renaissance scepticism. The developing and often diverse explorations of the self in the Early Modern period will be considered through an examination of the philosophic and literary texts as well as other aesthetic phenomena. To help provide a sense of what the modern self implies, continual reference will be made to its relation to social and economic developments, to a changing perception of gender and to institutional authority, particularly governmental and ecclesial.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

Instructor: Neil Robertson  
 Format: Lecture/ Tutorial  
 Prerequisites: Either King's Foundation Year Programme or two first-year credits at Dalhousie which involve the study of pre-19th century ideas or institutions.

### EMSP 2230.03: Picture and Poetry in Early Modern Culture

Early modern artists and thinkers were fond of the Latin phrase *ut pictura poesis* which means, "as in painting, so in poetry." Ben Jonson for example argued that "poetry and picture are arts of a like nature, and both are busy about imitation." The objective here will be to test the validity of such claims with reference to early modern visual art and literature. Are poets and painters engaged in the same field of representation? Do they adopt parallel strategies of representation? Do they interpret and organize social energies in similar ways?

Instructor: Ronald Huebert  
 Format: Seminar

### EMSP 2240.03: Themes in Early Modern Science, Metaphysics and Epistemology

This course covers the period Descartes through Kant and is structured around a study of themes in science, epistemology and metaphysics as they evolved in this period. Although the themes to be covered may vary somewhat on the philosophical side, the main ones will be a selection from the following: theories of

## 96 Early Modern Studies Programme

representation, theories of perception, theories of concepts and abstract ideas, theories of knowledge and the issue of skepticism (proofs of God and of the external world), metaphysics and ontology, causality, and doctrines of logic and method. What makes the Early Modern period so intellectually fascinating is that philosophy and science, empirical studies and *a priori* studies, are interwoven. We shall look at some parts of the tapestries that resulted, especially in the area of cognitive science, especially in Descartes, but also including physics and mathematics, and the contributions of other philosophers of the period.

The course starts from the premise that the ideas of these philosophers are to be taken seriously as contenders for philosophical truth. Accordingly we will use the methods of analytic philosophy, both conceptual analysis and argument reconstruction, to bring these theories into the most favourable light, then use whatever methods are available to us to critically assess them. The amount of reading material will not be large but what there is will be the subject of close study. Written assignments, papers, class participation and term tests will be the method of evaluation.

Instructor: Tom Vinci  
Format: Seminar

**EMSP 2250.03: Goethe's *Faust*** The Faust myth can be described as the myth of modernity itself: the ideas of human self-realization and progress are under debate in the story of the German scholar Dr. Faustus who in his pact with the devil transgresses the boundaries that nature, religion and society have imposed on mankind. Unquestionably the most famous representation of this modern myth is Goethe's *Faust*. Written over a period of sixty years (1772 - 1832), Goethe's *opus magnum* broadens the focus of the original myth to portray the central ambiguities and controversies presented by the modern age. His Faust is the story of modern man at large: successful, egotistical, torn, alienated, driven, in search of truth and totality, a man who in the course of his life becomes spectacularly guilty and in the end is spectacularly (and controversially) redeemed. Faust's journey through the world traces major developments of the Western world from the 16th to the early 19th century, developments that still shape today's world.

Instructor: Jane Curran  
Format: Seminar

**EMSP 2310.03: Women and Gender in early modern Science** This class will explore the roles of women, and questions about women's nature, in the development of Early Modern science. The class will consider several interrelated aspects of scientific culture in the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries. First, we will look at the place of women in the scientific institutions of the time. Although women were, for the most part, excluded from universities and scientific academies, some women were able to do

scientific work through their participation in salons and craft guilds.

The second part of the class will look at the contributions of some particular women to the fields of physics, astronomy, botany, and medicine. We will then examine how science interpreted sex and gender. We will pay special attention to the biological sciences and their treatments of sex differences, conception, and generation. We will consider how these biological theories were influenced by, and at the same time used to uphold, various political and social structures.

Finally, the class will explore the ways in which gender and nature were portrayed in the broader cultural context. We will, for example, discuss the ways in which women were depicted as scientists and as symbols of science in art and literature.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: WOST 2310.03

### **EMSP 2320.03: Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe**

The period of European history from 1500 to 1800 saw the rise of modern science and philosophy. It was also a period in which thousands of witch trials and executions were carried out. This course will seek to understand how these seemingly contradictory developments could have occurred simultaneously.

The course will examine changing conceptions of the witch and witchcraft in their historical, intellectual, cultural, religious, and political contexts. Questions that will be addressed include: How did the renaissance interest in magic influence the early modern understanding of witchcraft? What impact did concerns about popular religion have on the witch trials? What constituted evidence that someone was a witch? What did early modern scientists think about witchcraft?

The course will pay special attention to early modern notions of gender and sexuality and their influence on the witch hunts and witch trials.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

### **EMSP 2330.03: Nature Imagined: Literature and Science in Early Modern Europe**

The Scientific Revolution of the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries brought about massive changes in the scientific world view. These changes also had a great influence on the literature of the period. Some writers were entranced by the new natural science, and sought to disseminate its principles and lionize its most significant figures. Other writers were harshly critical of the emerging notions of scientific progress and domination of nature. This course will examine the ways in which science was portrayed in early modern poetry, prose, and drama, in an



attempt to understand how the new science, and the new conceptions of nature, were understood and received in the broader philosophical and cultural context.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
 Format: Lecture/Seminar  
 Exclusion: EMSP 2340.03/HSTC 2340.03

**EMSP 2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe** In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted early modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of intergalactic voyages, utopian societies and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which early modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
 Format: Lecture/Seminar  
 Exclusion: EMSP 2330.03  
 Crosslisting: HSTC 2340.03

**EMSP 2410.03: Imagining the Other: The Portrayal of the Non-European World in Early Modern Culture** Europeans' encounter with non-European cultures became a crucial part of their culture in the early modern period. This encounter shaped national economies, political power, and European self-understanding. Texts and visual images portrayed non-European realms both positively, as either more enlightened or more natural, and negatively, as unenlightened and unnatural. Confrontation with non-European societies in the cultural works of the period reinforced reflective and critical aspects in European culture. The class will consider how writers and artists implicitly engaged in clarifying and criticizing European identity as they came to terms with non-Europeans. The texts and images derive from Portuguese, Italian, Spanish, English, French and Dutch sources from the late middle ages to the end of the 18th century. The contexts include the Far East, India, Africa, North and South America, Polynesia and purely imaginary settings.

Instructor: Jack Crowley  
 Format: Colloquium

**EMSP 2420.03: Virtue, Vice, and the Commercial Society in Early Modern Literature** An important development in early modern Europe is the emergence of the commercial society in the 17th and 18th centuries. The increasing power of the state, the rising middle class, and growing trade within and

without Europe were accompanied by significant changes in religious, social, and political thought. The class will consider literary works by three key authors who grappled with the moral implications of the growth of commercial society in Europe, particularly in England at the beginning of the 18th century.

The purpose of the class is to explore these complex changes in morality and society through the close examination of texts by authors such as Daniel Defoe, Bernard Mandeville and Jonathan Swift. These authors sought to understand and to some extent criticize the notion of a society chiefly devoted to the acquisition of economic wealth. Furthermore, they employed literary genres such as travel literature and satire to explore the changing conceptions of virtue and vice in Europe, thus presenting often ambiguous treatments of commercial society. The theoretical justifications of commercial society in the thought of Hobbes and Locke will first be considered to provide a framework for discussion. As well, reference will be made throughout to other philosophical and artistic works of the period. Comparisons between the texts will be emphasized in written assignments and seminar presentations.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
 Format: Lecture/Tutorial

**EMSP 2430.03: The Pursuit of Happiness in Early Modern Culture** A central preoccupation in early modern European culture, particularly in the 18th century, was that of the attainment of happiness in one's private life and in society in general. Happiness was seen as the highest good by some thinkers-as arguably reflected, on a political level, in the American constitution-while others argued against the identification of happiness with goodness. This class will examine various literary and philosophical texts in which the pursuit of happiness in its diverse senses is an important theme. Depictions of the happy life as well as philosophical and literary critiques of the primacy given to happiness will be discussed.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
 Format: Lecture/Tutorial

**EMSP 2440.03: Providence, Progress, Degeneration: Early Modern Ideas of Historical Transformation** Against the background of works of both renaissance historians and 17th century state-of-nature theorists, 18th century authors developed new theories of multi-staged historical existence. In crucial ways, these new accounts constituted the birth of "philosophy of history." This term was coined by Voltaire, and would come to designate inquiry concerning a variety of questions that emerged explicitly with the enlightenment and continued to develop well into the late modern period. Is historical existence progressive or degenerative? To what extent are the various modes of technological, social, political, cultural and

## 98 Early Modern Studies Programme

intellectual existence essentially unchanging? To what extent do they come to be what they are as a result of historical transformations? What continuities and discontinuities are there between humans in states of nature and humans in decadent or developed societies? Can we become otherwise in the future? Can we transform ourselves, or are we transformed by historical forces beyond our control? In order to discuss questions such as these, we will study a selection of early modern conceptualisations and representations of historical transformation. Reading may include selections from authors such as Vico, Rousseau, Voltaire, Smith, Gibbon, Lessing, Kant and Herder.

Instructor: To be announced  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

**EMSP 2450.03: The East is Read: Early Modern Conceptions of Asian Thought** This class will consider 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> century European interpretations of key Asian texts. The reactions of early modern thinkers to the “Oriental world,” as it was known, reflect the philosophical concerns of Europeans at different times in the early modern period. For example, Enlightenment thinkers sometimes used Asian ideas to criticize European traditions, whereas post-Enlightenment philosophers of history tended to depict the non-Western world as less free or progressive than Western European cultures. Not surprisingly, then, early modern conceptions of Asia were often crude or idealized. We will assess both the merits of early modern interpretations of Asian thought and what these interpretations reveal about the self-consciousness of European thinkers in the early modern period.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar

**ESMP 3000X/Y.06: The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe.** This class provides an overview of the major changes and continuities of representation of the natural world in the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. It seeks to recover the Early Modern understanding that the study of nature is incomprehensible if isolated from new techniques and technologies and from the philosophical and artistic disciplines. Because developments in the study of nature in this period are relative to institutional place and national location, the principal elements of the social, economic, political and cultural contexts within which scientists and philosophers of nature worked will be considered. As well, the aesthetic representations of nature and its study will be a theme throughout the class.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Prerequisite: EMSP 2000X/Y.06 or permission of the instructor

**EMSP 3210.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment I** In the course of criticizing tradition and integrating the

experience of the Renaissance and the Reformation, in responding to the beginnings of modern natural science and modern political institutions, early modern Europeans sought in diverse – and often conflicting – ways to express the self-understanding of Enlightenment. By the end of the 18th century, science, morality and art were seen as different realms of activity in which questions of truth, justice and taste could be separately determined, that is, evaluated according to their specific criteria of validity.

This class will consider how these differences compelled European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists, to develop and expand their self-understanding to the point where enlightened reason could properly reflect the formal divisions of culture and make critical judgements in relation to them. Special attention will be paid to the relationship between faith and knowledge and the growing sense of conflict between religion and secular freedom.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3110.03

**EMSP 3220.03: The Dialectic of Enlightenment II** In enlightened European culture, religion, state and society as well as science, morality and art were gradually separated from one another under exclusively formal points of view, and subordinated to a critical reason that took on the role of a supreme judge. By the beginning of the 19th century, many Europeans began to question the self-understanding evoked by the principle of critical reason. This class will consider how enlightened freedom and reason moved European philosophers and theologians, artists and social theorists to conceive of themselves historically, that is, to become conscious of the dissolution of tradition and of the need to ground the divisions of culture in ideal forms of unity derived from the tradition. The class will pay particular attention to the relationship between religion and the demand that the unifying force in culture come from a dialectic residing in the principle of enlightened reason itself.

Instructor: Kenneth Kierans  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3115.03

**EMSP 3230.03: Impersonations: Performance and Identity in Early Modern Europe** In his celebrated *Oration on the Dignity of Man*, Pico della Mirandola glorified man’s ability to “transform himself into what he most wills, taking like a chameleon the colour of all those things to which it is most nigh.” For Pico as for many early modern thinkers, human subjects were distinguished less by preordained identities than by an actor-like ability to fashion and perform new selves. In early modern England, the burgeoning commercial theatre became a focal point for cultural debates about the social and ethical ramifications of this performative construction of

the self. This course will explore these debates both as they relate to the growth of the professional theatre and in terms of their wider implications for early modern English society. We will begin by looking at the roles traditionally played by performance in the affirmation of identities both aristocratic and plebeian. We will then go on to examine a number of plays from the main genres performed in English public theatres between 1590 and 1640. By reading these plays alongside primary sources from conduct manuals to statutes for theatre governance, and from playwrights' celebrations of their art to Puritans' attacks on the theatre's degeneracy, we will consider the huge range of cultural responses to the relationship between performance and identity in a rapidly shifting social order. Special attention will be paid to the interrogations of class, gender, sexuality and morality implied in these works, and to their far-reaching effect on English society before and after the closure of the public theatres in 1642.

Instructor: Roberta Barker  
Format: Seminar

**EMSP 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe** Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the 17th century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up "a new visible World" to the understanding - a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of early modern science.

In the first part of the course, we will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries.

The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of early modern science. We will, for example, consider the role of microscopy in the emergence of the new mechanical philosophy and the new experimental science. We will also discuss the histories of some scientific theories (for example, of contagion and generation) that made particular use of observations made with microscopes.

Finally, the microscope's revelation of the "new worlds" raised conceptual difficulties that puzzled scientists and philosophers alike. In the final part of the course we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for early modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3310.03

**EMSP 3330.03: Science and Religion I: Historical Perspectives** Beginning with an overview of the

history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the 18th century, with a special focus on the early modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature and ancient Babylonian astrology and divination, this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the "Watchmaker" Design Argument of the 17th and 18th centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as Galileo's controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired scientists like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised.

Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from eastern and Islamic cultures in addition to the Judeo-Christian tradition. Special features include a focus on primary texts and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3200.03

**EMSP 3340.03: Natural Knowledge, Human Nature and Power: Francis Bacon and the Renaissance** Modern western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period (roughly 1400 - 1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the works of Francis Bacon (1561 - 1626).

Besides being one of the most famous figures in the history of science, especially because of his impact on the methods and goals of science, Bacon was also one of the most central and influential Renaissance figures to interpret his own period generally, who also pursued a vision of the future. After an introduction to the late medieval/early Renaissance period that preceded Bacon, we will read closely a range of Bacon's works, along with a selection of works by some of his most important contemporaries. These texts will cover the range of natural philosophy, history and politics, often in one and the same text. Lectures will supplement students' reading with historical background; seminars will provide students opportunities for discussion of the primary texts themselves. Further reflection on some influential interpretations of

## 100 Early Modern Studies Programme

Bacon and the Renaissance, both from our own period and from earlier ones, will broaden our exploration.

Instructor: Ian Stewart  
Format: Seminar/Lecture  
Crosslisting: HSTC 3205.03

**EMSP3420.03: Religious Warfare and Political Theology in the Early Modern Period** The 16th and 17th centuries in Europe witnessed tremendous upheavals in society, in part caused by religiously based strife. Many thinkers responded to these events by formulating "political theologies", i.e., interpretations of religious teachings especially as contained in scripture with a view to assessing the political consequences of religion and to harmonising religious interpretations with a particular conception of political life. We shall examine various Continental European and British texts of the early modern period which are both timely and thoughtful reflections on Christian teachings as they relate to—and sometimes contrast with—the philosophical underpinnings of the modern state and religious freedom.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar

**EMSP 3430.03: Theories of Punishment: Retribution and Social Control in Early Modern Thought** Among the distinctive characteristics of early modern thought are new conceptions of retribution and social control. In this class, we shall examine a number of texts which reflect the diversity of philosophical and theological approaches to law and punishment, both human and divine. We begin with a consideration of pre-modern and/or non-Western approaches to these issues. We then explore the various early modern reactions to and departures from these approaches, including the writings of Protestant thinkers and political philosophers before, during, and after the period called the Enlightenment. Finally, we shall consider Foucault's "normalisation thesis" to see if it illuminates our understanding of early modern thought on punishment.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar

**EMSP 3440.03: Reconstructing Political Modernity** This class will examine several interpretations of early modern thinkers by 20<sup>th</sup> century authors who are original political thinkers in their own right. These interpretations have involved as much reconstruction of early modern thought as faithful scholarly commentary. Indeed, they sometimes shed more light on the interpreter than on the thinkers being interpreted. Thus, we shall critically analyse the radical transformations of early modern texts that were undertaken in order to make these works relevant to social and political questions centuries later.

Instructor: Simon Kow  
Format: Seminar  
Prerequisite: One of the following, or permission of the instructor:  
CTMP 2000, 2100, 2101, 3110, 3115  
EMSP 2000, 2440, 3210, 3220, 3420, 3430, 4000  
PHIL 2210, 2220, 2270  
POLI 2400, 2410, 2420  
Crosslisting: CTMP 3135.03

**EMSP 3510.03/3511.03/3515X/Y.06/4510.03/4511.03/4515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in Early Modern Studies** In a reading class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings in a selected area. Papers and research projects are expected. Please note that only one full credit or equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the Early Modern Studies degree programme.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies and permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 credits) prior to enrollment

**EMSP 4000X/Y.06: Conceptions of State, Society and Revolution in the Early Modern Period** This class involves close examinations of works by important and influential political thinkers from the 16<sup>th</sup> to early 19<sup>th</sup> centuries. These thinkers reflected on historical changes and events in their day-- including the disunity of Italy, the Protestant Reformation, the English civil war, the Glorious Revolution, the rise of bourgeois society, the French Revolution, and the Napoleonic wars-- and formulated complex and sophisticated accounts of human society, sometimes to provide for social and political stability, sometimes to promote freedom and justice. We shall trace the development of their ideas, from investigations into human nature and contractual theories of society to considerations on political life in relation to philosophy of history. Assigned texts will include works by such authors as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Milton, Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Kant, Burke and Hegel. In addition, a history of early modern Europe will be assigned in order to provide historical context to the primary texts.

Instructors: Simon Kow  
Format: Lecture/Tutorials  
Prerequisite: EMSP 3000X/Y.06 or permission of the instructor

**EMSP 4310.03: Newton and Newtonianism** This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-

Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the Apocalypse, his role in British statecraft and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society.

A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in the Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtoniana and 18th-century popularizations of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: HSTC 4400.03

**EMSP 4500X/Y.06: Honours Seminar in Early Modern Studies: The Development of Aesthetic Theory in the Early Modern Period** While the arts have been a topic of theoretical concern since antiquity, it is only in the Early Modern period that aesthetics emerged as an independent field of inquiry. This seminar will consider how the various

understandings of the arts with which the Early Modern period began, developed into the independent field of aesthetics. Throughout the class art and literature of the period will be studied in conjunction with theoretical texts.

This class may be designated as fulfilling the honours qualifying examination requirements for an EMSP Combined Honours BA (see Section 6 of Degree Requirements above). Students are also welcome to take this course as an elective with the permission of the instructor.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Restriction: Students must have completed at least two years of university study (minimum 10 credits) prior to enrollment  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies or permission of the instructor

**EMSP 4550X/Y.06: Honours Thesis in Early Modern Studies: Reading and Research** In this class the student is assigned to a member of staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in Early Modern Studies.

Format: Individual instruction  
Prerequisite: Honours registration in Early Modern Studies, permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme

# History of Science & Technology

Location: 3rd Floor  
New Academic Building  
University of King's College  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Telephone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Director

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

### Teaching Staff at King's

Kyle Fraser, BA (*Vind*), MA (Dal), MPhil, PhD  
(*Cantab*)

Angus Johnston, BSc (*Vind*), MA (Dal), PhD (Dal)

Daryn Lehoux, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Tor)

Gordon McOuat, BA, MA, PhD (Tor)

Stephen Snobelen, BA, MA (Victoria), MPhil, PhD  
(*Cantab*)

Ian Stewart, BSc (Trent), MA (Tor), PhD (*Cantab*)

### Teaching Staff at Dalhousie

Eric Mills, BSc (Carleton), MS, PhD (Yale), FLS,  
Inglis Professor (*Vind*), Professor Emeritus (Dal)

## I. Introduction

The history of science and technology cuts across traditional disciplines of the sciences and humanities, treating science and technology, including mathematics and medicine, as historically and philosophically significant in themselves and as integral components of the general development of knowledge, culture and society.

Using the combined resources of philosophical, historical and sociological methods, the programme develops an interdisciplinary understanding of the character and development of science and technology, tracing the roots and trajectories of primary conceptions of nature and of our place within it. The history of science examines the evolution and role of the "scientific method" in Western thought from Ancient times to the contemporary world, and provides a meeting place for the so-called "two cultures" in our attempt to determine what it is to be Modern.

The History of Science and Technology Programme is a Combined Honours BA or BSc programme offered jointly by Dalhousie University and the University of King's College. This programme brings together established departmental offerings in the arts, social sciences and science at Dalhousie and joins these with History of Science and Technology classes – including a core class for each upper year of study – at King's.

The King's portion of this inter campus degree programme consists of interdisciplinary classes designed for an integrated study of the history of science from Ancient to Modern times. These classes are taught by specialists from a number of disciplines, involve team-teaching throughout, and are supported by a tutorial system. The intention is to provide students with a many-sided yet unified introduction to the study of the history of science. The interdisciplinary offerings within History of Science & Technology at King's count as one of two honours subjects. History of Science & Technology classes are designed so that important figures and developments in the history of science may be considered on their own terms and in relation to other important aspects of the periods. This will involve familiarity with primary texts in the field as well as the philosophical, cultural and social contexts within which these texts appear. The non-required classes focus on related issues within the history of science. Many of them pursue in greater depth questions introduced in the core classes.

Aside from preparing undergraduates for future specialised training at the graduate level in the expanding fields of "Science and Technology Studies" and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology, History of Science & Technology is intended to provide a broad view of the growth of science and technology, their conceptual foundations and cultural ramifications. Similarly, History of Science & Technology provides both arts and science students with an examination of the roots and assumptions of their fields of study.

## II. Programme Options

The Dalhousie departmental offerings within the History of Science and Technology Programme include the other honours subject, a number of possible electives, and certain cross-listed classes. The other honours subject must be selected from the following list of Dalhousie departments and Programmes:

### In Arts:

- Canadian Studies
- Classics
- English
- French
- German
- History
- International Development Studies
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Russian Studies
- Sociology
- Social Anthropology
- Spanish
- Theatre
- Women's Studies

**In Science:**

- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Computing Science
- Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Marine Biology
- Mathematics
- Microbiology and Immunology
- Neuroscience
- Physics
- Psychology
- Statistics

Electives may be taken in any of the above-mentioned departments and programmes as well as in the following:

- Comparative Religion (consult Faculty of Arts)
- Contemporary Studies
- Early Modern Studies
- Oceanography

### III. Degree Requirements

Students who are eligible to take an honours degree should apply to the History of Science & Technology Office and the other department or programme concerned as early as possible, normally before registering for the second year. All students must meet the degree requirements for the College of Arts & Sciences as detailed in the Degree Requirements section of this calendar, [see page 66](#).

Because it is an honours programme, the quality of work required in the programme is higher than that required in a 15-credit concentration or 20-credit major programme. Applications for admission must be made to the Dalhousie department concerned and to the History of Science and Technology Office at King's on forms available from the Registrar at Dalhousie or King's.

Students should apply to the programme and seek advice on class selection before registering for the second year. If this is not done, it may be necessary to make up some work not previously taken. For each individual student, the entire degree programme, including elective classes, is subject to supervision and approval by the Dalhousie department concerned and by a member of the History of Science & Technology teaching staff.

All History of Science & Technology students are encouraged to acquire (through appropriate classes) competence in languages which are relevant to their degree, interests and future plans.

The joint King's/Dalhousie History of Science and Technology Combined Honours Programme is based on the general requirement that the twenty full credits needed to graduate include:

1. In the case of a Combined Honours BSc degree, a normal requirement of eleven full credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, but not more than seven full credits being in either of them. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the History of Science and Technology teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than nine full credits being in either of them. In this case the requirement in (2) below is reduced to two or three full credits.

In the case of a Combined Honours B.A. degree, a normal requirement of twelve full credits beyond the 1000-level in the two honours subjects, split evenly between the History of Science & Technology and the other department. Students may, with the approval of both the Dalhousie department concerned and the History of Science and Technology teaching staff, elect a maximum of thirteen full credits in the two principal subjects, not more than seven full credits being in either of them. In this case the requirement in (2) below is reduced to two full credits.

2. Two (2) to four (4) elective credits, depending on the number selected in the Honours subject. At least one of the elective credits must be in a single subject other than the Honours subject and the subject chosen for the two credits outside the Honours subject.
3. The three "core" classes in History of Science and Technology:
  - HSTC 2000.06
  - HSTC 3000.06
  - HSTC 4000.06
4. One credit in a single language/humanities subject ([see page 66](#), Degree Requirements section A.1).
5. One credit in a single social science subject ([see page 66](#), Degree Requirements section A.2).
6. One credit in a single life or physical science subject ([see page 66](#), Degree Requirements section A.3).
7. One credit in a writing class ([see page 67](#) in the Degree Requirements section B).
8. One credit in math for a Bachelor of Science ([see page 67](#), Degree Requirements section C)
9. One credit in a single language for Bachelor of Arts ([see page 67](#) Degree Requirements, section D)
10. No more than three (3) full credit equivalents of the first five credits taken may be in a single subject.

## 104 History of Science & Technology

11. An honours qualifying examination (see “3.b BA, BSc Combined Honours (20-credit)” on page 71.). History of Science & Technology students may choose to acquire this additional grade in either honours subject. In the History of Science & Technology programme, completion of the Honours Seminar (HSTC 4500) fulfills the requirement of the honours qualifying examination; or, with the approval of the director, an honours thesis (HSTC 4550.06) may also serve to fulfil the requirement of the honours qualifying examination.

**For a Combined Honours BSc, the larger number of credits must be in a science subject.**

Students will be eligible to take an “Independent Reading” class only when they reach their third or fourth year. There will be six options for this class, but only one full credit or the equivalent may be taken in a year. No more than two full credits of this type may be taken during the class of study. The permission of a member of the teaching staff and the Director of the Programme is necessary in order to take one of these classes, and their availability is strictly limited.

### IV. Classes offered

Students are required to have completed at least one year of university study (minimum 5 credits) prior to enrolment in any History of Science & Technology class, with the exception of HSTC 1200.

Many of the classes listed below are not offered every year. Please consult the current timetable at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) to determine whether a particular class is offered in the current year.

**HSTC 1200/2200X/Y.06: Introduction to the History of Science** This class is a broad introductory survey of the central developments in the history of science, open to first and higher level students whatever their fields, and may be an introduction to further study in the history of science. It examines the most revolutionary figures from the Greeks to the modern period. The work of each of these had such a profound influence upon their own era and upon subsequent times that students in the humanities will find this class clarifies the nature of science and its cultural importance. Students in the sciences will recognize that their contributions have been permanently woven into the fabric we call science. In uncovering the sources and character of each of these transformations in the theory and practice of science, the class will challenge conventional views about the nature and place of science.

Instructors: Daryn Lehoux, Stephen Snobelen, Gordon McOuat  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial  
Exclusions: BIOL 3502.03, HIST 3072.03, HSTC 2201.03, SCIE 4000.03  
Crosslistings: BIOL 3503X/Y.06, HIST 3074X/Y.06, SCIE 2000X/Y.06

*Note 1: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

*Note 2: This class may be taken as an Arts or Science credit.*

#### **HSTC 2000X/Y.06: Ancient and Medieval Science**

This class treats the study of nature in the ancient and medieval West by a combination of both thematic and chronological approaches. It considers the most general views of nature and science as well as specific developments within these general understandings.

For the purposes of the class, the ancient and medieval West is divided into four time periods: the ancient, the Hellenic, the Hellenistic and Roman, and finally the medieval. Through the reading of selected works, developments in respect to the following are treated: (i) Concepts of nature; (ii) Mathematics and Astronomy; (iii) Material and Elemental theories; (iv) Biology and the Soul and (v) The meaning of “*techne*”

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

#### **HSTC 2202.03: The Beginnings of Western Medicine: the Birth of the Body**

This class will look at how the body was viewed in ancient scientific theory and practice. Western medicine as a rationalized scientific practice finds its origins in the ancient Greek philosophical and medical texts attributed to “Hippocrates”. Through a close reading of selected ancient medical texts, this class will explore ideas of how the human body is constituted, how it relates to the Cosmos as a whole, what the role of the physician was seen to be, and how illness and healing were seen as changes in the balance of the components of the body.

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

#### **HSTC 2204.03: The Darwinian Revolution**

Arguably, the Darwinian Revolution marks the greatest revolution in our conception of nature and our place within it, deeply challenging received views on chance, teleology, history, the soul and nature. This class opens up the historical and philosophical background to the Darwinian revolution, the main episodes of that revolution and



the consequences for contemporary moral, scientific and social theory. Emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary primary texts.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar

**HSTC 2205.03: Natural Knowledge and Authority – Science and the State** The central place of modern science and technology in Western economies has made it glaringly obvious to the contemporary world that the question of who has authority over the funding, direction and priorities of modern science is a central political concern. In fact, however, the mutual relation of political power to power of the natural world has been a feature of the history of science since at least the 16th century, as it has also been a feature of the rise of the modern state and of its current redefinition under the demands of the global economy. This class considers the history of changes and continuities in that mutual relation from the Renaissance to the present.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

**HSTC 2206.03: Bio-Politics: Human Nature in Contemporary Thought** To what extent do biology and culture determine what it is to be human? Drawing on theorists ranging from Foucault to Chomsky, this course will examine the recent political, moral and existential issues raised by attempts to answer that question. Topics will include socio-biology, evolutionary psychology, Ian Hacking's work on "transient mental illnesses" and feminist politics.

Instructor: Staff  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 2203.03

**HSTC2340.03: The Origins of Science Fiction in Early Modern Europe** In 1500, literate Europeans lived in a bounded, geocentric universe. By 1800, the sun had replaced the earth at the centre of a limited planetary system situated in infinite space. These changes prompted early modern philosophers, scientists, and writers to consider the possibility that the universe might contain a plurality of worlds. This course will explore the ways in which the "plurality" theme was developed in some of the earliest works of science fiction. We will consider this theme as it appears in stories of inter galactic voyages, utopian societies, and encounters with extraterrestrial beings, paying special attention to the ways in which early modern writers used these tales to speculate on philosophical, political and scientific issues.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 2340.03  
Exclusion: EMSP 2330.03

**HSTC 2400.03: Science and the Media**

From the first Babylonian astronomical records on cuneiform to the public understanding of science on television, the various media have long been crucial to the success and spread of science. This course provides a history of science in the media from the ancient and medieval use of geometrical diagrams, astronomical figures and anatomical illustration through early modern printed texts, popular broadsheets and colour botanical plates all the way to the ubiquity of science in literature, cinema and on the Internet. This expanding presence of science in the media is examined against the backdrop of three revolutions: literary and artistic (ancient and medieval worlds), mechanical (early modern period) and electronic (contemporary age). Specific themes considered include the increasing accuracy of scientific illustration, the rise of scientific journals, public scientific demonstrations, science in poetry and prose fiction, science and art, radio and television documentaries, the advertising and marketing of science, scientific apocalypses and techno-utopias, bioethics, Soviet era technological iconography, environmentalism and science-religion relations in the journalistic press, science fiction from H.G. Wells' *War of the Worlds* to *Star Wars* and *Jurassic Park*, and science in computing and cyberspace.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

**HSTC 2602.03: Astronomy before the Telescope** We examine the history of astronomy from the earliest Neolithic sites through to Copernicus. We begin with a look at the phenomena of naked-eye astronomy: the observed motions of the sun, the moon, the stars, and the planets. From this we will turn to the earliest evidence for astronomy in stone-age structures, and then see how a sophisticated astronomy and astrology developed among the Babylonians. We will see how the Ptolemaic system combined Babylonian numerical data with Greek geometrical models, and how astrology migrated from Babylon to Egypt and Greece. This will help us to understand the Greek world-views that persevered into the Middle Ages and beyond.

The transmission of Greek astronomy and astrology to India and later to the Arab world allows us to look at the different traditions that arise in these different cultures. Finally, the assimilation of Greek and Arabic astronomy in the Latin west, beginning in the twelfth century, will pave the way for a contextual examination of the work of Copernicus. The supposed novelty, believability, and superiority of the heliocentric hypothesis will be examined.

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux  
Format: Lecture

**HSTC 3000X/Y.06: The Scientific Revolution** This class examines the origins and meanings of the "Scientific Revolution", the term now used to describe the spectacular changes in world view in the 16th to 18th Centuries when the sciences both

## 106 History of Science & Technology

reinterpreted and broke away from the received ancient and medieval world views. Surveying traditional and revisionist historiography, this class will explore the new conceptions of mechanism, the body, matter and motion that emerged in this period, along with the new methods of experiment and mathematical reasoning; the discoveries in astronomy, biology and physics; and the rise of public and commercial science in the 18th century.

The result of individual innovation, internal reform, the impact of other fields of thought and the appropriation of non-Western ideas and technologies, these shifts in outlook will be examined against the backdrop of the broader transformations that took place in culture, society, politics, religion and philosophy. Emphasis will be placed on reading the primary texts of notable figures such as Copernicus, Galileo, Descartes and Newton, as well as the activities of men and women who existed on the peripheries of science, either by virtue of marginalization or by belonging to anti-science oppositional cultures.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

**HSTC 3100.03: Aristotle's *Physics*** The *Physics* defines nature and its study both for Aristotle and for much of the development of science and philosophy of nature in the West. The class will treat the dialectic which Aristotle finds in earlier thinkers on nature, the definition of nature, the causes, chance and necessity, time, the void, infinity and limit in nature and place. Finally, it will consider the understanding of change which is at the heart of the work as a whole. Problems in earlier considerations of nature in the ancients generally and especially in the Pre-Socratics and Plato will be treated, as well as the relation of Aristotelian arguments to the social and technological context of his time.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser  
Format: Lecture/Tutorial

**HSTC 3120.03 The Ancient Alchemists** This course explores the ancient origins of alchemical philosophies and experimentation in the world of Greco-Roman Egypt. Alchemy is approached as the product of a unique cultural fusion of Greek philosophies (especially Platonism and Stoicism), Hermetic-Gnostic initiatory religions, and Egyptian metallurgic technologies. The alchemical view of the universe is understood as a coherent, though strange perspective, in which philosophical, technological and spiritual dimensions co-exist. The texts studied range from technical survivals in papyrus, which are essentially recipes for fusing and dying base metals, to the highly esoteric and visionary works of the Hermetic philosopher Zosimus. The relation

between these technical and occult dimensions will be of central concern.

Instructor: Kyle Fraser  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

**HSTC 3200.03 Science and Religion: Historical Perspectives** Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the dawn of civilization to the end of the 18th century, with a special focus on the early modern period. From an examination of the biblical view of nature, ancient Babylonian astrology and divination and Plato's *Timeaus* this course moves through a treatment of the centrality of theology to Medieval science on to natural theology and the "Watchmaker" Design Argument of the 17th and 18th centuries. Models of conflict, harmony and complementarity offered to characterize relations between science and religion are explored through case studies such as Galileo's controversy with the Church and instances where religious belief inspired scientists like Boyle and Newton. Claims that certain confessional traditions (notably Protestantism and its dissenting offshoots) facilitated the rise of modern science are also appraised.

Science-religion relations are examined both from the standpoint of mainstream religion and with respect to religious heterodoxy, prophecy, alchemy, magic and witchcraft. This course employs examples from Islamic cultures in addition to the Judeo-Christian tradition. Special features include a focus on primary texts and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 3330.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "[VI. Prizes](#)" on page 143.

**HSTC 3201.03: Science and Religion: Contemporary Perspectives** Beginning with an overview of the history and methodology of the study of science and religion, encounters between science and religion are traced from the rise of Darwinism in the early 19th century to the contemporary postmodern age. From an examination of 19th-century "Scriptural geology" and the religious impact of Darwin's *Origin of Species* (1859), this course moves on to such contemporary topics as the religious dimensions of quantum mechanics, the Big Bang, the anthropic principle, medical science, bioethics, evolutionary psychology, chaos theory, aesthetics in nature, science fiction and extra-terrestrial life (including SETI).

Case studies of "conflict" emanating from Darwinism, the Scopes Trial and the on-going Creation-Evolution debates are contrasted with examples of harmony and interdependence between science and religion in the careers of 19th and 20th

century scientists, along with phenomena like the new Intelligent Design (ID) movement. The religious scope of the course is intentionally wide-ranging, and examinations of science-religion interaction within native American, African and New Age spirituality are added to treatments of traditional Eastern and Western religion. Special features include a focus on primary texts, the use of film and guest lectures by scientists.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
 Format: Lecture/Seminar  
 Crosslisting: CTMP 3201.03

For information on the Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion, please see "[VI. Prizes](#)" on page 143.

### **HSTC 3205.03: Natural Knowledge, Human Nature and Power: Francis Bacon and the Renaissance**

Modern Western culture draws close connections between three facets of human experience: a) our knowledge of nature; b) our visions of what it is to be human; and c) power, or the political, social and technological means by which we relate the first two: nature and human nature. The Renaissance period (roughly 1400 - 1630) was highly influential in laying the foundations for such modern connections, even as it seems to us to be a period rather different from our own. We will examine those connections in an exploration primarily of the works of Francis Bacon (1561 - 1626).

Besides being one of the most famous figures in the history of science, especially because of his impact on the methods and goals of science, Bacon was also one of the most central and influential Renaissance figures to interpret his own period generally, who also pursued a vision of the future. After an introduction to the late medieval/early Renaissance period that preceded Bacon, we will read closely a range of Bacon's works, along with a selection of works by some of his most important contemporaries. These texts will cover the range of natural philosophy, history and politics, often in one and the same text. Lectures will supplement students' reading with historical background; seminars will provide students opportunities for discussion of the primary texts themselves. Further reflection on some influential interpretations of Bacon and the Renaissance, both from our own period and from earlier ones, will broaden our exploration.

Instructor: Ian Stewart  
 Format: Seminar/Lecture  
 Crosslisting: EMSP 3340.03

**HSTC 3310.03: Hidden Worlds: Microscopy in Early Modern Europe** Microscopes were introduced into Europe at the beginning of the 17th century. In the words of Robert Hooke, the microscope opened up "a new visible World" to the understanding - a strange new landscape populated by vast numbers of new creatures. This course will explore the

influence the microscope, and the microworld that it opened up, on the development of early modern science.

The first part of the course will take a close look at the early microscope technology and its evolution in the 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. The second part of the course will explore the role of the microscope in the evolution of early modern science. In the final part of the course we will consider the challenges that new kinds of experience raised for early modern philosophy, as well as the possible influence of philosophical debates on the acceptance of the new technology.

Format: Seminar  
 Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
 Crosslisting: EMSP 3310.03

### **HSTC 3320.03: Omens, Science and Prediction in the Ancient World**

This course will examine the history of astrology, astral magic, and divination in Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, and Rome, and look at their interactions and overlap with the sciences of astronomy, physics and medicine. Indeed, early science developed in a close relationship with divination. For example, astronomy and astrology were conceptually indistinguishable throughout much of Western history. Together, they reveal how people saw their place in the Cosmos, and they reflect the perceived relationship of humanity to nature and to the gods. For this reason, the history of early science cannot be understood without the history of divination. In this class we will take a multidisciplinary approach to the historical material, combining approaches from history, philosophy, classics, religious studies and cultural anthropology.

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux  
 Format: Lecture  
 Exclusion: HSTC 2300.03

### **HSTC 3331.03: History of the Marine Sciences**

Oceanography did not take definable form until late in the 19th Century. Its roots lie not in the Challenger Expedition of the 1870s, the popular stereotype, but partly in ancient cosmologies and geography. In this class, the history of marine sciences, including oceanography, is traced from the ancients to the 20th Century. The cosmologies of the ancient world, voyages of discovery from the 15th through the 18th centuries, the scientific revolution of the 17th century, the development of biology, physics, chemistry and geology in the late 18th and 19th centuries, all contributed to a gradual enlargement and transformation of human interest in the oceans.

Since the late 19th Century, biological, physical, chemical and geological aspects of the marine sciences have grown nearly independently. The scientific, institutional, and social setting in which these nearly autonomous sub-disciplines developed is emphasized.

## 108 History of Science & Technology

Instructor: Eric Mills  
Format: Lecture  
Crosslistings: HIST 3073.03, BIOL 4664.03, OCEA 4331.03/5331.03, SCIE 4001.03

**HSTC 3402.03: History of Mathematics I, Greek Geometry** Greek geometry is the most important of the foundations from which modern mathematics sprang. The idea of a “proof,” first developed by the Greeks, became the very standard of rigour to which other sciences aspired. This course will explore the methods and achievements of ancient Greek geometry through a close reading of selected texts from Euclid, Archimedes and Apollonius of Perga. Beginning with the basics of Greek geometry as outlined in Euclid’s *Elements*, we will move on to explore Archimedes’ quadrature of plane curves, which forms the foundation for later work in calculus. From here we will look at Apollonius’ work on the conic sections. No prior knowledge of geometry is required, but a willingness to learn some is essential.

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux  
Format: Seminar

**HSTC 3411.03: Feminism and Science** Science has been the subject of intense scrutiny by contemporary feminist theorists. The course will examine the various feminist critiques of natural science, as well as the positive proposals that feminism has brought to science and scientific culture. Questions that will be addressed include: Is the style of science gendered? Has feminism influenced the content of various sciences? How has science contributed to gendered constructions of nature? Is there such a thing as value-free scientific research? How do feminist theories of knowledge differ from traditional understandings of scientific knowledge and scientific objectivity? The readings for this course will include work by Donna Haraway, Sandra Harding, Evelyn Fox Keller, Helen Longino and Hilary Rose.

Instructor: Kathryn Morris  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: WOST 3215.03, CTMP 3215.03  
Exclusion: CTMP 3411.03 for 2001/02 only

**HSTC 3501.03: The Nature of Time I** This class will consider time as it is viewed in periods of the West beginning with Mesopotamian notions of narrative, Egyptian conceptions, and the encounter between linear and circular time in Judaic thought. The vision of Greece will be brought out through epic narration, in Pre-Socratic thought and in Greek historical texts. The course will treat some central texts, in Plato on the concept of time in the soul, in Aristotle, where time becomes the measure of motion, and in the willed totality in Stoic and Epicurean thought, in Plotinus, where time is grounded in pre-temporal duration. The class will then take up the relation of this duration and time to revelation, creation and conversion in Medieval Christian, Islamic and Jewish thought.

Instructor: Angus Johnston  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: HSTC 3500.03

**HSTC 3502.03: The Nature of Time II** This class will consider time as it is viewed in periods of the West from the Renaissance to the present. The early modern conceptions of time and fortuna will be considered along with Renaissance notions of the temporality of the human and the heavens. The revolution in the philosophy of nature meant a change in the techniques of measurement, and in the very notions of time, culminating in the conceptions of Descartes, Newton and Leibniz. Time became a different kind of social reality through the Enlightenment, a middle ground of progress between the human and the natural, a ground disclosed most fully in the thought of Kant and Hegel. The 19th century gives to time, not a mediating role but an otherness: in Darwin, Marx, Nietzsche. Is it an overriding direction, as disclosed in the second law of thermodynamics, or is it the illusion bound up with indifferent necessity? Does relativity leave us with a coherent concept or is time left a presentation of the phenomenon, a way of being, as for Husserl, Merleau-Ponty and Heidegger? The course will end in considerations of time and chaos theory, of the first three minutes and of the last.

Instructor: Angus Johnston  
Format: Seminar  
Exclusion: HSTC 3500.03

**HSTC 3610.03: Studies in Ancient and Medieval Science** Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are “Causation”, “History of Dissection”, “Mesopotamian Science”, “Sciences and Cultures in Antiquity”, “The Mangle of Praxis”, “Ptolemy”, “Ancient Method”, “Embryology”, “Posterior Analytics”, etc. For descriptions of the current year’s Studies topics, please contact the History of Science and Technology programme office.

Instructor(s): Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*Note: No more than two Studies classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the History of Science & Technology Combined Honours programme.*

**HSTC 3611.03: Studies in Early Modern Science (1500-1800)** Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: “Science and Society”, “Popularisation of Science”, “Science and Religion”, “Technology and Scientific Instruments”, etc. For descriptions of the current year’s Studies topics, please contact the History of Science & Technology programme office.

Instructor(s): Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*Note: No more than two Studies classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the History of Science & Technology Combined Honours programme.*

**HSTC 3615.03 Studies in Science and Nature in the Modern Period** Topics vary each year. Some of the topics are: "The Century of the Gene", "Cybernetics", "Nazi Science", "The Political Economy of Science", etc. For descriptions of the current year's Studies topics, please contact the History of Science & Technology programme office.

Instructor(s): Staff  
Format: Lecture/Discussion

*Note: No more than two Studies classes (one full credit) can be taken for credit towards the History of Science & Technology Combined Honours programme.*

**HSTC 4000X/Y.06: Science and Nature in the Modern Period** This class examines the history and culture of science in the post-Newtonian period and the attempts to come to terms with contemporary science and its notions of "scientific method" and natural law, the rise of globalized "technoscience" and a scientific way of life.

The class will examine the themes of the "historicisation" of nature culminating in the Darwinian revolution, the rise of "big" science, probabilistic accounts of the world, the triumph of the "new physics" of quantum mechanics and relativity theory and the construction of notions of gender and human nature in modern biology and psychology. These issues will be examined in the broader cultural and philosophical transformations of the modern period.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat and Staff  
Format: Lecture/Seminar

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

**HSTC 4102.03: Topics in Ancient Natural Philosophy** Through the close reading of one selected ancient work, this course seeks to explore fundamental problems in ancient natural philosophy, such as: How did the ancients see the validity of their approaches to the natural world? What sorts of phenomena were seen as 'natural' in antiquity? What are the limitations to textual evidence for ancient science? How did theories about the natural world inform how the ancients saw their place in the Cosmos? How did ancient social values affect views of nature?

Instructor: Daryn Lehoux  
Format: Seminar

**HSTC 4200.03: Histories and Practices of Technology I: From Techne to Technology** This class will explore the history, structure and associated problems of our coming to be

technological, beginning with an elaboration of the concept of "techne" in the ancients and its modification in the technical arts and instrumental reasoning of the Enlightenment and of 19th-century industrial ideology. Post-Enlightenment critiques polarised around the place of the machine and alienation in Karl Marx and the "question concerning technology" in Martin Heidegger will then be examined, leading up to an examination of the present state of technological discourse. In each case, we shall mark the importance of contextualising the debate by exploring the actual historical evolution of technology. Lectures will be devoted to presenting a social and historical background to the development of modern technologies whilst seminars will focus on the reading of primary texts in the field.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
Format: Lecture/Seminar  
Crosslisting: CTMP 4200.03

**HSTC 4201.03: Histories and Practices of Technology II: The Questions Concerning Technology** This seminar will explore in detail the implications of powerful contemporary debates concerning the meaning and place of technology. What do we mean by technology? Can there be a philosophy of technology? What are the political and cultural ramifications of going technological? Topics will include: technological determinism in history, feminist critiques, technology and development, the meaning of expertise, technology, art and the "lifeworld", "social construction" versus "actor-network" theory, Donna Haraway's concept of cyborg culture and the "modern technological sublime". The class will be conducted in seminar format with particular emphasis placed on the elucidation of historical and contemporary case-studies. Whenever possible, guest lecturers from the "real world" of technology will be invited to participate in the class.

Instructor: Gordon McOuat  
Crosslisting: CTMP 4201.03

**HSTC 4300.03: Nature and Romanticism** Kant's "Copernican Revolution" in philosophy, ironically, marked a resurrection of a full-blown "idealist" philosophy of nature. This class will investigate the attempts of Kant's followers to construct a natural philosophy and its engagement with the rival mechanical world picture. It explores the implications of this endeavour for the growth of romanticism, vitalism and our modern picture of "nature". It begins with an examination of the ambiguous heritage presented by Kant's writings on nature and proceeds through the attempts to develop a complete programme of idealist *naturphilosophie* and its spread throughout European thought by the medium of romanticist art and natural philosophy.

**HSTC 4400.03 Newton and Newtonianism** This seminar involves a close study of the work of Isaac

## 110 History of Science & Technology

Newton, along with that of his supporters and detractors. Beginning with an overview of pre-Newtonian science, topics range from Newton's rejection of Cartesianism through his contributions to mathematics, physics, astronomy and optics, along with his inductive scientific method, laws of motion and calculus priority dispute with Leibniz. Also considered are lesser-known aspects of his career, such as his secretive pursuit of alchemy, his heretical theology, his attempts to unravel the Apocalypse, his role in British statecraft and his autocratic rule of the Royal Society. A taxonomy of the forms of Newtonianism that emerged after Newton's death also allows an exploration of iconographical and apologetic uses of Newton, and his differing legacies in the Britain and France. This seminar concentrates on primary readings, including Newton's *Principia* (1687), *Opticks* (1704), alchemical treatises and unpublished theological papers, as well as the Leibniz-Clarke correspondence (1717), anti-Newtonians and 18th-century popularizations of Newtonianism such as Voltaire's *Philosophical letters* (1733) and Maclaurin's *Account of Newton's discoveries* (1748). Attention is paid to the social, cultural and political aspects of Newtonianism and no prior knowledge of science is required.

Instructor: Stephen Snobelen  
Format: Seminar  
Crosslisting: EMSP 4310.03

**HSTC 4500X/Y.06: Honours Seminar in the History of Science & Technology** This honours seminar is specifically intended for students in the Combined Honours Degree in History of Science & Technology and will meet the requirements of the 21st credit.

Restrictions: Students must be registered in Honours History of Science & Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme is required.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

**HSTC 4510.03/4511.03/4515X/Y.06: Independent Readings in History of Science and Technology** Independent reading classes will be offered annually.

Restriction: This class is restricted to students registered in Honours History of Science & Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme are required.

**HSTC 4550X/Y.06: Honours Thesis in the History of Science & Technology** In this class the student is assigned to a member of the staff for regular meetings to discuss readings and present research for the purpose of completing an honours thesis in the History of Science & Technology.

Format: Individual instruction  
Restriction: Students must be registered in Honours History of Science & Technology. Permission of the instructor and the Director of the Programme is required.

Enrolment: 15

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.*

# Academic Regulations, Journalism

Students registered at the University of King's College as candidates for BJ (Hons) and BJ degrees are subject to the Academic Regulations, School of Journalism, and not to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science. However, students taking any classes in the College of Arts & Science (including the King's Foundation Year Programme and classes offered in the Contemporary Studies Programme, Early Modern Studies Programme, or History of Science and Technology) must conform to the Academic Regulations of the College of Arts & Science with regard to those classes; likewise for classes taken with permission of the Director of the School of Journalism in Faculties and Schools other than Arts, Social Sciences and Science at Dalhousie University.

Changes in the Academic Regulations of the School of Journalism normally become effective upon publication in the Calendar. Journalism students are subject to changes in regulations and classes made after their first registration unless specifically excused by the School of Journalism. All enquiries about the Regulations hereunder should be made to the Registrar.

Students suffering any hardship as a result of the application of any of the regulations hereunder may appeal through the Registrar to the Journalism Committee on Studies.

## 1. Class Selection

### 1.1 Numbering of Classes

Classes are numbered to indicate their general level. Those in the 1000 series are introductory classes; classes in the 2000, 3000 and 4000 series are usually first available to BJ (Hons) students in the second, third and fourth years respectively, and those in the 5000 series to BJ students.

Every class number also has a decimal designation which refers to the credit hour value of the Class: .03 signifies a half credit class, .06 a full credit, .09 one and one-half credits, and so on.

An example of a class identifier follows:

JOUR 1001.06:

**JOUR** subject code

**1001** class number & level

**.06** credit hours

Classes with numbers below 1000 normally do not carry credit.

*Students taking any class which is designated "X/Y" must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; cred-*

*it will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

### 1.2 Academic Advice - BJ (Hons)

Students in the BJ (Hons) degree programme are required to submit, at the end of their first year, a proposal for a programme of study to be followed in completing their degree. The Director will advise each student on his or her proposed programme, and will approve, with changes where necessary, each student's plan.

### 1.3 Workload

Five full credits (or five and a half, in some years) shall be regarded as constituting a normal year's work for a BJ (Hons) student, and seven full credits for a BJ student. (see "Degree Requirements, Journalism" on page 118.)

Applications from students who have strong reason for wishing to take an overload will be considered by the Director. Such permission will not normally be granted to any student in his or her first year of the BJ (Hons) programme, or to any student who, in the preceding academic year, has failed any class or had two or more grades below B-. Normally the workload will not exceed six classes per term.

### 1.4 Duration of Studies

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme will normally complete their studies within four years of first registration. All requirements for the BJ (Hons) degree must be completed within ten years of first registration.

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism programme normally will complete their studies within one calendar year of first registration. All requirements for the BJ degree must be completed within five years of first registration.

### 1.5 Registration

Registration material will be sent to all eligible students, normally by the end of June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made with the King's Student Accounts Office

The final step in registration is obtaining an ID card from the Office of the Registrar, or validating an existing ID. Students registering at the University for the first time may obtain an ID card at the Dalcord Office.

ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of



## 112 Academic Regulations, Journalism

bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid King's ID.

**For the classes which are also available to non-Journalism students, places for BJH students will be reserved until August 1 each year. Seat reservations will be removed on August 1 and places made available to any qualified student. BJH students should make sure to register for all their journalism classes before August 1.**

## 2. Class Changes and Withdrawal

### 2.1 Class Changes

The last dates for adding and deleting classes are published in the schedule of Academic Class Add/Drop Dates on [page 6](#) of this calendar.

Classes can be added and dropped on the Dalhousie website "Web for Students" at [www.dal.ca](http://www.dal.ca).

**PLEASE NOTE:** Students in the fourth-year of the BJ(Hons) programme and in the one-year BJ programme will have academic deadlines for dropping and adding classes that are different from those for all other students. The dates which apply to them are those which correspond to the J, K and L parts of term, as listed in the Class Add/Drop dates table.

*Please note that dropping or changing classes may affect a student's eligibility for Student Aid.*

### 2.2 Withdrawal

**Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal.** Withdrawal is not effective until notification is received by the Office of the Registrar and the Director of the School of Journalism. A student should not discontinue attendance at any class until his or her withdrawal has been approved.

A student proposing withdrawal should discuss his or her situation with the Director of the School of Journalism, with the Registrar at the University of King's College and, where appropriate, with the Director of the Foundation Year Programme. Students who have registered are responsible for fees. Those who withdraw from the Bachelor of Journalism programme or the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are not normally entitled to refunds of fees. Please refer to "Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals" in the "Fees" section of this calendar.

## 3. Credit

### 3.1 Gaining Credit

Credits may be obtained for university-level studies:

- (a) in classes offered by the School of Journalism at King's or in the College of Arts & Science at Dalhousie/King's;
- (b) by transfer from other universities attended prior to entrance to the University of King's College;
- (c) in Faculties of Dalhousie other than the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Faculty of Science;
- (d) at institutions other than King's or Dalhousie while registered at King's

A Letter of Permission is required if a student wishes to obtain credits at an institution other than Dalhousie or King's. See "[8.1 Letter of Permission](#)" on [page 116](#).

### 3.2 Credit Contingent on Settling Debts to the University

To gain credit a student must settle all financial obligations to the University with respect to tuition and residence fees, bookstore debts, library fines, etc. These debts must be settled not later than April 30 for graduation at May Encaenia.

## 4. Assessment

### 4.1 Method of Assessment

In determining pass lists, the standings attained in prescribed class exercises, field work, and workshops, and in various examinations may be taken into consideration by an instructor. Each instructor must ensure that students are informed of the method of evaluation to be used in a class at the first meeting of the class. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term, class outlines will be placed on file in the School of Journalism.

### 4.2 Examinations and Tests

Periods of approximately three weeks in the spring and one and one-half weeks in December are set aside for the scheduling by the Registrar of formal written examinations. Instructors wishing to have an examination scheduled by the Registrar for a class must so inform the Registrar at the beginning of the first week of classes in the fall and winter terms.

Instructors may also arrange their own examinations at times and places of their choosing during the formal examination periods, but with the understanding that in cases of conflict of examinations for an individual student, the Registrar's examination schedule takes priority.



BJ (Hons) students taking classes in the College of Arts & Science should consult Regulation 16.2 Examinations and Tests in “College of Arts & Science - Academic Regulations” on [page 60](#). For such students, no tests or examinations in a Journalism class shall be held during the period between the end of classes and the beginning of the official examination period.

### 4.3 Submission of Grades

On completion of a class, instructors in the School of Journalism are required to submit grades to the Registrar, such grades to be based on the instructor’s evaluation of the academic performance of the students in the class in question.

### 4.4 Incomplete

Each student is expected to complete class work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances (e.g., the death of a close relative) may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a class must be completed by February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term or full-year classes.

The Registrar’s Office will not accept a late clearance of INC or late grade changes other than those due to errors. If there are exceptional circumstances, an appeal may be made through the Registrar to the Journalism Committee on Studies. Unless the INC is changed, it counts in the GPA as 0.00; it is a failing grade.

### 4.5 Correction of Errors in Recorded Grades

Students must request correction in the calculation or recording of final grades by February 1 for Fall term grades and June 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year classes.

### 4.6 Reassessment of a Final Grade

Students who have questions about final grades that have been assigned are encouraged to discuss them with the class instructor. In addition, students may consult the Director of the School. If their concerns cannot be resolved, students may also use the following formal process for the reassessment of a final grade.

Once a final class grade has been submitted to the Registrar, a student who wishes to have a final grade reassessed should make a written request to the Registrar and pay the reassessment fee of \$50. The request must identify the specific component which the student wishes reassessed and the grounds for the request.

The Registrar will direct the request to the Director of the School of Journalism, who will ensure that the reassessment is carried out and reported to the

Registrar. The student will be notified by the Registrar of the outcome of the reassessment. If the reassessment results in the assignment of a grade that is different (higher or lower) from the original one, the new grade will replace the original one, and the \$50 reassessment fee will be refunded.

Written applications for reassessment must be made by March 1 for Fall term grades, July 1 for Winter term grades or grades in full-year classes.

### 4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments

At the discretion of the instructor, alternate arrangements for examinations, tests, or the completion of assignments may be made for students who are ill, or in other exceptional circumstances.

Where illness is involved, a certificate from the student’s physician will be required. This certificate should indicate the dates and duration of the illness, where possible should describe the impact it had on the student’s ability to fulfill academic requirements, and should include any other information the physician considers relevant and appropriate. Students should contact their physician at the time they are ill and should submit the medical certificate to their instructor as soon thereafter as possible. Such certificates will not normally be accepted after a lapse of more than one week from the examination or assignment completion date. For exceptional circumstances other than illness, appropriate documentation, depending on the situation, will be required.

Requests for alternate arrangements should be made to the instructor in all cases. The deadline for changing a grade of ILL is February 1 for Fall term classes and June 1 for Winter term and full-year classes. Requests to change grades after these deadline must be submitted in writing through the Registrar to the Journalism Academic Appeals Committee. If the grade of ILL is unchanged, it remains on the record as neutral.

## 5. Academic Standing

The academic standing of students in the BJ (Hons) programme normally is assessed at the end of the academic year; students in the one-year BJ programme are assessed at the end of each term.

### 5.1 Grade Definitions

A letter-grade system is used to evaluate performance. Grades in the ranges of A, B, C, D and P are passing grades. F indicates failure. The grade of INC (incomplete) is a failing grade. The grade of W (withdrawal after deadline) is neutral. The grade of ILL (assigned for compassionate reasons or

## 114 Academic Regulations, Journalism

illness) is neutral. Appropriate documentation is required for a student to be awarded a grade of ILL. See “4.7 Special Arrangements for Examinations, Tests and Assignments” on page 113.

Grade	Grade Points
A+	4.3
A	4.0
A-	3.7
B+	3.3
B	3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	2.0
C-	1.7
D	1.0
F	0.0
INC (Incomplete)	0.0
W (Withdrew after Deadline)	Neutral No Credit
P (Pass)	Neutral Credit
ILL (Compassionate reasons, illness)	Neutral No Credit
T (Transfer Credit)	Neutral (On Admission)

### 5.2 Grade Point Average (GPA)

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is calculated by summing the values obtained by multiplying the credit points obtained in each class in accordance with the scale in Table 5.1, above, by the number of credit hours of each class, then dividing that sum by the total credit hours attempted.

A Term GPA includes only those classes attempted in a single term; the Cumulative GPA includes all classes attempted while registered in a particular level of study.

### 5.3 Grade Points on Admission

Transfer credits granted on admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

### 5.4 Grade Points on Letter of Permission

Effective May 2003, for classes taken on a Letter of Permission at a Canadian university where a letter grade system is used, the appropriate School of

Journalism letter grade and corresponding grade points are assigned. For institutions not using letter grades, the grade will be translated into a School of Journalism grade and the corresponding grade points assigned.

For institutions outside of Canada, a grade of P (Pass) or F (Fail), as appropriate, will be recorded.

Note: Students on a Letter of Permission at an institution outside of Canada in the Winter, Summer or Fall of 2002 or the Winter of 2003 may petition the Registrar to have a P (Pass) or F (Fail) grade, as appropriate, recorded.

### 5.5 Repeating Classes for which a Passing Grade has been Awarded

With the permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism, a student may repeat any class for which a passing grade has previously been awarded, provided the class is offered again. The original passing grade will nevertheless remain on the transcript, and a second entry will be recorded with the new grade and the notation “repeated class.” No additional credit will be given for such a repeated class, but both grades will be included in the calculation of the term GPA and the cumulative GPA.

## 6. Probationary Rules

### 6.1 BJ (Honours) Programme

6.1.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.70 and greater than or equal to 2.30 who have completed at least four full credits will be placed on academic probation.

6.1.2 Students on probation are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.50. Students will be returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.70. Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.50 will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

6.1.3 Students who are returning from a 12-month period of academic dismissal are allowed to register on probation. They are allowed to continue to register on probation provided their term GPA is at least 2.50. Students will be returned to “good standing” when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.70. Students who do not achieve a term GPA of at least 2.50 will be academically dismissed for the second time for a 36-month period.

6.1.4 Students required a cumulative GPA of 2.70 to graduate. Therefore, no one will be allowed to graduate while on probation.

## 6.2 Academic Dismissal Consequent upon Unsatisfactory Performance

6.2.1 Students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.30 who have completed at least four full credits will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

6.2.2 Students on probation who do not achieve a term GPA of 2.50 or greater will be academically dismissed for a 12-month period.

6.2.3 Students who have been academically dismissed for the first time may re-register on probation after a 12-month period. It is the student's responsibility to apply for re-admission.

6.2.4 Students who have been academically dismissed for the second time will not be allowed to apply for re-admission for at least three calendar years. Students may, however, petition the Journalism Studies Committee for re-admission after two years provided they have met with the Registrar, who may recommend they apply for readmission after two calendar years or who may refer the matter to the Journalism Studies Committee.

## 6.3 Readmission after Academic Dismissal

Students applying for readmission after an academic dismissal are required to submit a completed application form, samples of journalism work done since academic dismissal from the School of Journalism, as well as official transcripts of any academic work undertaken since the academic dismissal from the School of Journalism.

## 6.4 Right of Appeal

Students who fail to meet the requirements for continuing in Journalism programmes will be so notified by the Director of the School of Journalism or the Registrar, who will also inform them of their right of appeal. Such appeals are made through the Registrar to the Journalism Studies Committee, which considers written appeals by students.

Students in the BJ programme will be notified by the Director by December 1 each year if they are not eligible to continue in the Winter term. The deadline for submission of appeals is December 15. Students will be informed of the results of the appeal no later than the end of the first week of the Winter term.

Students in the BJ (Hons) programme will be notified by the end of May each year if they are being put on probation or academically dismissed. The deadline for submission of appeals is June 15, and

students will be informed as soon as possible of the results, normally by July 1.

## 7. Graduation Standing - Class of Honours

### 7.1.1 BJ (Honours)

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJ (Honours) degree is required for the awarding of the degree. Students must achieve a 'C' or better in all Journalism classes in order to count those classes toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than 'C' in a required Journalism class, the student must repeat that class or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism class in order to make up the total credits required for the degree.

In order to graduate with first-class honours from the BJ (Honours) degree programme, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in classes taken towards that degree beyond the first five credits. All classes, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

### 7.1.2 BJ (Combined Honours)

A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.70 over the courses taken towards the BJ (Combined Honours) degree is required for the awarding of the degree. Students must achieve a 'C' or better in all Journalism classes and in the second honours subject in order to count those classes toward their degree. If a student receives a grade lower than 'C' in a required Journalism class, the student must repeat that class or (with the permission of the School of Journalism) take another Journalism class in order to make up the total credits required for the degree.

In order to graduate with first-class honours from a BJH (Combined Honours) degree programme, a student must obtain a GPA of at least 3.70 in classes taken beyond the first five credits in the two honours subjects. All classes, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

### 7.1.3 BJ

A minimum GPA of 1.70 is required for the awarding of the BJ degree. Please note that this regulation is currently under review.

In order to graduate from the BJ programme with distinction, a student must obtain a cumulative GPA of at least 3.70. All classes taken, including repeated classes and classes for which non-passing grades were obtained, are included.

### 8. Classes Taken at Other Universities

#### 8.1 Letter of Permission

A student who wishes to take classes at another institution to be counted for credit towards a Journalism degree must obtain approval in advance on a form available from the Registrar, and provide a full description of the classes offered at the other institution. A Letter of Permission will normally be provided if approval for the class or classes is given by the Director of the School of Journalism and the Registrar, and if the student is in good academic standing.

Normally students may count no more than one full credit in Journalism classes at another institution toward the BJ (Hons) or the BJ degree.

#### 8.2 Regular Session

A student wishing to take classes at an institution other than Dalhousie during the Regular (September-April) session while registered in the School of Journalism must obtain a Letter of Permission.

The class fee charged by the other institution will be paid by the student.

#### 8.3 Summer Term

Students wishing to take classes at another university during a Summer term to be counted towards a Journalism degree must obtain a Letter of Permission in advance of registering for the classes. Up to two full credits in Summer term classes may be accepted towards the requirements for the BJ (Hons) degree.

It is the student's responsibility to make all necessary arrangements with the receiving university. Students are responsible for all fees associated with Summer Term classes.

#### 8.4 Maximum Workload (Summer Term)

Students may normally take one full credit in each of the May-June and July-August parts of term. No more than two full credits can be obtained during the summer in any one academic year. Exceptions will normally be granted for credits obtained at a university which operates a trimester system or its equivalent.

#### 8.5 King's/Mount Saint Vincent Agreement

As a result of an agreement between the School of Journalism and the Public Relations Department at

Mount Saint Vincent University, Journalism students at King's and students in Public Relations at MSVU may take selected courses from the other institution for application to their home degree. Interested applicants should consult their respective departments for details of classes available, and must have the permission of their respective directors of studies. In all cases, enrollment will depend upon availability of space, and regulations governing Letter of Permission credits, 8.1 and 8.2, above, will apply.

### 9. Transfer Students

#### 9.1 Transfer into BJ (Honours) programme

The School of Journalism welcomes applications for transfer into a BJ (Hons) programme. Provided that a student has successfully completed the Foundation Year Programme (or a programme at another university judged by the Journalism Admissions Committee to be equivalent to the Foundation Year Programme) with a sufficiently high standing, he or she may apply to transfer into a BJ (Hons) programme. All such transfers are to be made only as space is available, as determined by the limited enrollment policy of the University.

Non-Journalism students of King's or Dalhousie may register for JOUR 1001X/Y.06, "Foundations of Journalism," as an elective class, subject to annual enrollment limits established by the School of Journalism. Students who successfully complete JOUR 1001X/Y.06 as an elective with a grade of at least B-, and then wish to transfer into the BJ (Hons) programme with advanced standing may apply to be considered as transfer students.

Successful completion of JOUR 1001X/Y.06 does not guarantee admission as a transfer student into the BJ (Hons) degree programme. Admission is limited by the number of spaces available in the programme as determined by the Journalism Faculty.

Students transferring into the second year (or in exceptional cases, into the third year) of a BJ (Hons) programme will generally have had some journalism education or experience equivalent to journalism instruction and experience provided in the first year (or, if transferring into the third year, in the first and second years) of the BJ (Hons) programme. Students transferring into the second year of the BJ (Hons) programme who have not completed a full-credit equivalent to JOUR 1001.06, "Foundations of Journalism," will be required to complete JOUR 1001.06 during their first year at King's.

Students in the BJ (Hons) programme must attend King's as full-time students in their last two years, unless special permission to the contrary is obtained.

A student from another college or university who is not eligible for readmission to that college or university will not be admitted to the University of King's College.

Transfer students are not admitted into the BJ programme.

## 9.2 Transfer Credits

Transfer credits may be granted to BJ (Hons) students for classes completed at a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning, which are judged to be comparable to classes offered at Dalhousie/King's and to be appropriate to the student's academic programme in the School of Journalism. Transfer credits grant credit for a class and do not require substitution.

Transfer credits granted upon admission count as credits without grade points; i.e., they are neutral in the calculation of the GPA.

## 9.3 Exclusions

No transfer credit will be given for any work used as the basis for admission.

No transfer credit will be granted for any class in which a final mark of less than C (or the equivalent in King's/Dalhousie terms) was obtained

Credits that are more than ten (10) years old may not be used to fulfill degree requirements unless a waiver is granted.

No classes taken at another institution will be counted towards fulfilling the Journalism course requirements in the BJ (Hons) degree programme without specific approval from the Faculty of the School of Journalism.

No credit will be given for any classes taken at another university while a student is not in good standing at King's/Dalhousie.

## 9.4 Procedures

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript of final marks from their previous

university. Students applying from universities outside Nova Scotia must also supply course descriptions; these may be photocopied from the appropriate University calendar. Upon receipt of the final transcript and course descriptions, the Registrar will advise transfer students who have been admitted to the School of Journalism of the number of credits which may be transferred into the BJ (Hons) programme.

Transfer credits awarded on admission appear on a Dalhousie/King's transcript as credits only; no marks are shown.

## 9.5 Advanced Placement

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the School of Journalism. However, such students must substitute for the exempted classes an equal number of other classes, not necessarily in the same subjects (i.e., they must complete at the University the full number of credits required for a BJ (Hons) or BJ degree). The programme of studies of all transfer students will be subject to approval by the Director.

## 10. Exchange Programmes

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are eligible to participate in exchange programmes. If you are interested in taking advantage of this opportunity, we strongly recommend that you consult the Director prior to the end of first year. Because of particular degree requirements, we encourage students who wish to participate in exchange programmes to do so in the second year of the BJH programme. If the exchange is for more than one term or is undertaken after the second year of the programme, you will probably need to take an additional year of study prior to graduation.

# Degree Requirements, Journalism

## Non-Credit Requirements

In addition to required credit courses, all BJ (Hons) students also must successfully meet the following non-credit requirements:

### English Language Requirement:

Upon entering the School of Journalism, all students are expected to be able to write grammatically correct English. At the beginning of the first term, they may be asked to take a test to confirm that they can write correctly. Those who do not pass the test will be advised to seek extra coaching at their own expense, and will be required to take the test again. Students must attain a passing grade in the English Language test in order to be assured of proceeding into the second year of the BJ (Hons) programme.

### Journalism Internship:

All students will undertake a four-week internship, normally from mid-November to mid-December, at an approved news media outlet. Students in Combined Honours Journalism programmes may, with the permission of the Director, arrange the internship for another, more convenient time.

Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility; students in residence may claim a \$50 per week meal credit for internships outside the Metro Halifax area.

## 1. Bachelor of Journalism with Single Honours in Journalism (4-Year Programme)

Students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half credits, eleven of which will be in Arts or Science subjects. The remaining nine and one half credits will be in Journalism, and will include, in the fourth year, the half-credit Journalism Honours Project. Students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000-level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

Students are required to complete at least one credit in Canadian history or Canadian political institutions. This credit is to be taken as one of the Arts & Science electives in either second or third year. Students who can demonstrate that they have an adequate knowledge of Canadian history or political institutions may be excused from this requirement with permission of the Director,

provided they propose a coherent alternative academic programme of study.

The courses which meet this requirement are as follows:

- CANA 2000.06 The Idea of Canada: An Intro.
- CANA 3000.03 Seminar in Canadian Studies
- CANA 3001.03 Topics in Canadian Studies
- 
- HIST 2211.03 Social History in Canada to 1870
- HIST 2212.03 Social History in Canada since 1870
- HIST 2221.03 Rough Justice... to the 1890s
- HIST 2222.03 Rough Justice... 1890s to the present
- HIST 2230.06 Canada in the Twentieth Century
- HIST 2250.03 History of the Canadian West
- HIST 2261.03 True Believers... Left and Right
- HIST 2271.03 Atlantic Canada to Confederation
- HIST 2272.03 Atlantic Cda since Confederation
- HIST 3220.03 Youth Culture in Cda 1950s-1970s
- HIST 3222.03 Canadian Social Hist 19th & 20th C
- HIST 3223.03 Welfare in Canada since 1900
- HIST 3226.03 Law & Justic in Canada to 1890
- HIST 3227.03 Crime/Punishment in Cda since 1890
- HIST 3228.06 Religion in Canada
- HIST 3245.03 French Canada
- HIST 3255.03 The Age of Macdonald and Laurier
- HIST 3260.03 History of the Canadian West
- HIST 3273.03 Nova Scotia: Pre-Confederation
- HIST 3274.03 Nova Scotia: Post-Confederation
- HIST 3292.03 Wealth & Power in North America
- HIST 3302.03 Techology & History in N America
- HIST 3331.03 The US, Canada & the World
- HIST 4222.03 Canadian Social Hist 19th & 20th C
- HIST 4271.03 The Fisheries of Atlantic Canada
- 
- POLI 2200.06 Political Power & Partisan Politics
- POLI 2210.03 Unity and Diversity: Canadian Fed
- POLI 2540.03 Canadian-American Relations
- POLI 3205.03 Canadian Political Thought
- POLI 3206.03 Constitutional Issues in Cdn Policy
- POLI 3220.03 Intergovernmental Relations in Cda
- POLI 3224.03 Canadian Political Parties
- POLI 3233.03 Canadian Political Economy
- POLI 3235.03 Regional Political Economy in Cda
- POLI 3251.06 Canadian Public Administration
- POLI 3260.03 Politics of Health Care
- POLI 3570.06 Canadian Foreign Policy
- POLI 3571.06 Contemp Cndian Defence Policy

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

### Year 2

#### Required of all students:

JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 2002.03 Copy-Editing

#### and

4 full credits in Arts or Science electives (as approved)

**Year 3****Required of all students:**

JOUR 3000.03	Radio Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3001.03	Television Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media & the Courts in Canada

**plus one of the following electives:**

JOUR 3440.03	Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3557.03	Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3660.03	Photojournalism

**and:**

3 full credits in Arts or Science electives (as approved)

**Year 4****Required of all students:**

JOUR 0477.00	Journalism Internship
JOUR 4002.03	Honours Project

**and at least two of the following:**

JOUR 4855.09	Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

**plus one of the following:**

(Please Note: not all the following workshops will be offered each year. Class offerings will depend upon interest and enrolment each year.)

JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09	Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09	Advanced Radio Workshops
JOUR 4958.09	Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09	Advanced Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09	Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09	Advanced Newspaper Workshop

**Requirements for Graduation:**

Grades in all JOUR classes must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. An overall GPA of 2.70 must be maintained. A GPA of 3.70 will be required for first-class Honours.

**2. Bachelor of Journalism with Combined Honours****2.1 BJH Combined with Contemporary Studies (4-year programme)**

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

**Year 1****Required of all students:**

KING 1000.24	Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism

**Credits beyond First Year:****1. Combined Honours subjects:**

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Contemporary Studies combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Contemporary Studies; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Contemporary Studies will be 5.0.

**1.1 Required Journalism Classes:**

(total 5.5 credits):

**Required of all students**

JOUR 2000.03	Reporting Techniques
JOUR 2002.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3000.03	Radio Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3001.03	Television Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 4002.03	Honours Project
JOUR 0477.00	Journalism Internship

**Plus one of the following electives:**

JOUR 3440.03	Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3557.03	Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3660.03	Photojournalism

## 120 Degree Requirements, Journalism

### Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09	Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

### And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09	Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09	Advanced Radio Workshops
JOUR 4958.09	Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09	Advanced Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09	Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09	Advanced Newspaper Workshop

### Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or arts and science credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

## 1.2 Required Contemporary Studies Classes:

### Required of all students:

CTMP 2000.06	Modern Social & Political Thought
CTMP 3000.06	Science and Culture
CTMP 4000.06	Deconstruction of Tradition in 20 C (total 3 credits):

Students must also take further Contemporary Studies classes as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours subjects, as explained above.

## 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

## 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

## 4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director.

A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirement, Journalism section. [See page 118.](#)

## 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Contemporary Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

## 6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and Contemporary Studies classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

## 2.2 BJH Combined with Early Modern Studies (4 year programme)

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and Early Modern Studies.

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and Early Modern Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24	Foundation Year Programme
JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism

### Credits beyond First Year:

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Early Modern Studies combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Early Modern Studies; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in Early Modern Studies will be 5.0.

#### 1.1 Required Journalism Classes:



All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.5 credits):

JOUR 2000.03	Reporting Techniques
JOUR 2002.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3000.03	Radio Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3001.03	Television Broadcast Reporting
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 4002.03	Honours Project
JOUR 0477.00	Journalism Internship

**Plus one of the following electives:**

JOUR 3440.03	Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3557.03	Intro to Online Journalism
JOUR 3660.03	Photojournalism

**Plus one workshop chosen from:**

JOUR 4855.09	Newspaper Workshop
JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

**And one workshop chosen from:**

JOUR 4856.09	Radio Workshop
JOUR 4857.09	Online Workshop
JOUR 4858.09	Television Workshop
JOUR 4950.09	Narrative Nonfiction Workshop
JOUR 4954.09	Investigative Workshop
JOUR 4956.09	Advanced Radio Workshops
JOUR 4958.09	Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09	Advanced Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09	Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09	Advanced Newspaper Workshop

**Further credits:**

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or arts and science credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

**1.2 Required Early Modern Studies Classes:**

All students are required to take the following Early Modern Studies classes (total 3 credits):

EMSP 2000.06	The Structures of the Modern Self
EMSP 3000.06	The Study of Nature in Early Modern Europe
EMSP 4000.03	Morality, Society and History

Students must also take further Early Modern Studies classes as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours subjects, as explained above.

**2. Journalism Honours Project**

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements

for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

**3. Non-Credit Requirements**

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship

**4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science**

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirement, Journalism section. [See page 118.](#)

**5. Elective Credits**

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Early Modern Studies in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

**6. Requirements for Graduation:**

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be “C” or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and Early Modern Studies classes.

A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

**2.3 BJH Combined with Interdisciplinary Studies**

Students registered in the BJ(Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours Programme in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies. Interdisciplinary Studies includes cross-disciplinary programmes not offered at Dalhousie as well as student-developed, individually-tailored, academically coherent and intellectually rigorous thematic programmes in the arts and/or sciences. All programmes must be individually approved by the Journalism Committee on Studies and by the departments that comprise the arts and science interdisciplinary components of the combined honours.

## 122 Degree Requirements, Journalism

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and Interdisciplinary Studies are required to complete a total of 20.5 credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.06 Foundation Year Programme  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

### Credits beyond First Year

#### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the arts or science classes that make up the Interdisciplinary Honours combined, with the following specifications: in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the identified interdisciplinary classes; if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the interdisciplinary subjects will be 5.0.

##### 1.1. Required Journalism Classes

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.0 credits):

JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 2002.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3000.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media and the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project  
JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

#### Plus one of the following electives:

JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

#### Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4850.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

#### And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop

JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshops  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Advanced Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

#### Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or arts and science credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits as outlined above in section 1.

### 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, as described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

### 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

### 4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirement, Journalism section. [See page 118.](#)

### 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than those identified as making up the interdisciplinary honours component of the degree in order to make up the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ(Hons) degree.

### 6. Requirements for Graduation

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism classes and the interdisciplinary studies classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

## 2.4 BJH Combined with Music History (4-year programme)

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and Music History. Approval to enter this programme must be obtained from both the School of Journalism and the Chair, Department of Music.

This programme, offered jointly with the Dalhousie University Department of Music, provides a special curriculum to equip the prospective journalist with a solid foundation in music's role in the aesthetic and social background of our culture, and to focus closer study in specific areas of musical history and contemporary artistic activities. Perspective and practice in music journalism, especially criticism, will be experienced in MUSC 4364.03 (see below).

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and Music History are required to complete a total of twenty-and-one-half credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

#### Credits Beyond First Year:

##### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and Music History combined, with the following specifications:  
in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism; in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 5.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in Music History.

##### 1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.5 credits):  
JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 2002.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3000.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism

JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

#### Plus one of the following electives:

JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

#### Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

#### And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshops  
JOUR 4958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 4959.09 Directed Work Study  
JOUR 4960.09 Advanced Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 4967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 4968.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

#### Further credits:

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or arts and science credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits as outlined above in section

##### 1.2 Required Music History Classes:

All students are required to complete the following Music History classes (total 5.5 credits):

Three half-credit classes from the following list:

MUSC 1350.03 I: Medieval and Renaissance  
MUSC 1351.03 II: Baroque  
MUSC 2350.03 III: Classicism  
MUSC 2351.03 IV: Romanticism and Early 20th C  
MUSC 3351.03 V: Music since 1950

Three full credits from the available music electives; please consult the Music Department about current offerings.

All students must also complete MUSC 4364.03, "Topics in Music." To serve the students in this programme, MUSC 4364.03 is a tutorial/seminar class in the history, aesthetics and practice of music journalism, especially criticism. Students may select additional classes from the above lists, if appropriate to their programme of study.

## 124 Degree Requirements, Journalism

### 2. Journalism Honours Project

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra "half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

### 3. Non-Credit Requirements

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

### 4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirement, Journalism section. [See page 118.](#)

### 5. Elective Credits

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than Music in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the BJ (Hons) degree.

### 6. Requirements for Graduation:

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained in Journalism and Music History classes. A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

### 2.5 BJH Combined with a Second Arts or Science Subject (4-year programme)

Students registered in the BJ (Hons) degree programme may apply, normally at the conclusion of their first year of study, to enter a Combined Honours programme in Journalism and a second subject chosen from among the subjects available in the King's/Dalhousie Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and Faculty of Science.

Students registered in Combined Honours in Journalism and a second subject are required to complete a total of twenty and-one-half-credits, and must complete all non-credit Journalism curriculum

requirements. They must also complete JOUR 4002.03, the Journalism Honours Project.

### Year 1

#### Required of all students:

KING 1000.24 Foundation Year Programme  
JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism

#### Credits Beyond First Year:

##### 1. Combined Honours subjects:

Students are required to complete a minimum of 11 (maximum of 13) credits beyond the 1000 level in Journalism and the second Honours subject combined, with the following specifications:

- in all cases, the majority of the credits in the Combined Honours subjects will be in Journalism;
- in no case will a student be allowed to count fewer than 4.0 credits or more than 6.0 credits in the second subject;
- if a student elects to take a total of 13.0 credits in the Combined Honours subjects, the minimum number of credits in the second subject will be 5.0.

In relation to the requirements for the second Honours subject, students are subject to the requirements of the Arts & Social Sciences or Science department concerned.

##### 1.1 Required Journalism Classes:

All students are required to take the following Journalism classes (total 5.5 credits):

JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 2002.03 Copy Editing  
JOUR 3000.03 Radio Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3001.03 Television Broadcast Reporting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 4002.03 Honours Project

##### Plus one of the following electives:

JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism  
JOUR 3660.03 Photojournalism

##### Plus one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4855.09 Newspaper Workshop  
JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

##### And one workshop chosen from:

JOUR 4856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 4857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 4858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 4950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 4956.09 Advanced Radio Workshops

JOUR 4958.09	Advanced Television Workshop
JOUR 4959.09	Directed Work Study
JOUR 4960.09	Advanced Magazine Workshop
JOUR 4967.09	Advanced Online Workshop
JOUR 4968.09	Advanced Newspaper Workshop

**Further credits:**

The remaining credits may include an additional workshop or arts and science credits as required to make up the total number of Combined Honours credits as outlined above in section 1

**2. Journalism Honours Project**

Students must complete the Journalism Honours Project (JOUR 4002.03) in addition to the number of Journalism credits taken to fulfill the requirements for Combined Honours subjects, described in 1., above. The Journalism Honours project will constitute the extra half-credit, giving the total of 20.5 required for the degree.

**3. Non-Credit Requirements**

Students must fulfill all Journalism non-credit requirements:

- the English Language Requirement, and
- JOUR 0477.00 Journalism Internship

**4. Canadian History, Canadian Studies or Canadian Political Science**

All students must take one full credit in Canadian history, Canadian Studies or Canadian political science. In certain circumstances, this requirement may be waived, with the permission of the Director. A list of the courses which meet this requirement is found at the beginning of the Degree Requirement, Journalism section. [See page 118.](#)

**5. Elective Credits**

Students will take additional elective credits in Arts or Science subjects other than the second Combined Honours subject in order to make up to the total 20.5 credits required for the degree.

Please Note: students may count a maximum of 8.0 credits at the 1000 level toward the Degree.

**6. Requirements for Graduation**

Grades in all classes taken in the Combined Honours subjects must be "C" or better to count toward the Honours degree. A GPA of 2.70 must be maintained both in Journalism and in the second Combined Honours subject; where the second Combined Honours subject is a Science, a GPA of 3.00 will be required in that subject.

A GPA of 3.70 in both Combined Honours subjects will be required for first-class Honours.

**3. Minor in Journalism**

Dalhousie and King's students may take a Minor in Journalism as part of a four-year Major or Honours Arts degree. The goal of the Minor in Journalism is to introduce students to journalism and to basic journalistic methods and techniques.

Students who wish to take a Minor in Journalism must meet the requirements for the Major or Honours programme in their chosen discipline and successfully complete 30 credit hours in Journalism, including JOUR 1001.6 and JOUR 2000.03 and 21 credit hours in electives above the 2000 level.

**A. Core Requirements**

JOUR 1001.06	Foundations of Journalism (with a minimum grade of B-)
JOUR 2000.03	Reporting Techniques

**B. Elective Requirements**

Students must complete 21 credit hours in electives from the list below:

JOUR 2002.03	Copy Editing
JOUR 3002.03	Introduction to Radio Broadcasting
JOUR 3003.03	Introduction to TV Broadcasting
JOUR 3122.03	Ethics of Journalism
JOUR 3333.03	News Media & the Courts in Canada
JOUR 3440.03	Intro to Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3441.03	Advanced Narrative Nonfiction
JOUR 3540.03	Feature Writing
JOUR 3557.03	Into to Online Journalism
JOUR 3660.03	Photojournalism

**4. Bachelor of Journalism (post-Baccalaureate)**

This undergraduate degree is intended for students who have already completed a Bachelor's degree. The intensive one-year programme begins in August (normally three weeks in advance of the beginning of the Fall term) and concludes in April. ([see page 8 "Academic Dates"](#))

In order to qualify for graduation, all students in the BJ programme will be required to complete a total of seven full credits in Journalism and the Journalism Internship (JOUR 0577.00).

The Journalism Internship is non-credit and is four weeks long, from mid-November to mid-December. Students work at an approved news media outlet. Costs associated with the internship are the student's responsibility; students in residence may claim a \$50 per week meal credit for internship outside the Metro Halifax area.

## 126 Degree Requirements, Journalism

### Required Classes:

The following three basic training elements and two classes are required of all students:

*PLEASE NOTE: Students must pass all the Basic Training elements (offered during the first eight weeks of the year) in order to proceed to the elective workshops.*

### Basic Training:

JOUR 5151.03 Journalism Research  
JOUR 5153.03 Newspaper Writing & Reporting  
JOUR 5156.03 Broadcast Writing & Reporting

### Classes:

JOUR 5121.03 History & Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 5333.03 News Media & the Courts

### Elective Workshops

Students must also select two of the following five workshops:

JOUR 5855.09 Newspaper Workshop

JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 5858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 5950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop

Plus one additional workshop, chosen from among the following: PLEASE NOTE: not all the following workshops will be offered every year. Offerings will depend upon interest and enrollment each year.

JOUR 5856.09 Radio Workshop  
JOUR 5857.09 Online Workshop  
JOUR 5858.09 Television Workshop  
JOUR 5950.09 Narrative Nonfiction Workshop  
JOUR 4954.09 Investigative Workshop  
JOUR 5956.09 Advanced Radio Workshop  
JOUR 5958.09 Advanced Television Workshop  
JOUR 5959.09 Directed Work Study Workshop  
JOUR 5960.09 Advanced Magazine Workshop  
JOUR 5967.09 Advanced Online Workshop  
JOUR 5969.09 Advanced Newspaper Workshop

## Instructors and Classes

Location: 3rd Floor  
King's Administration Building  
Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 159  
Fax: (902) 423-3357

### Director

Kim Kierans  
Phone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 164  
E-mail: kim.kierans@ukings.ns.ca

### Teaching Staff (2004/2005)

Michael Cobden  
*Maclean-Hunter Professor of Journalism*  
Tim Currie  
*Instructor*  
Kim Kierans  
*Associate Professor*  
Stephen Kimber  
*Professor*  
Susan Newhook  
*Assistant Professor*  
Bruce Wark  
*Associate Professor*

### Part-time Instructors (2004/2005)

Doug Barron  
*Broadcast Performance*  
Mitchell Brown  
*Online Journalism*  
Joanne Clancy  
*Television Broadcast*  
David Coles  
*Legal Advisor*  
Kevin Cox  
*Reporting Techniques*  
Michael Creagen  
*Photojournalism*  
Elaine Flaherty  
*Writing Tutor*  
Sheryl Grant  
*Writing Tutor*  
Dean Jobb  
*Advanced Research, Media Law, Newspaper and Investigative Workshops*  
Angela Johnson  
*Writing Tutor*  
Laura Landon  
*Copy Editing*  
Kathy Large  
*Radio Broadcast*  
Susan LeBlanc  
*Writing Tutor*  
Lezlie Lowe  
*Writing Tutor*  
Jack McAndrew  
*Broadcast Performance*  
Robert Martin  
*Writing Tutor*  
Jim Meek  
*Feature Writing*

Ian Porter  
*Foundations of Journalism*  
David Redwood  
*Writing Tutor*  
Halina St. James  
*Broadcast Performance*  
David Swick  
*Ethics*  
*Writing Tutor*  
Lisa Taylor  
*Writing Tutor*  
Joan Westen  
*Print Production*  
Mary Wilcox  
*Writing Tutor and Ian Wiseman Mentorship Co-ordinator*

Today's journalists need to be well educated and informed. They need to know how to think. We expect students of the School of Journalism to gain a sound basic education in the arts and social sciences through the elective credits they take in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree, or in the undergraduate degree they take before enrolling in the Bachelor of Journalism degree.

We encourage students to combine their Honours Journalism programme with Honours studies in another arts or science discipline and to take courses in the life or physical sciences. We welcome applications for the one-year BJ programme from students with science degrees. We will also consider applications from students with degrees in commerce, applied science, and other disciplines.

In its Journalism class offerings, the School aims to enable students to attain and demonstrate the following qualifications before graduating from either the BJ (Hons) or the BJ programme:

- They should know the history of Canada to the present, and have a general knowledge of the history of other countries.
- They should be familiar with the news of the day and of the recent past. They should be interested enough in the news to follow it daily.
- They should write correct English.
- They should have a sense of story, and be able to tell a story. Students who specialize in broadcast journalism should be able to perform effectively.
- They should have the foundations of good news judgment.
- They should know how to interview.
- They should be able to take accurate notes in an interview or at a meeting, and be able to quote an interview subject accurately.
- They should be skilled at finding information, and know how to access computer databases.
- They should know the basics of news writing for print, online and broadcast, and be competent news-writers in print and broadcast.
- They should be able to type, and they should know the basics of at least one word-processing programme.

## 128 Instructors and Classes

- They should have a basic knowledge of production in print, online or broadcast.
- They should know the elements of media law.
- They should have developed some basic principles of journalism ethics.
- They should know in outline the history of journalism and the way in which the news media are organized in Canada. They should be familiar with some of the major news media issues of the day.
- They should have been introduced to examples of the best journalism in all news media.

We encourage students to acquire the ability to function as journalists in both official languages. Without the ability to comprehend spoken and written French, they will have limited opportunities to work in Ottawa or in Quebec, and they will have less chance of being hired by a news organization that may want to be able to assign them to Ottawa or Quebec. Many opportunities to develop French language skills are available in Halifax, ranging from university credit courses and intensive immersion programmes to weekly conversational classes. The School of Journalism does not offer French instruction.

### Classes Offered

*Please Note: Not all of these classes will be offered every year. Students should consult the School of Journalism directly about the offerings each year.*

A number of offerings in the School of Journalism are available as elective classes for King's or Dalhousie undergraduate students not enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme. These include:

JOUR 1001.06 Foundations of Journalism  
JOUR 2000.03 Reporting Techniques  
JOUR 2002.03 Copy-Editing  
JOUR 3002.03 Intro to Radio Broadcasting  
JOUR 3003.03 Intro to Television Broadcasting  
JOUR 3122.03 Ethics of Journalism  
JOUR 3333.03 News Media & the Courts in Canada  
JOUR 3440.03 Intro to Narrative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3441.03 Advanced Narrative Nonfiction  
JOUR 3540.03 Feature Writing  
JOUR 3557.03 Intro to Online Journalism

**For the classes which are available to non-Journalism students, places for BJH students will be reserved until August 1 each year. Seat reservations will be removed on August 1 and places made available to any qualified student. BJH Students should make sure to register for all their journalism classes before August 1.**

**JOUR 0477.00: Journalism Internship** All fourth-year Bf (Hons) students are required to complete a

non-credit, four-week internship at an approved news media outlet.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH

**JOUR 0577.00: Journalism Internship** All BJ students are required to complete a non-credit, four-week internship at an approved news media outlet.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJ

**JOUR 1001X/Y.06: Foundations of Journalism** This course gives students both a theoretical and practical introduction to journalism. In one part students will learn how to read, listen to, and watch the news knowledgably and critically. They will look at the history of journalism as it has developed in newspapers, radio, television and internet and examine how the structure of the media influence journalistic principles and practices. The other part of this class teaches students how to write imaginative and interesting prose using correct English and effective story telling methods. Students will be required to write nearly every day and will have their work assessed by professional journalists.

*NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y, in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if the two are completed consecutively.*

**JOUR 2000.03: Reporting Techniques** This is a practical class. The objective of lectures, class discussions and in- and out-of-class assignments is to help students become better practitioners of newspaper journalism. The course will consider the power of "story" in news writing and reporting. It will examine in detail matters of structure and style. Students will produce stories (based on ideas they generate themselves) for The Transcript, a newspaper of the metro Halifax university community. In addition, students will also do regular (although unannounced) in-class, on-the-clock basic reporting assignments on rewrite – news releases, police reports, roundup stories, and the like – to familiarize them with working under the pressure of tight deadlines.

Prerequisite: B- in JOUR 1001.06

**JOUR 2002.03: Copy Editing** In this class, students will focus on the skills copy editors need to be able to perform the most basic and essential of their tasks: handling stories. Students will edit, on paper and on screen, real stories selected for their potential as well as for their problems. They will work on them for tightness, polish, accuracy and style. The goal is to help students develop the copy editor's "double vision" – the ability to see the story as a whole and line by line as a collection of parts, to see both the forest and the trees. This class is designed not only for students who want to become copy editors, but also for those who want to become better editors of their own writing.

Prerequisite: B- in JOUR 1001.06



**JOUR 3000.03: Radio Broadcast Reporting** An intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to radio, such as interviewing for tape, writing for the ear and on-air performance. Students will contribute to daily newscasts for the campus/ community radio station, CKDU-FM, as well as do news stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or 2001.06 or permission of the Instructor  
 Restriction: This class is available only to students in the BJH programme.

**JOUR 3001.03: Television Broadcast Reporting** This is an intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to television, such as writing to pictures and interviewing live to tape. Students will team up and produce television news stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or 2001.06 or permission of the Instructor  
 Restriction: This class is available only to students in the BJH programme.

**JOUR 3002.03: Introduction to Radio** This class will introduce students to broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to radio such as writing for the ear and to deadline, interviewing for tape and on-air performance. Students will visit a radio news operations and examine policy, broadcast standards and ethical issues.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or 2001.06  
 Restriction: This class is not available to students in the BJH programme.

**JOUR 3003.03: Introduction to Television** This class will introduce students to broadcast news writing and reporting, emphasizing skills particular to television such as writing to pictures and interviewing live to tape. Students will visit a television news operation and examine policy, broadcast standards and ethical issues.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or 2001.06  
 Restriction: This class is not available to students in the BJH programme.

**JOUR 3122.03: Ethics of Journalism** This course will discuss the power - and responsibility - of the mass media in shaping public opinion and public policy. Students will consider the various and conflicting roles of media in contemporary society.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06 or permission of the Instructor.

**JOUR 3333.03/5333.03: News Media & the Courts in Canada** This class is an introduction to the Canadian justice system and the specific laws that govern how journalists do their jobs. The goal is to give students and working journalists an

understanding of Canada's court structure, legal principles, and criminal and civil procedure. Bans on publication, contempt of court, libel law, media access to the courts, confidentiality of sources and other media-law issues will be examined. The format combines lectures with forum discussions featuring lawyers, prosecutors, judges and other players in the justice system.

Prerequisite: For JOUR 3333.03, JOUR 1001.06 or CANA 2000.06 or permission of the Instructor

This course is approved with Canadian Studies.

**JOUR 3440.03: Introduction to Narrative Nonfiction** Narrative nonfiction writing includes literary journalism, memoir and essay. In this introductory class, students will learn about the historic development of this genre as well as read and discuss some of the best examples of historical and contemporary narrative nonfiction. The goal is to make students better informed readers as well as to provide them with the tools to produce this kind of writing themselves.

Prerequisite: JOUR 1001.06.

**JOUR 3441.03: Advanced Narrative Nonfiction** This is a how-to course that focuses on writing - and rewriting - a major piece of narrative nonfiction.

Prerequisite: JOUR 3440.03  
 Restriction: This class is not available to students in the BJH programme.

**JOUR 3540.03: Feature Writing** This class will introduce students to the more creative writing aspects of journalism—the writing of stories behind the breaking news of the day, or the small human dramas that make up the world around us. Students will study feature writing styles and techniques and experiment with several feature formats, from colour stories and personality profiles to substantial background articles. Students will produce a major, term-end feature story and several smaller assignments.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or 2001.06 or permission of the Instructor

**JOUR 3557.03: Introduction to Online Journalism:** The Internet is still in its infancy as a journalistic medium; this creates opportunities for innovation as well as challenges for finding the best and most appropriate ways to communicate information. Students in this class will not only learn about the recent evolution of the Internet as a journalistic medium, they will also explore for themselves ways of using the Internet to tell journalistic stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or 2001.06 or Permission of the Instructor.

**JOUR 3660.03: Photojournalism** This course will explore visual perception as applied to

## 130 Instructors and Classes

photojournalism. Students will be taught to “see” photos and explore ideas visually, especially as applied to the essence of news photography. Students will also examine the beginnings of news photography and modern developments in the business. Students must have their own digital cameras to take this course.

Prerequisite: JOUR 2000.03 or 2001.06

**JOUR 4002.03: Honours Project** This half-credit class, concentrated in the first four or five weeks of the first term, is a requirement for all BJ (Hons) students. Students will write a tightly focused feature story of about 1500 words on a current, local news media issue. The story will examine some of the issues facing journalists. In order to do this, students will take advanced research classes. The classes will show students how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as on the Internet and in libraries. Articles will be published in a journalism review, printed or on the Internet.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH

**JOUR 4855.09/5855.09: Newspaper Workshop** Each week the Newspaper Workshop will choose one major story to tackle in a variety of ways (straight news reporting, feature writing, interpretive and analytical writing, investigative reporting, editorial and column writing, pictures, etc.). We will aim to do as good a job as any of the Halifax news media, or better. Students will try different forms of reporting and writing, and will do copy editing, page design, production and photography. Each issue will be distributed through regular outlets in Halifax and to points particularly interested in the story of the week.

Prerequisite: JOUR 5153.03 for 5855.09

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4855.09 and in BJ for 5855.09

**JOUR 4856.09/5856.09: Radio Workshop** This is the real thing. For six weeks we produce a half-hour news and current affairs program three times a week. It is broadcast live on CKDU/FM, metro Halifax’s alternative radio station. Over the six weeks, students expand the skills learned in the earlier Radio Broadcast Reporting class. They write and perform newscasts, host, do tape talks, prepare mini-documentaries, interview guests, assign reporters and edit their stories.

Prerequisite: JOUR 5156.03 for 5856.09

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4856.09 and in BJ for 5856.09

**JOUR 4857.09/5857.09: Online Workshop** Students in this workshop will serve as reporters, editors and photographers for NovaNewsNet, our daily online newspaper (<http://novanewsnet.ukings.ns.ca>). Unlike a conventional daily, NovaNewsNet publishes continuously so students will post stories

as they are ready, updating and advancing them as developments occur. Through a mix of news and feature stories, students will master the fundamentals of writing for online. They will understand how their stories fit into the “web” of related information on the Internet. They will learn the mechanics of the online world: creating pages for the World Wide Web, uploading them to a server and using a digital camera. They will be encouraged as well to experiment with audio and video to make their stories interactive. On completion of this workshop, students will understand how information is best communicated online and have a portfolio of stories viewable by anyone with access to the Internet.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4857.09 and in BJ for 5857.09

**JOUR 4858.09/5858.09: Television Workshop** This workshop applies the basics of reporting for television news. Its purpose is to create an atmosphere where students learn to research, write and produce their own field reports and field interviews under the pressure of deadlines. Students will be taught how to write to pictures, what makes a good television story, and how it is structured. They will be encouraged to learn how to use professional cameras and editing equipment and participate in the production process. Students produce and host a weekly cable television magazine programme. By the end of the workshop students will be expected to have the knowledge and skill to produce a news report or interview that meets professional standards and be equipped to apply for entry-level positions at any TV station in Canada.

Prerequisite: JOUR 5156.03 for 5858.09

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for and in BJ for 5858.09

**JOUR 4950.09/5950.09: Narrative Nonfiction Workshop** While most of the other journalism workshops collectively produce something (a weekly newspaper, daily online publications, radio news show, TV current affairs show), the focus in the Narrative Nonfiction Workshop is on developing your individual narrative writing skills in a group setting. We do this by reading and discussing writing - your own in-progress writing as well as works by established authors - and also by vetting your story ideas, outlines and drafts with other members of the workshop group. Though we’ll focus on writing, we will also examine how the magazine business actually works and discuss the basics of freelancing for fun and profit.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4950.09 and in BJ for 5950.09

**JOUR 4954.09/5954.09: Investigative Workshop** Students will learn investigative reporting techniques by undertaking a major project for publication in the print media. Working under the

supervision of the lecturer, each student will investigate aspects of a particular topic.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4954.09 and in BJ for 5954.09

**JOUR 4956.09/5956.09: Advanced Radio Workshop**

This workshop provides a thorough grounding in the radio documentary, with emphasis on “field documentary” that’s heard in the best news and current affairs programming. Classes will be spent listening to and analyzing professional documentaries and student work. Over the course of the workshop each student will record, write, produce and package a documentary employing a variety of techniques and styles.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4956.09 and in BJ for 5956.09

**JOUR 4958.09/5958.09: Advanced Television**

**Workshop** This workshop provides students with an opportunity to develop television story-telling skills that go beyond the bounds of short news stories. It is designed to explore the area of long-form journalism, or what some call the mini-documentary. Students will learn the development of character, setting, mood, storyline, shooting, and editing style. They will also learn how to develop story structure, story boards and an efficient editing schedule for an “in-depth” report of about ten minutes in length.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4958.09 and in BJ for 5958.09

**JOUR 4959.09/5959.09: Directed Work Study** This is a workshop for advanced students only, and is available only by permission of the Faculty of the School of Journalism. It is intended as a longer, more intense, more demanding, and more closely supervised version of the internship. Students who wish to be considered for such a placement should first discuss it with a faculty member and then prepare a proposal for faculty approval.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4959.09 and in BJ for 5959.09

**JOUR 4960.09/5960.09: Advanced Magazine**

**Workshop** For students who have already taken the Narrative Nonfiction Workshop. In this workshop, you’ll conceive, write, edit, design and produce a prototype magazine (on a subject to be determined) up to the camera-ready stage. Though the magazine will not be printed, we’ll make page layouts available on the Web.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4960.09 and in BJ for 5960.09

**JOUR 4967.09/5967.09: Advanced Online**

**Workshop** The Advanced Online Workshop is an independent work project in which students produce an online documentary. Students create a

single Web site that is, first and foremost, a piece of long-form journalism. A successful project offers the user a chance to explore the topic in several ways: in pictures, words, sound and motion. It makes extensive use of hypertext links and navigational aids to create a user-centric, non-linear piece of story telling.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJH for 4967.09 and in BJ for 5967.09

**JOUR 5121.03: History & Ethics of Journalism**

In this class, students will study the history of journalism from the earliest days of licensing and official censorship to the modern journalistic world of instant communications. What does this history have to teach about the meaning of such concepts as a free press, objectivity, or the public’s right to know? Students will discuss how ethical principles such as truth-telling and justice apply to the practice of modern journalism. How should we judge journalistic performance in light of ethical principles? Is journalism living up to its social responsibilities? This class also looks critically at the use of language and the influence of public relations and propaganda.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJ

**JOUR 5151.03: Journalism Research**

This class will focus on the essential skills journalists need to produce excellent work. It will include methods of finding facts and sources, digging below the surface and analyzing the evidence. There will be special emphasis on interviewing in gathering and presenting the news. Students will learn how to find and use information tucked away in court, business and property records as well as in libraries and on the Internet. There will also be instruction in using Freedom of Information laws to get access to government files.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJ

**JOUR 5153.03: Newspaper Writing & Reporting**

An intensive class in reporting for a newspaper. Students will learn, in the classroom and in the field, how to be real reporters – generating assignments, following up on leads, interviewing, researching and so on; they will get a chance to write everything from news to sports, business, arts and lifestyle features.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJ

**JOUR 5156.03: Broadcast Writing & Reporting**

An intensive class in broadcast news writing and reporting. It emphasizes the skills student will need to be a radio or television reporter, such as writing for the ear, interviewing for tape, and performance. Students will also do newscasts including voice reports on CKDU-FM, the campus/community radio station in Metro Halifax, and a TV news story.

Restriction: must be enrolled in BJ

## Fees

The Student Accounts Office at King's is part of the Bursar's Office.

Location: 2nd Floor  
Administration Building  
University of King's College  
Halifax, NS B3H 2A1

Phone: (902) 422-1271  
Fax: (902) 423-3357  
e-mail: [accounts@ukings.ns.ca](mailto:accounts@ukings.ns.ca)  
Office Hours: Monday to Friday  
9:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

All King's students pay their tuition fees at King's through the King's Student Accounts Office. In addition, all students living in a King's Residence pay residence fees at the King's Student Accounts office.

King's students applying for Canada Student Loan and provincial student loans must have the loans made out to the University of King's College as the official Institution of Record.

**NOTE: Students are responsible for keeping their accounts current. Students may obtain information on amounts outstanding on the web, by phone, or in person at Student Accounts. A student may request that Course Schedules and Statements be mailed to a billing address other than their current address, but regardless of when or where correspondence is mailed it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that they check and maintain their account in good standing.**

### Disclosure of Students' Financial Information

Student Accounts is often asked by parents and others to disclose financial information surrounding a student's account so they can make accurate payments. Our policy is to protect the confidentiality of all information pertaining to our students, including detailed financial records and account balances. If you wish to grant permission for your financial information to be released to a third party (such as a parent), we require that you send an e-mail from your official university e-mail account to: [accounts@ukings.ns.ca](mailto:accounts@ukings.ns.ca). Please include your name, your Student ID number and the name of the third party (individual or organization) to whom you wish to disclose your account information. Alternatively, you can print a Privacy Release Form from our website and submit it to the Student Accounts Office. The authorization will remain active until you contact our office to have it removed.

## I. Introduction

This section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the Fall and Winter terms. Students wishing to register for a Summer term should consult the Dalhousie University Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees.

Information about King's residence and housing fees is included at the end of the "Fees" section. Fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University or the Board of Governors of University of King's College.

Students should make special note of the "Academic Dates" section beginning on [page 6](#) of this calendar as well as the table on this page.

Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

## II. General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees:

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by cash, debit card, negotiable cheque, money order, Mastercard or Visa.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the payment of tuition, the student's registration may be cancelled and, if the student is permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Cash, debit card, certified cheque, money order, Mastercard or Visa is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

### A. Deposits

#### 1. Admission Deposit

An admission deposit will be required of all students. Full information about admission deposits will be sent to students with the offers of admission.

#### 2. Registration Deposits

Details of class selection, registration deposits and payment will be included in the registration material sent to all students.

**2005/2006 Important Fee Due Dates:****August****1**

Last day to pay admission deposit for classes or registration in Fall term. Classes selected after this date must be accompanied by a registration deposit.

**31**

Last day a registration deposit will be accepted for Fall term. After this date classes selected must be accompanied by payment.

**September****23**

Fees due for Fall term

Last day to pay without late registration fee

Last day for complete refund for Arts & Science students

**November****4**

\$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200

**7**

Last day for partial refund for Fall term for Arts & Science

**January****16**

Fees due for Winter term and second instalment of Regular session

Last day to pay without late registration fee

Last day for complete refund for Winter term for Arts & Science students

**March****4**

\$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200

**13**

Last day for partial refund for Winter term for Arts and Science students

**Note:** There will be no refund of fees for the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme after the second day of classes. There will be no refund of Journalism Workshop fees after the second day of classes. See "I. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals" on page 134.

**B. Registration**

A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with King's Student Accounts in the Bursar's Office. The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of the Registrar and to King's Student Accounts. Students withdrawing in person must attend the

Office of the Registrar and the King's Student Accounts office before the withdrawal process is official.

**C. Late Registration**

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to payment of regular fees.

**D. Health Insurance****1. Canadian and International Students**

All full-time King's students are covered by the King's Students' Union (KSU) Health Care Plan. This plan supplements, not replaces, the provincial health care plan which covers Canadian students. Please contact the KSU for complete details.

Students who have existing supplementary coverage may opt out of the KSU Health Care Plan by providing proof of equivalent coverage. Opt-out forms must be completed and returned to the KSU by the opt-out deadline so that a credit entry can be made to your student account.

**2. International Students Basic Coverage**

International students are required to purchase the Ingle Life & Health - Atlantic Health Insurance Plan provided by the Dalhousie Student Union. Coverage for a single person was \$605 for a single person and \$1485 for a family in 2004/2005. As the plan is mandatory, it is automatically included in your fees. Students who can provide proof of equivalent coverage in a recognized hospital/medical insurance plan may opt out of this plan during approximately the first three weeks of the school year. The deadline is the same date as the fee payment deadline; in 2004/05 it was September 21. Please contact the Dalhousie's International Student & Exchange Services at 494-1566 for the current deadline.

**E. Academic Fees**

Current fees are available at [www.ukings.ns.ca/for-current/bursar/fees\\_tuition.htm](http://www.ukings.ns.ca/for-current/bursar/fees_tuition.htm). Fees for the coming academic year are posted on this website as soon as they are available. The schedule is also included in the registration package which is sent to all students in mid-June.

*NOTE: Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme.*

## 134 Fees

### F. Payment

All King's students may pay all of their fees at King's Student Accounts in the Bursar's Office. In addition, all students living in a King's residence pay residence fees at King's Student Accounts.

Fees paid by mail must be received by King's Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified in order to avoid late payment and/or interest charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to "Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals," section I, "Refunds, Class Changes and Withdrawals," below:

- All students must pay the applicable deposits in accordance with Section A, "Deposits," above.
- Those holding external scholarships or funding must provide Student Accounts with documentation of the scholarship or award from the granting organization on or before the tuition due date.
- Those paying the balance of their account by Student Loan must negotiate the loan by the last day to pay fees for the Fall or Winter term. Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.
- Those whose fees are paid by a University of King's College staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees. Any unused portion of an applicable registration deposit will be refunded.
- University of King's College Scholarships are distributed through King's Student Accounts in the Bursar's Office. Scholarships are applied against fees owing to the University. Any remaining balance of the scholarship will be paid to the scholarship winner by cheque after all fees have been paid for the academic year.
- Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme in Arts, Social Sciences or Science, will have their tuition fees waived but must pay applicable incidental fees.
- When a Canada Student Loan, Provincial Loan, or co-payable bursary is presented at King's Student Accounts, any unpaid academic fees, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

### G. International Students

Students registering in programmes at the University of King's College who are not Canadian

citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee, referred to as a "Differential Fee." In 2004/2005 the differential fee was \$2,415 per term. There is a proportional charge for part-time international students.

### H. Audit Classes

All students auditing a class pay one-half of the regular tuition fee, plus auxiliary fees if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process. In the School of Journalism, workshop courses are not available for audit. Some Journalism courses in Lecture/Tutorial format may be available for auditing. Consult with the School of Journalism for details.

A student registered to audit a class who during the session wishes to change the registration to credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of \$25.

This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without a "W," as shown in the table of Class Add/Drop Dates on [page 6](#) of this Calendar. The same deadline applies for changing from credit to audit.

### I. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult King's Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Registrar's Office for academic regulations.

Journalism Students Please Note: The one-year BJ programme is a Limited Enrolment programme; therefore there will be no refund of tuition fees after the second day of classes, except on compassionate grounds (that is, medically-certified illness which requires the student to withdraw from the programme). Additionally, due to their intensive nature, there will be no refund of tuition fees from Journalism Workshops after the second day of classes.

### Refund Conditions

**NOTE: Non-attendance does not constitute withdrawal.**

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained, application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be made at King's Student Accounts immediately. The calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted).

- No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- Refunds will be made to the financial lender if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan.
- No refund will be processed for account credits on fees paid for by staff tuition fee waiver until successful grades are posted.
- A valid University of King's College ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.
- No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing degree or programme in the Regular session after the last day to pay fees for Fall term.
- Refunds will not be issued unless requested by the student.

## J. Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by the last day to pay fees for the Fall term, or, for students registered for the Winter term only, by the last day to pay fees for the Winter term. A late fee of \$50 will be charged each term on delinquent accounts.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of all outstanding amounts, including any late fees and interest charges assessed.

Students will not be permitted to register for another term or session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be de-registered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May Encaenia ceremony. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

When a student's account with the University is past due, no cheque for employment earnings will be issued to the student. The cheque will be held and may be applied to amounts owed to the University.

## K. Student Loans

Students planning to fund their studies through a student loan should apply online two months before the start of the school term to ensure payment by the tuition due date. Students must apply to the student loan agency in their province of permanent residence. The University will deduct fees and charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. A late fee of \$50 will apply if the loan is negotiated after the last day to pay fees for the fall or winter term.

## L. Provincial Bursaries

These cheques are distributed by the King's Student Accounts. Any unpaid Fees and/or temporary loans along with other charges, if applicable, will be deducted.

## M. Income Tax Forms

An income tax certificate (T2202A) will be available on Banner Web for Student by the end of February each year.

## N. Identification Cards

Every full- and part-time student should obtain an identification card upon registration and payment of proper fees. ID Cards are issued by the DalCard Office, located at 1443 Seymour Street. During the peak registration period in the fall, the ID Unit is moved to a convenient location (often the Student Union Building). ID cards validated for the September to April academic year remain valid until August 31st of that year.

A fee of \$15 is charged for all replacement ID cards, except those expressly directed by the University.

## O. Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

## P. Fees for Transcripts

Transcripts, official or unofficial, may be requested through the King's website ([www.kings.ns.ca](http://www.kings.ns.ca)) by mail addressed to the Registrar, or in person or at the King's Registrar's Office. Telephone requests will not be accepted. There is no charge for the transcript or for regular mail service, but the student is responsible for prepayment of the cost of any mailing charges in excess of regular first-class mail.

Transcripts may be faxed from the Reception Desk at King's; local fax calls are free, but there is a charge of \$2.00 per page for long distance faxes. Transcripts



## 136 Fees

will not be issued if any account with the University is overdue.

Transcripts for BA and BSc students are issued by Dalhousie University. Transcripts for Journalism students are issued by the University of King's College.

### Q. Parking on Campus

Parking on the King's campus is severely limited; the spots that are available are allotted on a priority basis. Students are advised that they may not be able to obtain parking at King's. Parking permits will not be issued to students in residence.

### R. King's Incidental Fees

#### a. King's Students' Union Fee

King's students in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science are required to pay the Dalhousie society fee for their faculty.

Students at King's are required to pay the King's Students' Union Fee which, at the request of the King's student body, is collected upon enrolment from each student. For more information, please see "King's Students' Union" on page 158.

#### b. College Fee

Every registered student of the College pays a College Fee. The College Fee supports the Residence Societies, the Day Student Society, and the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

The greater portion of the College Fee is administered by the Alexandra Hall Residence Society/Bays' Residence Councils, (for resident students) and the Day Student Society (for day students). The chief aim of the two Residence bodies in administering their portion of College Fees is for improvements in the amenities of the Residences, (especially in the common areas), and for events for resident members of King's. The Day Student Society employs its portion of the fees for events for non-resident members of King's, for improving the communication of College activities and events to day students, and for the subsidy of occasional meals in Prince Hall for day students.

The rest of the College Fee goes toward the maintenance of the Wardroom/Day Students' Lounge.

#### c. Athletics Fee

Every registered student of the College pays an annual Athletics Fee. All King's students have access to athletic facilities and programmes at King's, and in addition are entitled to membership at Dalplex and participation in Dalhousie intramurals and club

activities (with some limited exceptions). For details, please consult the "Athletics" section in this calendar.

#### d. Foundation Year Course Fee

All students enrolled in the Foundation Year Programme must pay a Course Fee, which includes the cost of the Programme Handbook.

#### e. Journalism Course Fee

All students enrolled in classes offered through the School of Journalism are charged auxiliary fees based on the number of tuition hours per class.

## Residence Fees

### General Information

All residence rates include three meals per day, seven days a week, for the duration of the academic year (September - April). In 2004/2005 the rate for room and board for one academic year in a double room in either Alexandra Hall or one of the Bays was \$7,175; a single room was \$7,825. Resident students cannot be excepted from or reduce their meal plan. In the case of timetable conflicts, students can obtain a box lunch from Prince Hall, our dining facility.

Non-residents can pay for individual meals at any time, and they can also obtain a meal plan by arrangement with the Food Services manager.

All applications to residence will be processed upon receipt of a \$50 application fee. Applications will not, however, be activated until such time as the student has paid his/her registration deposit. Once a room has been guaranteed, the student must pay a residence confirmation deposit of \$400 (by a given deadline). Both the application fee and the confirmation deposit are strictly non-refundable. The \$400 confirmation deposit will be considered a partial payment of the residence fees.

Students are expected to remain in residence for the whole of the academic year. Any student who withdraws from residence during the academic year will be held responsible for their residence fees for the full academic year or until a replacement acceptable to the college is found. It is the sole responsibility of the withdrawing student to find the replacement. An additional administrative fee of \$175 will be levied in the case of early withdrawal from an assigned room. Students withdrawing from the University who receive a tuition fee refund on compassionate grounds (that is, who suffer from a medically certified illness that requires them to withdraw from their programme) may be reviewed for release from their obligation for residence fees for the remainder of the term. In this case, a doctor's note confirming that the student has a medically certified condition must be presented.



The King's College residence is open from the first Saturday in September for first-year students, and from the first Tuesday in September for returning students, until the day after the last regularly-scheduled examination in the College of Arts & Science in December, and from the Sunday preceding the beginning of classes in January until the day after the last regularly-scheduled examination in the College of Arts & Science in April.

In exceptional circumstances a student may seek the permission of the Dean to occupy a room at times other than those specified above. For charges and conditions, students should consult with the Dean of Residence and Student Accounts.

Resident students who are not registered at the University of King's College should consult Student Accounts for options regarding payment of the residence fees.

### **Failure to Pay Residence Fees**

Residence Fees for the Fall term must be paid by the last day to pay fees for the Fall term. Residence Fees for the Winter term must be paid by the last day to pay fees for the Winter term. Students who have not paid residence fees by the deadlines indicated will be charged a late fee or interest at the rate set for delinquent accounts.

No student may return to residence in the Winter term until Fall term residence (and interest) charges are fully paid, and no student may return to residence after the study break of the Winter term until Winter term residence (and interest) charges are fully paid. If fees have not been paid, the student still will owe the University residence fees for the entire academic year, unless a replacement is found who is acceptable to the College.

### **Caution Deposit**

A caution deposit of \$275 will be charged to each student who lives in residence. It will be payable with the first installment of residence fees. Damages to the room, furniture, etc. which are not discovered until the student moves out will be deducted from the caution deposit. Any balance of the caution deposit remaining will be returned at the end of each year, usually before the end of June.

### **Gown Deposit**

Residence students will receive an academic gown upon arrival at residence. Non-resident students may, upon presentation of a photo ID, obtain an academic gown from the Front Desk of Alexandra Hall, weekdays between 8:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m.

Resident students pay a \$100 gown deposit with the first instalment of their residence fees. Of this deposit, \$90 is refundable if the gown is returned before residence closes in April; \$10 is a fee for dry cleaning.

All resident students will forfeit their \$100 deposit and all non-resident students will be charged a \$100 fee if their gowns are not returned by the end of April.

### **Room Keys**

Any student who fails to return his or her room key before residence closes in April will be charged a \$25 room key replacement fee.

### **Residence Access Smart Cards**

Please note that a \$15 replacement fee will be charged for lost or damaged smart cards.

### **Expulsion from Residence**

Any student expelled from residence loses his or her residence fees and the caution deposit of \$275

## Awards

### King's Scholarships

#### General Policy

The following points outline general policies which apply to the administration of entrance and in-course scholarships awarded by the University of King's College:

- King's scholarships are tenable in the academic year immediately following their award.
- King's scholarships normally are awarded for one year only: that is, they are non-renewable, with the exception of three entrance Scholarships: the Dr. W. Bruce Almon, the Dr. Carrie Best and the Nova Scotia Power (see "I. Entrance Scholarships" below), and two in-course scholarships, the Maude & Doris Robinson scholarship and the Stevenson scholarship (see "II. Second, Third and Fourth Year Scholarships" on page 140).
- All scholarships, prizes and bursaries will first be credited to the student's account for payment of fees owed to the University (tuition, residence and other required fees). Any portion in excess of the aforementioned charges will be refunded to the student, normally in November.
- Prizes are awarded regardless of whether the student is returning to King's.
- Transfer students (including those transferring from Dalhousie to King's) are not eligible for King's scholarships in the year of transfer. After one year, such students are considered on the same basis as other students.
- Students who, in a Regular session, have completed a full course load (i.e., 5 full credits or the equivalent), and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will be eligible for 100% of their scholarship award. Students who, in a Regular session, complete three, three and a half, four or four and a half credits or the equivalent, and who by their academic record qualify for an in-course scholarship, will have their scholarship amount pro-rated according to the number of credits they completed in that Regular session.
- Qualified students who have had their scholarships prorated will be eligible to increase their scholarship award (to a maximum of 100%) if they complete further credits in a Summer session with a minimum GPA of 3.7, increasing the total number of credits completed within a calendar year (September 1-August 31). Reassessment will take into account all classes taken within the September to August period. The deadline for reassessing prorated scholarships is the last day to add classes in September.

- In all cases, students holding scholarships must be registered as King's students in at least three half-credits or the equivalent in each of the Fall and Winter terms of the year immediately following the award. Should their registration fall below three half-credits at any point in the year, the award will be prorated based on the number of months during which the student was in full-time attendance.
- Students holding scholarships in their fourth year of full-time study must be enrolled in a four-year degree programme (20-credit Major or Honours), or in a 20-credit Major Conversion year or an Honours Conversion year.
- The cumulative GPA earned prior to the time away from King's/Dalhousie will be used when assessing the in-course scholarship eligibility of students who have been studying full-time on a Letter of Permission.
- Students who plan to go away on a Dalhousie approved exchange in the year following their in-course scholarship offer will be eligible to accept the award provided they are paying tuition to King's/Dalhousie, and not to the institution they are visiting.
- Students who are paying tuition to the institution they are visiting, but who are returning to King's following their year on exchange, may be considered for scholarship in the year they return (based on their GPA from their most recent year at King's), provided they notify the Registrar's Office by June 1 of their intention to return in the fall. As the amounts offered for each range of GPA vary from year to year depending on the number of students who achieve first class standing, the amount offered may vary from the original offer.
- Students who are taking a year away from school altogether will be considered on their return, based on their performance in their most recent year at King's, provided they notify the Registrar's Office by June 1 of their intention to return in the fall. As the amounts offered for each range of GPA vary from year to year depending on the number of students who achieve first class standing, the amount offered may vary from the original offer.

#### I. Entrance Scholarships

The University of King's College offers a number of entrance scholarships, the values of which normally range from \$1,250 to \$8,000, to outstanding students who are admitted directly from high school to the first year of study, to Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Journalism (Honours), Bachelor of Music, and Bachelor of Science programmes. Entrance scholarships are provided through various bequests to the University (listed below) as well as from University funds.

Please note: Students applying to the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme are not eligible to apply for Entrance Scholarships. See "III. One-

[Year Bachelor of Journalism Scholarships](#)” on page 141.

Students who wish to be considered for an entrance scholarship must apply for admission to the University by March 1, submitting with the application an essay written for a senior high school class, signed by a high school official to confirm that the essay is the work of the applicant. Applicants who wish to be considered for entrance scholarships should ensure that the school authorities show on the transcript the applicant’s rank and standing in the school graduating class.

No special scholarship application is required for King’s entrance scholarships, with the following two exceptions:

- Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship
- Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship

For details, see the individual entries, below.

Please refer also to the Colin Starnes Entrance Award, [see page 146](#).

The gifts, bequests and endowments which make possible the awarding of entrance scholarships at the University of King’s College are listed below.

**Susanna Weston Arrow Almon Bequest:** An entrance award, known as the Almon Scholarship.

**Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship:** Established by the will of Susanna Weston Arrow Almon, this scholarship of \$1,500 per year is open to a student entering the University of King’s College and proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Medicine at Dalhousie University. It is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains a first-class average, and lives in residence each year (unless the regulations of Dalhousie Medical School require otherwise). By the terms of the will, preference is given to a descendant of Dr. William Johnstone Almon.

*Students who wish to be considered for the Dr. W. Bruce Almon Scholarship should write a brief letter to the Registrar stating that they are entering the University with the intention of proceeding to study medicine.*

**Alumni Association Scholarships:** A number of entrance scholarships are made possible each year by the gift of the Alumni Association; preference for one of these is to be given to a student from King’s-Edgehill or another independent school in Atlantic Canada.

**Dr. Carrie Best Scholarship:** This scholarship (\$3,000 per year) is offered by the University of King’s College in honour of Dr. Carrie Best, in recognition of her activities on behalf of human rights. Open to Aboriginal-Canadians and African-Canadians enrolled in a three- or four-year programme of studies leading to a BJ(Honours), BA or BSc only, the award is tenable for four years based upon satisfactory academic performance.

Completed applications for these scholarships must be received by March 1; application forms are available from the King’s Registrar. Final selection may be based on interviews of leading candidates.

**Arthur L. Chase Memorial Scholarship:** Established by a bequest of the estate of Harold M. Chase, this award commemorates Arthur L. Chase, a King’s student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**Henry S. Cousins Scholarship:** An entrance award made possible by the Anna H. Cousins bequest, in memory of her husband Henry S. Cousins.

**John Stephen Cowie Memorial Scholarship:** Established by a bequest of the estate of Dorothea Cowie, this award commemorates John Stephen Cowie, a King’s student who died in tragic circumstances. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**Dr. Norman H. Gosse Scholarship:** This scholarship, named for a former Chancellor of the University, is open to a Science student entering the Foundation Year Programme

**George David Harris Memorial Scholarship:** Established by a bequest of the estate of James R. Harris, this award commemorates George David Harris, a King’s student who lost his life by drowning in an attempt to save the life of a friend. The award is based on the record of performance in high school and on qualities of mind and character.

**The Hayward Family Scholarship:** Established by Bill, Jim and Annette Hayward in honour of the University’s 200th anniversary, this scholarship is to be awarded to a student entering first year, with preference given to a son or daughter of a King’s alumnus/alumna.

**Rev. J. Lloyd Keating Scholarship:** An entrance scholarship, established by the bequest of the Rev. J. Lloyd Keating, to encourage students in the study of chemistry and physics.

**Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships:** Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

**Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship:** This scholarship or scholarships are awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science, or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King’s for a full academic session as exchange students.

## 140 Awards

### **Nova Scotia Power Inc. University Scholarship:**

Since 1995, Nova Scotia Power Inc. has sponsored an annual scholarship in the amount of \$1,500 for full-time study in an undergraduate degree programme. The recipient will have achieved a high level of academic excellence and demonstrated involvement in extra-curricular activities. The Scholarship will be renewable up to three or four years (depending upon the duration of the student's undergraduate programme) provided that the student maintains the required academic standing. Recipients are to be Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) who have been residents of Nova Scotia for at least three years.

### **Margaret Rice Memorial Scholarship:**

First consideration will be given to an entering female student of high academic standing from Pictou County. Failing this, the scholarship will be awarded according to the usual criteria for entrance scholarships.

**University Entrance Scholarships:** Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of entrance scholarships out of general funds.

**W. Garfield Weston Scholarships:** Donated by the W. Garfield Weston Foundation, these awards are given as entrance scholarships to students in Arts, Science or Journalism.

**Mrs. W.A. Winfield Scholarship:** An entrance award, in memory of her husband.

## II. Second, Third and Fourth Year Scholarships

In-course students will be considered for scholarships automatically at the end of each academic year; no special applications are necessary. All students will be considered for an award provided they have not been eligible for more than three previous years if in a four-year programme or more than two previous years if in a three-year programme. In-course scholarship amounts will vary but normally range from \$1,250 to \$8,000. King's in-course scholarships are provided through various gifts, bequests and endowments (listed below), as well as from University funds.

**Alexandra Society Scholarship:** The Alexandra Society of the University of King's College, which existed from 1902 to 2002, provided entrance and in-course scholarships each year to female students from the Atlantic provinces. The Society is now disbanded, but in recognition of the many years of generosity and support the Society gave the College, we name in perpetuity an Alexandra Society Scholar, which is the top returning female student.

**Alumni Association Scholarships:** A number of in-course scholarships are made possible each year by the gift of the Alumni Association.

**G. Frederick Butler Scholarship:** Established by the Alumni Association from income derived from his bequest.

### **The George Earles Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by the friends and family of George Earles (BJH '86), this scholarship is awarded to an upper-year student enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme. Preference will be given to a student with a demonstrated interest in theatre or music.

**Roy M. Haverstock Scholarship:** Established by a bequest from the estate of Gertrude H. Fox.

**The Hayward Family Scholarship:** Established by Annette, C. William and James Hayward as their Bicentennial gift to the university in recognition of their times at King's. This scholarship is to be awarded to the top Journalism student entering third or fourth year.

**Holy Trinity (Yarmouth) Scholarship:** Established by the Parish of Holy Trinity, Yarmouth, this in-course scholarship is to be awarded in Arts, Science or Journalism.

### **The Honourable Ray Lawson Scholarships:**

Established through the generosity of the Hon. Ray Lawson, Chancellor of the University 1948-56, and of his son, Colonel Tom Lawson.

**The ITG Scholarship:** To recognize their commitment to the University of King's College School of Journalism, International Teledata Group established the ITG Scholarship. This scholarship is to be awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme and entering second, third or fourth year.

### **Margaret and Elwin Malone Memorial Scholarships:**

Established in memory of Margaret and Elwin Malone, this fund provides entrance and in-course scholarships in Arts, Science and Journalism.

**Maritime Life Scholarship:** Funded by The Maritime Life Assurance Company beginning in 1997, this scholarship is awarded to the student who achieves the highest academic standing in the Foundation Year Programme, and who is returning to King's in the following year.

**Charles E. Merrill Trust Scholarship:** This scholarship or scholarships are awarded to a student or students entering or continuing full-time degree programmes in Arts, Science or Journalism, who are citizens of the United States and who completed their secondary education in that country. Preference will be given to students who have transferred to King's for a full academic session as exchange students.

**Ella and Henry Muggah Scholarship:** Established by the family and friends of Dr. Henry Muggah,

Q.C., and Ella Muggah, longtime supporters of King's, this scholarship is to be awarded to an Arts or Science student entering second, third, or fourth year, who demonstrates both financial need and academic ability.

**Commodore Bruce S. Oland Scholarship:**

Established by Commodore Oland, this scholarship is awarded to a student from Atlantic Canada, with preference to a student from Nova Scotia entering second year in an Arts or Science programme who received first class standing in the Foundation Year Programme.

**Maude & Doris Robinson Scholarship:** This renewable scholarship gives preference to a student who is registered in an Honours or Combined Honours degree in Classics, who is from the Atlantic Region and who has demonstrated financial need.

**Archbishop Runcie Scholarship:** Established by the Province of Nova Scotia to commemorate the visit of Archbishop Runcie in August 1985.

**Ronald G. Smith Memorial Scholarship:**

Established from the bequest of Ronald G. Smith, a member of King's Board of Governors from 1965 to 1983, this fund provides an in-course scholarship to an Arts, Science or Journalism student.

**Smith-Jackson Memorial Scholarship:** Founded in memory of King's alumni John Frederick Lester Jackson, Owen Benjamin Smith, Margaret Kathleen Smith and Wallace Wyniard Smith, to be awarded to a student or students from New Brunswick or Nova Scotia who have completed at least one year at the University of King's College. The recipient should be active in University organizations of benefit to his or her fellow students, and be active in athletics, as well as being a deserving scholar.

**Frank Sobey Scholarships:** Established from the income of his bequest to the College.

**Southam Inc. Scholarship:** Established by Southam Inc. as a gift to the University's Bicentennial Campaign, this scholarship is awarded to in-course students in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) programme, with preference given to students in the BJ (Hons) programme with Combined Honours in Journalism and Contemporary Studies.

**The Stevenson Scholarship:** Founded by the Rev. J. Stevenson, M.A. (sometime Professor of Mathematics), this award, tenable for 2 years, will be made to a student with the highest average on the five best subjects in the first year.

**The Claire Strickland Vair Scholarship:** An annual award to be offered to a student beyond the first year who displays excellence in English, an English Major or English Honours student preferred.

**University In-course Scholarships:** Each year the University of King's College makes available a

number of in-course scholarships out of general funds.

### III. One-Year Bachelor of Journalism Scholarships

**The ATV/CTV Media Scholarships:** This scholarship is offered in support of the University's commitment to affirmative action. This award is tenable in the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme for a one-year period. Preference is given to African Canadians and Canadian Aboriginal students.

**The Alumni Association Minority Scholarship:**

Established by the University of King's College Alumni Association, this award reflects the Association's commitment to promoting diversity at King's and in the profession of journalism. Candidates must meet the normal entrance requirements for the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme, must be Canadian citizens or permanent residents, and must be of either African Canadian or Canadian Aboriginal descent.

*Applicants may request consideration for the ATV/CTV Scholarship or the Alumni Association Minority Scholarship by completing the appropriate section on the Bachelor of Journalism admissions application form, available from the Registrar's Office. No further application form is required. The deadline for all applications to the Bachelor of Journalism programme is February 15.*

**The Audrey Stevenson Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by her family in loving memory of Audrey Stevenson, in recognition of her thirty-year contribution to journalism in the province of New Brunswick. The scholarship is to be awarded annually to a female student entering the one-year Bachelor of Journalism programme. Criteria will include demonstrated scholastic ability, qualities of leadership and community involvement. No special application is required; all students who qualify for this award will be automatically considered.

### IV. Restricted Scholarships

The following scholarships have special conditions attached to them; nomination or application for these awards are made as explained individually, below:

**James Fear Scholarship:** Established by the will of Mary L. Fear in memory of her husband James Fear, a graduate of the University of King's College, this scholarship is awarded to a student entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology, on the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. The Fear scholarship is renewable, provided that the recipient maintains suitable standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated by the Bishop of Nova Scotia, the Fear Scholarship will be awarded as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

## 142 Awards

### **Dr. John F. Godfrey Travelling Scholarship(s):**

Established by his friends to commemorate the services of Dr. John F. Godfrey, President of King's 1978-1987, the Godfrey scholarship(s) will assist

- a student from a developing country to study at King's; or
- a King's student to study for a year or less in a developing country; or
- a King's student to engage in a project connected with education or development work in a developing country.

*Applications for this scholarship must be received by March 15. Please consult the Registrar for details.*

**Hazen Trust Scholarships:** Two scholarships are available for students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as pre-Divinity students officially certified by the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These scholarships may be retained during the years necessary for the holders to complete degrees at King's and at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided their grades at each institution are satisfactory to the Scholarship Committee (with an average no lower than B).

If in any one year, one or both of these scholarships is not so held, such scholarship (or scholarships) will be available for one year only to a qualified student (or students) from the Diocese of Fredericton already registered at the Atlantic School of Theology, provided a nomination by the Diocese, or an application from the student, is made to the Scholarship Committee.

Failing the making of an award (or awards) according to the provisions above, the Hazen scholarship (or scholarships) will be available to qualified students entering King's from New Brunswick high schools as an entrance scholarship (or scholarships) for one year only.

### **The Judge J. Elliott Hudson Memorial Scholarship:**

Established by Mrs. Ruth Hudson, BA '61, in memory of her husband, Judge J. Elliott Hudson, in recognition of his devotion to the University of King's College. This scholarship is to be awarded to a journalism student in his or her graduating year in either the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) or the Bachelor of Journalism programme. Preference will be given to a deserving student who can demonstrate an interest in sports reporting or religious reporting. Letters of application are received in March; application information is posted in the School of Journalism and in the Registrar's Office each year.

### **Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship:**

Established by the will of Charles Frederick William Moseley, this scholarship is open to a student from regions Nos. 16 and 17 of the Anglican Diocese of Nova Scotia (Dartmouth and the Eastern Shore), on

the nomination of the Bishop of Nova Scotia. In order to be eligible, a student must have resided in one of the areas for at least one year while attending high school, be entering the University of King's College as a pre-Divinity student, and proceeding to the degree of Master of Divinity at the Atlantic School of Theology. It is renewable yearly provided that the student maintains suitable academic standing. When no pre-Divinity student is nominated, it will be awarded to the highest competitor from the regions as an entrance scholarship for one year only.

**H.H. Pickett Trust Awards:** A number of scholarships will be awarded annually as a memorial to H.H. Pickett of Saint John, N.B. The memorial has been established by Miss Lesley L. Pickett. The awards may be made to:

- (1) students entering the University of King's College as pre-Divinity students from the Diocese of Fredericton, on the nomination of the Bishop of Fredericton. These students will hold their awards for each of their years at King's, and while studying at the Atlantic School of Theology;
- (2) graduates of the University of King's College who are undertaking theological studies at the Atlantic School of Theology in preparation for ordination in the Diocese of Fredericton; and
- (3) students of the University of King's College.

Preference in all cases will be given to students who are members of Trinity Church, Saint John, New Brunswick, and, secondly, to students who are members of the Diocese of Fredericton. Those holding scholarship awards under this title must maintain the standards set from time to time by the Scholarship Committee.

## V. Encaenia Medals

**The Governor General's Medal:** Awarded to the student who is graduating with the highest academic standing in the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) degree programme or the post-baccalaureate Bachelor of Journalism programme.

**The King's Medal:** Awarded to the graduating student who stands highest in an Honours programme in an Arts or Science subject.

**The Contemporary Studies Medal:** Awarded to the student graduating with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

**The Early Modern Studies Medal:** Awarded to the student graduating with Combined Honours in Early Modern Studies who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

**The History of Science & Technology Medal:**

Awarded to the student graduating with Combined Honours in History of Science & Technology who stands highest among those graduating with first-class honours in that programme.

**VI. Prizes**

**The Akins Historical Prize:** Founded by T.B. Akins, Esq., D.C.L., Barrister-at-Law and Commissioner of Public Records, this award is made for the best original study in Canadian History submitted in competition. Essays must be handed in, under a *nom de plume* with the writer's name in an attached envelope, on or before April 1 of the year concerned. Essays become the property of King's College.

**The Almon-Welsford Testimonial Prize:** The Honourable William J. Almon, Esq., M.D., (1816-1901) and his family, endowed a prize to commemorate the gallant and loyal deeds of Major Augustus Frederick Welsford who died in the Crimean War (1855), and to encourage the study of Latin. The prize is awarded annually to the student who, completing his or her first year, makes the highest mark in a Latin course at the 1000 or 2000 level, provided the grade is at least B.

**The Norah and Alban Bate Prize:** An in-course open scholarship used to recognize the standing of a top student.

**The Mary Allison Bell Memorial Award in the Biological Sciences:** Established through the generosity of the late Dr. Richard L. de C.H. Saunders and the late Dr. Sarah Cameron Saunders, in loving memory of Mary Allison Bell (BSc 57). Dr. Bell had a distinguished scientific career and achieved international recognition for her research. This award was established to commemorate her achievements and in recognition of her interest in and concern for students. The award is to be presented annually to a woman graduating from the University of King's College who is continuing her education in the biological sciences, preferably neurological science.

**Bishop Binney Prize:** This prize, which was founded by Mrs. Binney, is given to the undergraduate with the best examination results at the end of the second year with ten Classes.

**The Harry Crawford Memorial Prize:** Offered annually by a friend in memory of Harry Crawford, son of Thomas H. and Elizabeth A. Crawford, Gagetown, NB, a student of this College who died true to his King and his Country, April 14, 1915, while serving in the Canadian Motor Cycle Corps. The prize is awarded to a student completing the second year of an Arts programme, who is of good character and academic standing, and "who, in the opinion of the Faculty, deserves it most."

**The Sir John William Dawson Essay Prize in Science and Religion:** This book prize, made possible by a grant from the Templeton Foundation, is for the best essay written for a Science and Religion course (either HSTC 3201/EMSP 3201 Historical Perspectives in the Fall term or HSTC 3201/CTMP 3201 Contemporary Perspectives in the Winter term). Sir William Dawson, a native of Nova Scotia, was an educator who taught for a short time at Dalhousie College before going on to become the leading Canadian scientist of his age. He wrote prolifically on both science and religion separately, as well as the relation between the two. He was the author of *Acadian Geology* (1855) and from 1855 to 1893 was Principal of McGill University, which he transformed into a leading scientific institution. Dawson was also instrumental in the foundation of the Royal Society of Canada, becoming its first President (1882 - 83).

**The Henry D. deBlois English Prize:** The late Rev. Henry D. deBlois, DCL, a graduate of King's College, left the sum of \$200 to the Governors of the College to establish a prize in English. Awarded to a student in 2nd, 3rd or 4th year of an Arts or Science degree programme.

**The Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize:** Established by the Diocesan Board of the W.A. of the Diocese of Nova Scotia, in memory of Miss Beatrice E. Fry. Awarded to the woman student with the best standing in ENGL 1000.06.

**The Zaidee Horsfall Prize in Mathematics:** Established as a memorial to the late Zaidee Horsfall, MA, DCL, this prize is awarded to the student who makes the highest mark in first-year Mathematics.

**The Lawson Prize:** Established by the Hon. Ray Lawson, a former Chancellor of the University, for the student who shows the greatest progress between first and second year.

**The Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in Journalism:** Established by the family and friends of Jim MacNeill, DCL '98, in recognition of his contribution to journalism and of his support for the King's School of Journalism and its students, this award is bestowed annually during Encaenia to a deserving graduating journalism student who epitomizes the skills and dedications to the principles of public service journalism practised by Jim MacNeill during his lifetime.

**The McCawley Classical Prize:** Established as a testimonial to the Rev. G. McCawley, DD, on his retirement in 1875 from the office of President of the University. This prize is awarded annually to the student who makes the highest mark in a Greek course at the 1000 level providing the grade is at least a B.

**George B. Pickett Prize:** Established from a bequest of the estate of George R.B. Inch, this prize

## 144 Awards

commemorates George B. Pickett, farmer and philosopher of Oak Point, NB. It is awarded to the first-year Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who has the highest aggregate average among those who achieve a first-class standing in Journalism 1001.

**Dr. M.A.B. Smith Prize:** Established by a bequest of \$500 from the late Dr. M.A.B. Smith, this prize is awarded to the student with the highest marks at the end of his or her second year with ten classes. In case of a tie, preference will be given to a pre-Divinity student.

**Major Cecil R. Thompson Prize:** Given to the Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student who achieves the highest grade in JOUR 2000.

**M. Grace Wambolt Law Study Award:** This fund commemorates M. Grace Wambolt, QC, DCnL, the first woman King's/Queen's Counsel east of Ontario, and the first woman to serve the people of Nova Scotia for over 50 years in the active practice of law. This award is to be made to the graduating King's student, chosen on the basis of academic merit, leadership capacity and any required admission test score, who is accepted to study law at Dalhousie Law School or Oxford University.

## VII. Bursaries

### A. Entrance Bursaries

Entering students may submit an application for consideration for bursary assistance prior to their fall registration. Application forms and further details are available online at [www.ukings.ns.ca](http://www.ukings.ns.ca) Financial need information will be confirmed by student loan documentation in the fall.

**General Motors Entrance Bursary:** The purpose of this bursary program is to encourage students to come to King's who might not otherwise do so because of financial considerations. To be considered for the Bursary a student must be entering the first year of university studies and be eligible to receive a government student loan. The application deadline is March 1 of the year prior to entering the University.

### B. Incourse Bursaries

The following King's Bursaries are awarded by the King's Bursary Committee, and are available on an ongoing basis throughout the year to needy King's students who have exhausted other areas of financial assistance, including the Canada Student Loan Programme. All currently enrolled full-time students of the University of King's College who have sought financial assistance elsewhere and can demonstrate fiscal hardship are eligible to apply. Application forms are available from the Registrar; normally applications are accepted between November 1 and March 15 of each year.

**Alumni Association Memorial Bursary Fund:** In 1975 the King's College Alumni Memorial Fund was established with a two-fold purpose. It was to provide an opportunity for gifts to be placed in memory of Kingsmen, staff, and students for their friends. Monies received as a memorial are invested and a Book of Memory is established in the Chapel. In it are recorded names of those in whose memory gifts are placed. The income is to be used as a bursary fund to assist worthwhile students, over and above scholarships, and to provide student aid and/or prize funds. This fund is intended to provide a limited number of small bursaries for students registered full-time at King's who are in need of financial assistance.

**Alumni Bicentennial Bursary:** Established by the Alumni Association to commemorate the 200th anniversary of the founding of the University of King's College in 1789, this bursary is to be awarded to a King's student in financial need.

**Otto Antoft Memorial Bursary:** This bursary is to be awarded to a student in financial need. Preference will be given to Danish nationals.

**Atlantic Publishers Marketing Association Bursary:** This bursary was established in honour of Hugh MacLennan, who recognized the financial commitment students must make to pursue their studies. It is intended to provide support to a Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) student in financial need.

**James F. Billman Bursary:** To be awarded to a student or students preparing for Holy Orders.

**The Binney Bursary:** Founded in the year 1858 by Miss Binney, sister of the late Bishop Binney and daughter of the late Reverend Hibbert Binney, in memory of her father.

**Charles Cogswell Bursary:** Charles Cogswell, Esq., MD, made a donation of \$400 to the Governors of King's College, the object of the donation being to promote the health of the students and encourage them in the prosecution of their studies.

**Daily News Bursary:** Established by the employees of The Daily News, to be awarded to a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

**Day Student Bursary:** Established by the King's Day Students' Society as its Bicentennial gift to the University, this bursary is to be awarded to a day student.

**Deihl Bridgewater Bursary:** To assist needy students of suitable standing, resident in the town of Bridgewater, or within six miles of the town. Bequeathed by the late Lena Ruth Deihl.



**Charles Robert Raefe Douthwaite Bursaries:**

Established by a bequest from the Estate of Jen M. Douthwaite in loving memory of her husband, these bursaries provide for students graduating from Nova Scotia high schools who are in financial need and are in good academic standing. These bursaries may be renewable.

**Dr. Marion G. Fry Bursary:** Established by the Alumni Association in May 1993 to honour Dr. Marion Fry's contribution to the University and the Alumni Association during her term as University President (1987-1993).

**Roy M. Haverstock Bursary:** Established by a bequest of Gertrude H. Fox in memory of her brother, Roy M. Haverstock.

**Lois Hudson Bursary:** Established by a bequest from the estate of David W. Hudson in memory of his sister, Lois Hudson, as an entrance bursary for a first-year woman student in need of financial assistance.

**Jackson Bursary:** Founded by the Rev. G.O. Cheese, MA(*Oxon*) in memory of his former tutor, the late T.W. Jackson, MA, of Worcester College, Oxford.

**Sheila H. Jones Memorial Bursary:** Established in memory of Sheila Jones by her family and friends, to provide bursaries and loans for students enrolled in the School of Journalism.

**King's College Naval Bursary:** In order to commemorate the unique and valuable relationship between the University of King's College and the Royal Canadian Navy during the Second World War, ships, bases and stations of the (former) Atlantic Command have established a Bursary to enable a deserving student to attend King's.

In order to be eligible for the Naval Bursary, applicants must be:

- (a) children of those who are presently serving in or retired from the Canadian Forces sea element, or retired from the Royal Canadian Navy on pension; or
- (b) students presently serving in the sea element of the Canadian forces or who have served in such a capacity and were honourably discharged; or
- (c) children of those who are serving in, or have honourably served in, the Canadian Forces other than the sea element.

Academic achievement and promise will be the leading consideration in selecting a candidate. Purpose, industry, and character are to be carefully weighed, together with the likelihood that the candidate will make good use of higher education to benefit country as well as self.

The Bursary is awarded annually but it is intended to be tenable by the same student to the completion of the student's degree programme at King's College, provided acceptable progress is maintained. The Bursary will be withdrawn in the event of academic failure or withdrawal from King's College for any reason.

**King's Students' Union Bursary:** Established by the Society of the Students' Union of the University of King's College as a gift to the University's *Building on a Strong Foundation* campaign, this bursary is awarded annually to a King's student or students who are in need of financial assistance.

**Ian R. MacNeil Bursaries in Journalism:** Bursaries established by the friends and family of Ian R. MacNeil, to be awarded annually to students from Cape Breton in the School of Journalism.

**The Donald McInnes Memorial Bursary:**

Established from the bequest of Donald McInnes, DCL 1962, to provide a bursary to a King's student in financial need.

**E. Mabel Mason Memorial Bursary:** Available to a woman student in need of financial assistance.

**Walter Lawson Muir Bursary:** Endowed by Mrs. W.L. Muir. To be awarded at the discretion of the Bursary Committee to a student returning to the College who won high scholastic standing in the previous year.

**Denise E. Ouellette Memorial Bursary:** Denise E. Ouellette, BJH '99, grew up with a strong sense of her Acadian heritage and a strong belief in her talent as a writer. Established in memory of Denise E. Ouellette by her family and friends, this fund provides a bursary to a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

**Dorothy Ravenscroft Bursary:** In recognition of her career as a Journalist, the family of Dorothy Ravenscroft established this bursary for a student enrolled in the School of Journalism who is in financial need.

**Katherine W. Stuart Memorial Bursary:** Established from the bequest of Katherine W. Stuart to provide a bursary to a King's student who is in financial need.

**Archdeacon G.S. Tanton Memorial Trust Bursary:** This bursary will be awarded annually after consultation with the Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel to a male student enrolled in a full-time degree programme in Arts, Science or Journalism, and who is preparing for ordination in the Anglican Church. Preference will be given to students from Prince Edward Island and Nova Scotia.

**Margaret and Wallace Towers Bursary:** Established by Dr. Donald R. Towers, an alumnus of King's, in memory of his mother and father. This bursary, tenable for four years, is open to a student of high

## 146 Awards

academic standing entering the University to study Arts and Science and who is a resident, or a descendant of residents, of Charlotte County, New Brunswick. Failing any qualified applicants from this county in any one year, the bursary for that year only will become available to a student resident anywhere outside the Maritime Provinces of Canada. The holder must live in residence.

**United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada Halifax-Dartmouth Branch Bursary:** Established by the Halifax-Dartmouth Branch, United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada as a gift to the University's *Building on a Strong Foundation* campaign, this bursary is awarded annually to a student enrolled in the Foundation Year Programme with preference given to a student intending to major in 18th Century North American History.

**University Bursaries:** Each year the University of King's College makes available a number of bursaries out of general funds.

**Sheila Urquhart Memorial Bursary:** Established as a memorial to Sheila Urquhart to assist a student enrolled in the School of Journalism.

### VIII. Entrance Award

Colin Starnes Award: This full tuition award will be granted annually to a Nova Scotian student who, in the opinion of the selection committee:

- 1) would otherwise be unlikely or unable to come to the King's Foundation Year Programme
- 2) who would make a unique contribution to the life of the university, and
- 3) who would uniquely benefit from a King's education

### IX. Special Awards (Non-Academic)

**Beaver Club Award:** Established by the "Beavers," a group of students who served in the Second World War and who lived at King's, this award is presented annually to a returning resident student, with above average academic results, who has established a significant presence in some extra-curricular activity which enhances the quality of student life at King's.

**Walter and Doris Kemp Memorial Choral Scholarship(s):** Awarded annually on the recommendation of the Director of Music of the King's Chapel, choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions.

**King's Chapel Organ Scholar:** Each year, an Organ Scholar is nominated by the Director of Music of the King's Chapel. The Organ Scholar is responsible for providing the organ music for the Sunday chapel services.

**Helen Roby Choral Scholarship(s):** Awarded annually on the nomination of the Director of Music

of the King's Chapel, these scholarships commemorate the outstanding contribution to the College of Helen Roby, an alumna, who was for twelve years Choirmistress of the Chapel. Choral scholarships are awarded for musicianship; awards are made based on auditions.

### X. Divinity Awards

Divinity awards are tenable at the Atlantic School of Theology (or elsewhere in the case of particular scholarships). The Anglican faculty members of the Atlantic School of Theology advise on their disposition.

Information on the application for these scholarships should be sought from the Chair of Anglican Faculty, Atlantic School of Theology, 640 Francklyn Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3B5.

**Canon W.S.H. Morris Scholarship:** A scholarship or scholarships to a maximum of \$5,000 annually, funded by the late Robert Morris, MD, of Boston, in memory of his father, the Reverend Canon W.S.H. Morris, MA, DD, Kingsman, scholar and parish priest in the diocese of Nova Scotia for forty years. The award or awards are made by the President of King's College on the nomination of the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School of Theology.

The scholarship assists the ongoing education of clergy within five years or so of graduation. It is awarded to clergy of one of the Anglican dioceses in the Atlantic Provinces to study and/or travel outside of the region. Preference is given to graduates of the University of King's College, but graduates of other accredited universities or theological schools are invited to apply. Academic merit as well as commitment to pastoral ministry will be considered. Preference will be given to those pursuing a formal qualification.

Recipients of this scholarship will be required to serve in one of the Anglican dioceses in the Atlantic Provinces for at least three years after completion of the study funded by the scholarship. Should the recipient at any time within the three years wish to be released from this undertaking, the recipient will be required to repay the scholarship in proportion to the unexpired part of the three-year period.

Applications for the scholarship, including a statement of the qualifications of the applicant and an outline of the proposed study, should be sent to the Chair of Anglican Faculty, Atlantic School of Theology, 640 Francklyn Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3B5, by April 15 of the year in which the applicant seeks an award.

**Charles Frederick William Moseley Scholarship:** For details, see "IV. Restricted Scholarships" on page 141.

**James Fear Scholarship:** For details, see “IV. Restricted Scholarships” on page 141.

**Hazen Trust Scholarships:** For details, see “IV. Restricted Scholarships” on page 141.

**H.H.Pickett Memorial Scholarship(s):** For details, see “IV. Restricted Scholarships” on page 141.

**The Alexa McCormick Sutherland Memorial:** The sum of \$5000 has been willed to the Board of Governors of the University of King’s College by the late Annie M. Smith of Granville Ferry, Nova Scotia for the purpose of founding a memorial to her mother from the net annual income. The award is open to an Anglican student, including any post-graduate student, in the Divinity School, now a partner in Atlantic School of Theology, considered worthy in terms of scholarship, financial need and devotion to his or her vocation, nominated by the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School of Theology to the above-named Board of Governors.

**Greta L. Scott Memorial Fund:** Financial assistance for Divinity students for board, lodging and tuition.

**The Ernest H. MacDonald Fund:** The annual interest of a bequest of \$13,878.60 to the Board of Governors of the University of King’s College, willed by the late Miriam MacDonald of Bourne, Mass., USA, and administered by the University in the same manner as other endowment funds, is to be used for aid to Divinity students (including post-graduate students) from New Brunswick in the Divinity School, now a partner in Atlantic School of Theology, considered worthy and recommended by the Anglican Faculty of the Atlantic School to the above-named Board of Governors.

**William Cogswell Scholarship:** Two scholarships open to Students intending to work in the Diocese of Nova Scotia.

*Scholarship A:* Under the direction of the Trustees of the William Cogswell Scholarship, to be awarded to the student who passes a satisfactory examination and who takes his Divinity course at any recognized Divinity College of the Anglican Church in Canada best fitted, in the opinion of the Trustees, to serve the terms of the Trust.

*Scholarship B:* Under the direction of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King’s College, Halifax, an entrance scholarship of \$200 or \$300 depending on quality of work submitted, will be awarded to the properly accredited student entering the examination to be held in the month of admission provided he reaches a satisfactory standard. The recipient will be required to sign a statement promising to serve in the Diocese of Nova Scotia for a period of at least as long as the period during which he holds the scholarship. Awards will not be made every year.

**The Daniel Hodgson Scholarship:** Founded in 1883 by Edward J. Hodgson and the Reverend G.W. Hodgson in memory of their father Daniel Hodgson, who died about that time. This scholarship, tenable for four years, is for the purpose of encouraging students to take an Arts degree before entering upon the study prescribed for Holy Orders. Candidates, who must be residents of Prince Edward Island, shall file their applications and certificates of having passed the full Arts matriculation requirements before August 15, and must not be over 24 years of age at that time. Other terms of this scholarship may be obtained from the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

**The Mabel Rudolf Messias Divinity Bursary:** The interest on an endowment of \$2000, the gift of Mrs. M.R. Messias of Wolfville, Nova Scotia, is to be used to provide an annual bursary for a needy and deserving Divinity student.

**The Terry and Rita Creighton Scholarship:** The annual income from an endowment of \$2000 established by family and friends to honour the memory of H. Terry Creighton of Halifax, Nova Scotia, who was an active Lay Reader and prominent Layman of the Diocese of Nova Scotia for many years.

The Scholarship is to be made to an outstanding and deserving Anglican Divinity student at the conclusion of his final year of training and who is intending to enter the ministry of the Diocese of Nova Scotia. Should there be no suitable candidate for the scholarship training in Nova Scotia, the award may be made, in consultation with the Bishop of Nova Scotia, to one studying elsewhere, provided that the student intends to return to Nova Scotia for ministry in that Diocese.

**The George M. Ambrose Proficiency Prize:** The income from a trust fund set up in memory of Canon G.M. Ambrose, MA, an alumnus of King’s, provides an annual award to the Divinity student who receives the highest aggregate of marks at the end of his first year, provided that during that year such student takes the regular full course in Theology.

**Anderson Scholarship:** Two scholarships established under the will of Maple B. Anderson of Lunenburg, Nova Scotia, in loving memory of her brothers, Roseville W. & George M. Anderson, to be used for scholarship purposes for qualified applicants wishing to study theology at the Atlantic School of Theology. The scholarships are to be awarded annually on the recommendations of the Anglican Divinity professors at the Atlantic School of Theology with the approval of the President of the University of King’s College.

**The Margaret Draper Gabriel Bursary:** A fund has been established in memory of Margaret Draper Gabriel by her son, Rev. A.E. Gabriel, MA, an alumnus of King’s, the yield from which is to be used to give financial aid to a Nova Scotian Divinity student in preparation for the Ministry of the

## 148 Awards

Church. The recipient must be nominated or recommended by the Bishop of Nova Scotia. If in any year there is no candidate for this assistance the yearly yield is to be used to augment the fund. Should King's College Divinity School cease to exist as such, the fund is to be transferred to the Diocese of Nova Scotia and the income used as aforesaid.

### **The Reverend Canon H. Douglas Smith Bursary**

**Fund:** A fund of \$4000 has been established by Mrs. Ethel May Smith in memory of her son and King's graduate, Rev. Canon H. Douglas Smith. The income of the fund is disbursed in the form of bursaries (one or more) to needy and deserving persons from the Diocese of Nova Scotia or the Diocese of Fredericton who are theological students at the Atlantic School of Theology and who intend to enter the Ministry in one of these Dioceses.

**Jack Clark Wilson Memorial Bursaries:** Established in 1947 by Miss Catherine R. Kaiser, in memory of John Clark Wilson. Two bursaries of \$100 each, tenable for one year. Awarded to Divinity students deemed worthy of financial help.

**Moody Exhibition:** The Catherine L. Moody Exhibition award of \$50 a year for two years is awarded every two years to the student entering the second year preparing for Holy Orders, whose scholarship and exemplary conduct shall, in the opinion of the Faculty, merit it.

### **The George Sherman Richards Proficiency Prize:**

In memory of the Reverend Robert Norwood, DD, the income from a fund of \$2000 is to be awarded annually to the Divinity student who gains the highest aggregate of marks at the end of his penultimate year, provided that in that year he takes the regular full course in Theology.

**The Countess of Catanzaro Exhibition:** The income from a fund of \$2000 to be awarded by the Faculty to a Divinity student during his second year in college. The award will be made on the basis of character and need.

**The McCawley Hebrew Prize:** Open to all members of the University who are below the standing of MA, this prize is given out of the interest of a Trust Fund, the gift of the Reverend George McCawley, DD, in the hands of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts. This prize will be awarded to the student who leads the class in Hebrew 2 and receives a recommendation from the professor of Hebrew.

**Junior McCawley Hebrew Prize:** With the accumulated unexpended income from the McCawley Hebrew Prize a fund has been set up establishing a second prize, to be awarded to the student standing highest in first year Hebrew.

**Archdeacon Forsyth Prize:** The Ven. Archdeacon D. Forsyth, DCL, of Chatham, NB, who died in 1933, left to King's College \$1,000 to provide an annual

prize or scholarship, to be awarded to a Divinity student for proficiency in the study and knowledge of the original Greek Scripture. To be awarded on the combined results of Greek Testament 1 and 2.

**Prince Prize in Apologetics:** Established by a bequest of the late Dr. S.H. Prince; awarded every other year, at the discretion of the Faculty.

**Wiswell Missionary Bursary:** Founded by Dr. A.B. Wiswell for help to a Divinity student who believes he has a call to the Mission field either Overseas or in the Canadian West. Preference will be given to a student who has given promise of the needed qualities and has taken his degree or is within a year of completing his Arts course. If there is no student meeting the above requirements the award will be left to the discretion of the Anglican Faculty.

**Clara E. Hyson Prize:** Founded by Miss Clara E. Hyson and awarded each year on vote of the Faculty.

**Johnson Family Memorial Bursary:** Founded by the Misses Helen and Marguerite Johnson in memory of their parents. This bursary is to be awarded annually at the discretion of the President and Divinity Faculty to the Divinity student considered most worthy on grounds not only of scholarship, but also of financial need and of devotion to his vocation. Preference will be given to a student from the Parish of St. Mark's, Halifax.

**Divinity Grants:** Grants to aid students in Divinity who require assistance are made by the Bishop of Nova Scotia and by the Bishop of Fredericton. The holders of these must fulfil such conditions as the Bishops lay down and in every case attend a personal interview. For further particulars, apply to the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

**The Wallace Greek Testament Prize:** A Book Prize established by the late Canon C.H. Wallace of Bristol, England, in memory of his father Charles Hill Wallace, barrister of Lincoln's Inn, who graduated at King's College in 1823, and died in England in 1845. Subject: Epistle to the Hebrews. Application to be made to the Chair of Anglican Faculty by March 1.

**Agnes W. Randall Bursary:** Bursaries will be given each year to the students in Theology who show the greatest diligence in their studies. An award will not be made twice to the same student.

**Bennett-Cliff Memorial Prize:** Award to be at the discretion of the President.

**Kenelm Eaton Memorial Scholarship:** This scholarship is provided by the Synod of Nova Scotia as a memorial to The Hon. Captain Kenelm Edwin Eaton, BSc, Lth, who made the supreme sacrifice while serving as a Chaplain in Italy, August 31, 1944. For particulars, apply to the Chair of Anglican Faculty.

**Dr. C. Pennyman Worsley Prize:** A memorial to the late Dr. Worsley. To be used in alternative years for a prize in Church history.

**Fenwick Vroom Exhibition:** To be awarded to a Divinity student at the direction of the Faculty. Application should be made to the Chair of Anglican Faculty by November 1 of each year.

**The Florence Hickson Forrester Memorial Prize**  
The Prize, presented in memory of the late Mrs. Forrester by her husband, is to be awarded on Encaenia Day to the Divinity student in his penultimate or final year who passes the best examination on the exegesis of the Greek text of St. Matthew, Chapters V-VII, provided always that the standard is sufficiently high.

**The Bullock Bursary:** Established by C.A.B. Bullock of Halifax for the purpose of defraying the cost of maintenance and education of Divinity students who were, before being enrolled, residents of Halifax and members of a Parish Church there, and who are unable to pay the cost of such maintenance and education.

**The Harris Brothers Memorial:** To be awarded at the beginning of each college year as a bursary to a student of Divinity. The student shall be selected annually by the Divinity Faculty, preference being given to a needy student from Prince Edward Island; failing that, to a needy student from the Parish of Parrsboro; and failing that, to any deserving student of Divinity.

**The Carter Bursaries:** Two bursaries of a value of \$160 each, established under the will of Beatrice B. Carter of Amherst, Nova Scotia, to be used to assist young men studying for Ministry.

#### **Royal Canadian Air Force Protestant Chapel**

**Bursary:** This bursary, established in 1959 by endowment from collections taken in RCAF chapels, is awarded annually at the discretion of the Divinity Faculty to a *bona fide* ordinand, preference where

possible being given to (a) ex-RCAF personnel or (b) children of RCAF personnel.

**The Reverend Dr. W.E. Jefferson Memorial Bursary:** This bursary, the gift of the Parish of Granville, Nova Scotia, is established in memory of Reverend W.E. Jefferson, DEng, an alumnus of King's and a graduate engineer, who was ordained late in life and yet was able to give nearly twenty years of devoted service to the ordained Ministry. Preference will be given to older men pursuing post-graduate studies or to older men preparing for ordination. The award is to be made by the Anglican Faculty.

**The Archdeacon Harrison Memorial Bursary:** Established by Miss Elaine Harrison in memory of her father. To be awarded to a deserving and needy Divinity student, at the discretion of the Faculty.

**St. Paul's Garrison Chapel Memorial Prize:** To be awarded to the Divinity student chosen by the Faculty to attend a Christmas Conference.

**The Clarke Exhibition:** An endowment was established by the late Reverend Canon W.J. Clarke of Kingston, New Brunswick, the first charge upon which shall be the provision of copies of The Imitation of Christ to members of each year's graduating class in Divinity. The balance of the income each year to be awarded by the decisions of the Divinity Faculty to a deserving Divinity Student for the coming year.

**Richard Middleton Leigh Award:** An award made annually to Divinity students who have attained proficiency in preaching.

**The George Gabriel Bursary:** Established by a bequest from the estate of George Gabriel, this bursary will assist needy divinity students.

## Encaenia 2004

### Graduating Class

#### Honorary President

Neil Hooper

#### President

Shannon Hines

#### Secretary-Treasurer

Heather Ogilvie

#### Apparator

Laurel Collins

#### Doctor of Civil Law (*honoris causa*)

John Ferguson Godfrey                      Ottawa, ON  
Susan Mackay Hunter                      Halifax, NS  
Jay Ingram                                      Toronto, ON

#### Doctor of Divinity (*honoris causa*)

Susan Elizabeth Moxley                      Halifax, NS

#### Doctor of Divinity (*honoris causa*)

Stuart Bradley McPhee                      Dartmouth, NS

#### Bachelor of Arts

Holly Ruth Andrucuk                      Calgary, AB  
(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology)  
Lindsay Erin Appotive                      Ottawa, ON  
(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology and  
History)  
\*Elizabeth Julie Pratt Archibald                      Halifax, NS  
Monique Suzanne Armstrong                      Dartmouth, NS  
(Honours in Linguistics and Psychology)  
(University Medal in Linguistics)  
Dennis Owen Ashe                              Mulgrave, NS  
(Major in Psychology)  
Arielle Beth Baltman-Cord                      Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Political Science)  
\*Michael Peter Barnable                      Placentia, NL  
(Double Major in Philosophy and English)  
Elizabeth Baxter                              Halifax, NS  
(First Class Honours in Classics)  
Emily Susan Beaton                              Halifax, NS  
(First Class Honours in German)  
Sarah Margaret Beaton                      Goshen, NS  
(Advanced Major in English with Minor in  
Environmental Studies)  
Christopher Graham Bell                      Beaver Bank, NS  
\*Mark A. Bertils                              North Bay, ON  
(Major in English)  
Frances Anne Black                              Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Theatre)  
\*Thomas Aird Blackmore                      Toronto, ON  
Gregory Freeman Wayne Bowley                      Morell, PE  
(Honours Conversion in Political Science)  
Sarah Jean Bradford                      Limerick, ME, USA  
(First Class Honours in Psychology)  
Colin Edmund R. Burn                      Ottawa, ON  
(Honours in Political Science)

\*Ross Llewellyn Burns                      Halifax, NS  
(Major in Philosophy)  
Isabel Ann Byczko                              Halifax, NS  
(Honours in Music and International  
Development Studies)  
Ainslie Gail Cowley                              Halifax, NS  
(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology with  
a Minor in Environmental Studies)  
Susan Leah Cruess                              Halifax, NS  
(First Class Honours in Spanish)  
Katherine Aletha Cudmore                      Charlottetown, PE  
(Major in Political Science)  
\*Heather K. Davidson                              Halifax, NS  
(Major in History)  
Meredith Catherine Davis                      Toronto, ON  
(First Class Honours in International  
Development Studies and Spanish)  
Michael James de la Mothe                      Halifax, NS  
(Major in Economics)  
Sarah Kathryn Dickson                      Saint John, NB  
Kathryn A. Dingle                              Ottawa, ON  
(First Class Honours in International  
Development Studies and Spanish)  
Anna Lise Domanski                              Truro, NS  
(First Class Honours in International  
Development Studies and Spanish)  
\*Colin Grant Donegani                              Halifax, NS  
Alexander Ward Dumaresq                      Halifax, NS  
(First Class Honours in Psychology)  
Moya Devon Dumville                      Charlottetown, PE  
(Major in History)  
Karen Diana Edwards                              Toronto, ON  
Megan Ewing                                      Toronto, ON  
(Major in History)  
Erik Mason Fagley                              Keene, NH, USA  
(Double Major in International Development  
Studies and History)  
Olivia Alexandra Faulds                      Glencoe, ON  
David Stephen Finch                              Waterloo, ON  
(Advanced Major in History)  
Stephanie Lara Finkleman                      Toronto, ON  
(Advanced Double Major in English and  
History)  
Simon John Rene George                      Toronto, ON  
(Major in International Development Studies)  
(With Distinction)  
Elizabeth Glinz                                      Forest Glen, NS  
(Honours in Russian Studies and English)  
Brooke Natane Gray                              Cherry Hill, NS  
Ian Gray    Moscow, Russia  
Naomi Catherine Guscott                      Wellington, NS  
Adam Jerrett Hardiman                      Port Hawkesbury, NS  
(Honours in Political Science)  
\*Robin Eileen Harnden                              Halifax, NS  
David James Mark Henry                      Toronto, ON  
(Major in Political Science)  
Wendy Hepburn                                      Toronto, ON  
(Double Major in Political Science and Canadian  
Studies)  
Jacob Hitchcock                                      Halifax, NS  
(Advanced Double Major in Political Science  
and History)  
Jennifer Hoegg                                      Halifax, NS  
(First Class Honours in Political Science)  
Eva J. T. Holland                                      Ottawa, ON

(First Class Honours in History)		(Major in English)	
*Kristen Jane Howe	Elginburg, ON	Sarah Ann Robicheau	Kentville, NS
Major in International Development Studies)		(Double Major in International Development Studies and Biology)	
Jeremy Kenneth Hull	Halifax, NS	(With Distinction)	
(Honours in Philosophy and English)		Jonathan Philip Yarnell Robson	Toronto, ON
Anthony Dante Incardona	Toronto, ON	(Major in History)	
(Major in German)		David Michael Rosenblatt	Toronto, ON
Courtney Beatrice Irwin	Toronto, ON	(Major in Classics)	
Matthew David Irwin	Toronto, ON	Gillian Catherine Roy	Bridgewater, NS
(Major in Political Science with a Minor in Business)		Pascale Salah	Halifax, NS
*Michael David Patrick Jackman	Mobile, NL	(Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology)	
Melissa Rae Jennings	Airdrie, AB	(With Distinction)	
(Double Major in International Development Studies and Political Science)		Tor Anders Sandberg	Toronto, ON
David Andrew Johnstone	Toronto, ON	(First Class Honours in International Development Studies)	
Vincent Charles Keating	Dartmouth, NS	Laura Mary Edna Sanschagrin	Dartmouth, NS
(Major in Economics)		(Honours in Sociology)	
Paula Marie Khoury	Halifax, NS	Nicholas William Burchel Saunders	Bridgewater, NS
(Honours in Spanish)		Nicholas Adam Scott	Dartmouth, NS
Courtney Erin Kyle	Hampton, NB	(First Class Honours in Sociology and Political Science)	
(Double Major in History and Sociology & Social Anthropology)		(University Medal in Sociology)	
Margaret Bronwyn Langpap	Port Royal, NS	*Wayne Ellis Scott	
(Major in History)		*Maya Shapiro	Toronto, ON
Michelle Marie LaRose	Dartmouth, NS	(Honours in solocial Anthropology)	
(Major in History)		(University Medal in Social Anthropology)	
Constantinos Lavranos	Bedford, NS	Emily Rebecca Robins Sharpe	Toronto, ON
(Honours in Economics and Political Science)		(First Class Honours in English)	
Jonathan Robert Lear	Toronto, ON	Alysha Faith Shore	Toronto, ON
(Honours in Philosophy and Sociology)		(First Class Honours in International Development Studies with a Minor in Law & Society)	
Donald Wayne Logan	Halifax, NS	*Naomi Ariel Silver	Toronto, ON
(Honours in International Development Studies and Spanish)		(Honours in English)	
Karen Rebecca MacAlpine	Waverley, NS	*Laurel Katherine Siteman	Falmouth, NS
(First Class Honours in Sociology)		Rachel Rebeckah-Elizabeth Solomon	Halifax, NS
David Norman MacDonald	Ottawa, ON	(Honours in Classics)	
(Advanced Major Conversion in German)		Erin Standing	North Sydney, NS
Ryan Glann McRae	Rothsay, NB	Melissa Rejeanne Steele	Pelerin, NB
*Robert Scott Murdoch	Toronto, ON	(First Class Honours in International Development Studies and French)	
Aaron Brian Murnaghan	Halifax, NS	Isaac Stein	Toronto, ON
Nina Musanovic	Halifax, NS	(Honours in English)	
(Major in Political Science)		Johanna Mirium Stein	London, ON
*Kelsey Jane Nearing	Halifax, NS	(Honours in International Development Studies with a Minor in Environmental Studies)	
(Major in History)		Jennifer Maryon Stewart	Mississauga, ON
Duncan Alexander Neish	Halifax, NS	(Honours in English)	
Katharine Anne Blyth O'Brian	Ottawa, ON	Sarah Elizabeth Stewart	Sackville, NS
(First Class Honours in History and International Development Studies)		(Honours in Spanish)	
Julia Elizabeth Oland	Halifax, NS	Julie Avalon Humphreys Stinson	Antigonish, NS
(With Distinction)		(First Class Honours in International Development Studies with a Minor in Environmental Studies)	
Shane Richard Patenaude	Truro, NS	(University Medal in International Development Studies)	
Stuart Arthur Pattillo	Calgary, AB	Alyson Jane Elizabeth Teed	Moncton, NB
(Major in History with a Minor in Business)		Nicholas Matthew Shaftoe Townley	Toronto, ON
Holly Platz	Kingston, ON	Dawn Ashley Tracey	Westville, NS
(First Class Honours in International Development Studies and Spanish)		(First Class Honours in Theatre)	
Hayley Melissa Poole	Halifax, NS	(University Medal in Theatre)	
(First Class Honours in English)		Myka Sarah Tucker-Abramson	Toronto, ON
Amanda Rafuse	New Glasgow, NS	(First Class Honours in English and Russian Studies)	
(Honours in Social Anthropology)			
Susan Elizabeth Read	Sydney, NS		
(Major in English)			
James MacDonald Reid	Toronto, ON		
Katharine Ann Ross Robertson	Toronto, ON		

Tasya Muriel Lucin Tymczyszyn New Glasgow, NS  
 Adam Robert Heinrich Wehrmann Toronto, ON  
 (Honours in Political Science)  
 \*Anna Maria Whitmore Hillsborough, NB  
 (Advanced Major in History)  
 Melissa Anne Winslow Dartmouth, NS  
 (Major in Sociology & Social Anthropology)  
 Matthew Evelyn Wright Ganonoque, ON  
 (First Class Honours in History and Classics)  
 Alize Even Zorlutuna Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in International  
 Development Studies)

### **Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Contemporary Studies**

Razielle Aigen Montreal, QC  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies &  
 History)  
 Alexander Henry George Anderson Ottawa, ON  
 (First Class Honours Contemporary Studies and  
 History)  
 Sabine Audette-Hall Dunham, QC  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and  
 History)  
 Sabrina A. Bandali Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Political Science with an emphasis in  
 Canadian Studies)  
 Andrew Theodore Cecil Bieler Locust Hill, ON  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and  
 History)  
 Joshua Lee Bleser Cowansville, QC  
 (First Class Honours in Philosophy and  
 Contemporary Studies)  
 Stephanie Alexis Bonic Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and German)  
 Jon Paul Sherrington Brooker Merritt Isl., FL, USA  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)  
 Elizabeth Jane Butcher Calgary, AB  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and English)  
 Joseph Ameilo Cescon Waterloo, ON  
 (Honours in Philosophy and Contemporary  
 Studies)  
 Annie Hamilton Clifford Kingston, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and English)  
 Andrea Dara Cooper Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in English and  
 Contemporary Studies)  
 (University Medal in Contemporary Studies)  
 (University Medal in English)  
 Martha Elizabeth Farquhar-McDonnell Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and History)  
 Douglas Robert Feaver Winnipeg, MB  
 (Honours in Philosophy and Contemporary  
 Studies)  
 Zachary Michael Florence Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Theatre)  
 Peter Benjamin Wilson Frenken Bells Corners, ON

(First Class Honours in Classics and  
 Contemporary Studies)  
 Jillian Tara Green Richmond Hill, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Philosophy)  
 Joanna Lauren Grossman Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Philosophy)  
 \*Christopher Johnston Harbord Toronto, ON  
 (Honours in History and Contemporary  
 Studies)  
 Joseph Myer Herschorn Halifax, NS  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Philosophy)  
 Elspeth Margaret Kaiser-Derrick Halifax, NS  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Social Anthropology)  
 Katharine Dorothy King Toronto, ON  
 (Honours in History and Contemporary  
 Studies)  
 Steven Michael Lappano Toronto, ON  
 (Honours in Russian Studies and Contemporary  
 Studies)  
 Anne-Marie McElroy Ottawa, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Sociology)  
 Hadar Nestel Toronto, ON  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and  
 History)  
 Anya Margarete Oberdorf Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Women's Studies)  
 Marco C. Oved Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and History)  
 David Imre Bhola Pal Halifax, NS  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and  
 Sociology)  
 Lisa Ruth Rae Toronto, ON  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and  
 International Development Studies)  
 Adrienne M. McChesney Richard Dartmouth, NS  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and  
 History)  
 Johanna Marie Skoreyko Bridgewater, NS  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and  
 German)  
 Rachel Kathleen Stephenson Whitby, ON  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and Social  
 Anthropology)  
 Andra Striowski Toronto, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Contemporary Studies  
 and Classics)  
 Colin Alan Webster Sunderland, ON  
 (First Class Honours in Classics and  
 Contemporary Studies)  
 Stuart James Woods Toronto, ON  
 (Honours in History and Contemporary  
 Studies)  
 Nathaniel Thomas Woolaver Toronto, ON  
 (Honours in Contemporary Studies and Social  
 Anthropology)  
 Jeffrey George Wright Troy, ON  
 (Honours in English and Contemporary Studies)



### Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in Early Modern Studies

- Jesse Blackwood Montague, PE  
(Honours in Early Modern Studies & Classics)
- Robyn Jean Marie Brown Dartmouth, NS  
(Honours in Early Modern Studies & History)
- Ronald Keith Hafidson Timmins, ON  
(First Class Honours in Classics & Early Modern Studies)  
(University Medal in Early Modern Studies)
- Caitlin Dorothy Taylor McKeever Toronto, ON  
(First Class Honours in Early Modern Studies & French)
- Lisa Mullins Toronto, ON  
(Honours in Early Modern Studies & Political Science)
- Diana Lynne Payton Prince Albert, SK  
(Honours in Early Modern Studies & Classics)

### Bachelor of Arts with Combined Honours in History of Science & Technology

- \*Jonathon Russell Driscoll Charlottetown, PE  
(Honours in History of Science & Technology and History)
- Rachel Shepherd Toronto, ON  
(Honours in History of Science & Technology and Philosophy)
- Elizabeth Lauren Smith Ottawa, ON  
(First Class Honours in History of Science & Technology and Classics)  
(University Medal in History of Science & Technology)

### Bachelor of Science

- Lauren Brodie Truro, NS
- Nancy Christine Chiasson Hammonds Plains, NS  
(Honours in Marine Biology)
- Jonathan Michael Blake Downing  
Indian Harbour, NS  
(First Class Honours in Physics)  
(University Medal in Physics)
- Tyler Daniel Eddy Pleasantville, NS  
(Honours in Marine Biology with a Minor in Environmental Studies)
- \*Nathalie A. Gionet Campbellton, NB  
(Advanced Major in Microbiology & Immunology)
- Naomi Goloff Montreal, QC  
(Major in Neuroscience)
- Sarah Anne Goulding St. John's NL  
(Double Major in Neuroscience & Biology)
- Catherine A. Gross Montreal, QC  
(Major in Psychology)
- Karen Hayter Medowie, Australia
- David Herbert Toronto, ON  
(First Class Honours in Chemistry)  
(University Medal in Chemistry)
- Matthew Tyler Street Kustra Winnipeg, MB  
(First Class Honours Conversion in Economics)
- Alexie S. Landry Toronto, ON  
(First Class Honours in Psychology)
- \*Katherine Jane McAuliffe Washington, DC, USA  
(Honours in Marine Biology)
- Samuel McCormick Annapolis Royal, NS  
(First Class Honours in Biology)
- Ria Elizabeth Ann Neish New Ross, NS  
(Honours in Neuroscience)
- Matthew Hugh Pickrem Lower Sackville, NS  
(Advanced Major in Biology)
- Adam J. N. Raymakers Sydney, NS  
(Honours in Economics)
- Amy E. Schlein Toronto, ON  
(First Class Honours in Psychology)
- Lindsay Stollery Toronto, ON
- Rebecca Elizabeth Sussex St. John's, NL  
(Honours in Psychology & French)
- John-Alec Tynan Burlington, ON  
(First Class Honours in Biology)
- Ann Elizabeth Whytewood Stellarton, NS  
(Advanced Major in Psychology)

**Bachelor of Journalism (Honours)**

Megan Anne Lewis Apostoleris Pictou County, NS  
 Claudia Alejandra Bate Gonzalez Riverdale, PE  
 (Honours in Journalism & History)  
 Ryan Patrick Cane Wellington, NS  
 (Honours in Journalism & Sociology)  
 (Dr. Jim MacNeill Memorial Award in  
 Journalism)  
 Keitha Martina Clark Shell Lake, SK  
 Ingrid Diana Deon West Pubnico, NS  
 (Honours in Journalism & Contemporary  
 Studies)  
 Janet Sabrina Dyson Goose Bay, NL  
 Jacqueline Gough Victoria, PE  
 Emanuella Alexis Grinberg New York, NY, USA  
 (First Class Honours in Journalism & Spanish)  
 Ann Elizabeth Rose Hadfield Saint John, NB  
 (Honours in Journalism & History)  
 David Charles Harrison Dartmouth, NS  
 Tanya Doreen Langille Westville, NS  
 Christopher D. Laroche Bedford, NS  
 (Honours in Journalism & Political Science)  
 Marie Bernadette MacDonald Queensville, NS  
 Kathleen Anne McDonald Halifax, NS  
 Anita McNamara Kentville, NS  
 Lindsay Bridget O'Reilly Lower Sackville, NS  
 Laura Marie Pellerine Halifax, NS  
 Jacob Prager Toronto, ON  
 Jennifer Lynne Weatherhead Upper Rawdon, NS  
 (Honours in Journalism & History)  
 Morgan Arthur Wheeldon Gaspereau, NS  
 (Honours in Journalism & International  
 Development Studies)  
 Diane Alison Woolley Hampton, NB

**Bachelor of Journalism**

Dina Bartolacci Halifax, NS  
 Robert Bertuzzi Hamilton, ON  
 Amanda Dawn Burt Toronto, ON  
 Jonathan F. C. Bruhm Halifax, NS  
 Leighann Chalykoff Boston, MA, USA  
 Alana Cheyne St. Albert, AB  
 Richard Cuthbertson Halifax, NS  
 Taryn Della Halifax, NS  
 Roberto Abrahao de Rezende Rocha Goiana, Brazil  
 Michael Andrew Dick Thunder Bay, ON  
 Jonathan T. Di Tosto North York, ON  
 Robin Lyn Duval Riverview, NB  
 Mark Allen Ferguson Saskatoon, SK  
 Laura M. Graham Dartmouth, NS  
 Bree Hagan Moose Jaw, SK  
 Erin Lynn Johnson Bowmanville, ON  
 (with Distinction)  
 Heather Jorissen-Small Caledonia, NS  
 Lauren A. Kolodziejczak Guelph, ON  
 Kristen Genevieve Lipscombe Kingston, ON  
 Genevieve Estella MacIntyre Sydney Mines, NS  
 Cassandra Marchuk Kamloops, BC  
 Shannon McCarthy Hortonville, NS  
 Angelica Montgomery Victoria, BC  
 Gregory Terrance Morrow Monastery, NS  
 Jennifer Michelle Nichols Botwood, NL  
 Jeffrey David Overmars Antigonish, NS

Neal Douglas Ozano Edmonton, AB  
 Melanie Dawn Patten Labrador City, NL  
 John Leon Perry Toronto, ON  
 Carolyn Ann Collings Ray Toronto, ON  
 Kathleen Janice Margaret Renne Calgary, AB  
 (with Distinction)  
 Sarah Ellen Ryan Ottawa, ON  
 Blair Sanderson Toronto, ON  
 Katharine Elaine Sandiford Ottawa, ON  
 Stephen Sharpe Toronto, ON  
 Erica Marie Simpson Saskatoon, SK  
 Lindsay Marie Smith Rigaud, QC  
 Andrea Kateri Steele Savage Harbour, PE  
 Lis van Berkel Halifax, NS  
 Amphavanh Bea Vongdouangchanh  
 Cambridge, ON  
 Benjamin Daniel Welsh Nepean, ON  
 Megan Wennberg Rothesay, NB  
 Michael Peter Whitehouse Dartmouth, NS  
 (with Distinction)  
 Matthew Nicholas Wuest Stanley, NB  
 (with Distinction)

**Awards****Entrance Scholarships 2004/2005**

Susanna Weston Arrow Almon Robin Braden  
 Dr. W. Bruce Almon *No Qualified Candidate*  
 Alumni Association Sophie Brauer  
 Megan Dean  
 Christina Macdonald  
 Duncan Major  
 Lesley Roberts  
 Caitlin Rutherford  
 David Stewart  
 Brian Adeba  
 Alumni Journalism Karen Richardson  
 Atlantic Media Scholarship Melina Colley  
 Jared Hochman  
 Emma Feltes  
 Canadian Merit Dhruv Malhotra  
 Arthur L. Chase Christopher Evans  
 Henry S. Cousins Natasha Hay  
 John Stephen Cowie Emily Kenny  
 James Fear David Rusak  
 Dr. Norman H. Gosse Caitlin Saltmarche  
 George David Harris Helen Malloch  
 Hayward Family William Cochran  
 Hazen Trust Carol Ross  
 Rev. J. Lloyd Keating Caitlin Wolfe  
 Margaret & Elwin Malone Jennifer Adams  
 Rebecca Blair  
 Julia Brown  
 Georgia Carley  
 Erin Delorey  
 Kristen Finley  
 Lara Haines-Love  
 Rachel Hopwood  
 Daniel Latner  
 Meredith Lewis  
 Alyssa MacKenzie  
 Zachary Markan  
 Lara Mattison

Graham McGillivray  
 Michael Morse  
 Erica Rayment  
 Jacquelyn Roberts  
 Suzannah Showler  
 Stuart Smallwood  
 John Spence  
 Tamara Sprung  
 Joshua Tibbetts  
 Clare Waque  
 Anna Warshawski  
 Gillian Wesley  
 Jessica Wishart  
 Erica Yudelman  
 Sarah McVicar  
 Christel LeBlanc  
 Emma VanRooyen  
 Andrea Jerrett  
 Andrei Dezzi  
 Andrea Markey  
 Jessica Adach  
 Adam Babiak  
 Lisa Beeler  
 Tanya Bilsbury  
 Kathryn Bishop  
 Aaron Burnett  
 Chloe Cushman  
 Mitchell Cushman  
 Martha Deacon  
 Christopher Doody  
 Susan Doucet  
 Leah Erdahl  
 Emma Feltes  
 Jillian Henry  
 Whitney Hooper  
 Sheena Jamieson  
 Jesse Joice  
 Jared Keddy  
 Emma Kerson  
 Andrea Klassen  
 Brett Kwan  
 Christian Ledwell  
 Jessica Lee  
 Leo Lepiano  
 Jill Mader  
 Sarah Metherall  
 Benjamin Mitchell  
 Kathijah Ng  
 Lora O'Halloran  
 Joan O'Neil  
 Katherine Orr  
 Christopher Parsons  
 Stephanie Power  
 George Rae  
 Ryan Saunders  
 Jodie Shupac  
 David Sutherland  
 Amanda Turner  
 Emma VanRooyen  
 Yolana Wassersug  
 Theodor Zimmerman  
 Jeremy Zwanenburg  
 Madeleine Cohen  
 Ruth Trainor  
 Coren Pulleyblank

Charles E. Merrill Trust  
 C.F.W. Moseley  
 Nova Scotia Power  
 Margaret Rice  
 Colin Starnes  
 Audrey Stevenson  
 University Entrance Scholarships

W. Garfield Weston  
 Mrs. W. A. Winfield

## In-Course Scholarships 2004/2005

Alexandra Society	Dawn Tracey
Dr. Carrie Best (renewed)	Katrina Annand
	Shani Hamilton Greenlaw
Dr. G. Frederick Butler	Eva Holland
Roy M. Haverstock	Deirdre Moore
Hayward Family	Margaret MacLellan
Holy Trinity (Yarmouth)	Josh Bleser
International Teledata Group	Shaina Luck
Hon. Ray Lawson	Julie Stinson
Maritime Life	Carolyn MacDonald
Charles E. Merrill Trust	Claire Clugston
Ella and Henry Muggah	Anna Lise Domanski
Nova Scotia Power (renewed)	Erin Dempsey
	Dawn Tracey
Commodore Bruce Oland	Benjamin Downing
H. H. Pickett Trust	Patrick Brennan
	Matthew Briggs
	Mary Coll-Black
	Laurel Collins
	Peter Gorman
	Cory Herc
	Danika Smit
	Melissa Steele
Maude & Doris Robinson	Elizabeth Baxter
Archbishop Robert Runcie	Samuel Stewart
Ronald G. Smith	Kathryn Turnbull
Smith-Jackson Memorial	Ariel Nasr
Frank Sobey	Emily Claydon
Southam Scholarship	Zoe Morawetz
Stevenson Scholarship	Martha Kenney
	Jessica Wyatt
	Martha Younie
	Sarah Abman
	Razielle Aigen
	Kathleen Allen
	Alexander Anderson
	Monique Armstrong
	Ariane Asselin
	Erin Balsler
	Sabrina Bandali
	Elizabeth Baxter
	Emily Beaton
	Michael Bennett
	Stacey Blidner
	Myra Bloom
	Alexander Boulos
	Oliver Brown
	Timothy Caley
	Louis Century
	Andrea Cooper
	Kathryn Crooks
	Susan Cruess
	Lisa Crystal
	Jennifer Dalziel
	Louise de Mestral Bezanson
	Erin Dempsey
	Kathryn Dingle
	Petra Eperjesi
	Martha Farquhar-McDonnell
	Kristin Farr
	Zachary Florence

Holly Fraser  
 Peter Frenken  
 Meryl Gary  
 Sebastian Gil-Riano  
 Catherine Gleason-Mercier  
 Elizabeth Glinz  
 Holly Gordon  
 Ross Gower  
 Brooke Gray  
 Rachael Griffin  
 Joanna Grossman  
 Mary Harrison  
 Daniel Hayes  
 Ella Henderson  
 Joseph Herschorn  
 Nikki Hoffman  
 Elspeth Kaiser-Derrick  
 Johanna Kalkreuth  
 Emily Lannan  
 Nadine LaRoche  
 Andrew Law  
 Julia Lederer  
 Pamela Lee  
 Karen MacAlpine  
 Carolyn MacDonald  
 Sarah MacKinnon  
 Anna MacLean  
 Heather McLeod  
 Cecily Milne  
 Victoria Mohr-Blake  
 Mercy Mutale  
 Jade Nauss  
 Anya Oberdorf  
 Katharine O'Brien  
 Cliona O'Brien  
 Margaret O'Sullivan  
 Marco Oved  
 Emily Parker  
 Emma Plaskacz  
 Adam Popper  
 Ashley Porter  
 Jennifer Rabin  
 Susan Read

Barbara Richardson-Bryson  
 Sarah Robicheau  
 Katherine Roger  
 Nicholas Scott  
 Emily Sharpe  
 David Sheppard  
 Alysha Shore  
 Michael Stacey  
 Isaac Stein  
 Laura Stone  
 Carly Stringer  
 Andra Striowski  
 Eva Tache-Green  
 Ashley Taylor  
 Claire Theaker-Brown  
 Chelsea Thorne  
 Mary Tucker  
 Meaghan Ursell  
 Sonjel Vreeland  
 Lucie Wade  
 Mordecai Walfish  
 Colin Webster  
 Alexena Weinstein  
 Heather White  
 Jeff Whyte  
 Miriam Breslow

Claire Strickland Vair

#### Encaenia Medals and Prizes 2004

Governor General's Medal	Kathleen Renne
King's Medal	David Herbert

#### University Medals

Chemistry	David Herbert
Contemporary Studies	Lachlan Barber
Early Modern Studies	Ronald Hafliidson
History of Science & Technology	Elizabeth Smith
Physics	Jonathan Downing
Political Science	Karen Diepeveen
Social Anthropology	Rhiannon Mosher

**Prizes and Awards 2003/04**

Almon-Welsford Testimonial	Laurel Collins	Judge J. Elliott Hudson Award	Matthew Wuest
Norah F. W. Bate Prize	Dawn Tracey	Lawson Prize	Jeff Whyte
Mary Allison Bell Memorial Award	Naomi Goloff	<u>Dr. Jim MacNeill Award</u>	<u>Jonathan Riley</u>
Bishop Binney Prize	Emily Claydon	McCawley Classical Prize	Laurel Collins
Harry Crawford Memorial Prize	Deirdre Moore	George B. Pickett Prize	Shaina Luck
<u>Dawson Essay Prize</u>	<u>Dierdre Moore</u>	Dr. M.A.B. Smith Prize	Emily Claydon
Henry de Blois English Prize	Alison Symons	Major Cecil R. Thompson Prize	Chloe Ernst
Beatrice E. Fry Memorial Prize	Jennifer Dalziel		Holly Fraughton
John F. Godfrey Scholarship	Amy Blanding		Nadine LaRoche
	Shannon Hines		Margaret MacLellan
	Carly Stringer		Karley Tabak
Zaidee Horsfall Prize	John McDonald	M. Grace Wambolt Award	<i>Not Awarded</i>

## King's Students' Union

KSU Office: The Link  
University of King's College

Phone: (902) 429-3399  
Fax: (902) 420-9040  
E-mail: students.union@ukings.ns.ca

The King's Students' Union (KSU) is an organization made up of all students attending King's College. Its purpose is to represent the members politically, and to provide services for them.

At the College level, the KSU has seats on the Board of Governors and on many committees, and the Union works with the administrators of the University to improve the quality of education and students' access to it.

Every King's student is also a member of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS). The CFS is the voice of Canada's student movement. The organization works locally, provincially, and nationally toward the elimination of barriers to quality post-secondary education which exist as a result of finances, class, gender, race, sexual orientation and regional disparity.

Activities include education and awareness campaigns, lobbying government representatives and political action. The CFS is also affiliated with many other social justice organizations in Halifax, in Nova Scotia and across the country.

The services provided by the KSU include a Health Insurance Plan, Orientation Week, administration of the Walkhome Service, the Handbook, the Yearbook and Graduation Week activities. The Union also funds many different societies and committees. Finally, the Students' Union operates the HMCS King's Wardroom, the campus lounge.

The Union is governed by its members at General Meetings, open forums where every member has an equal vote and right to participate in direct democracy. Between General Meetings, Student Council acts as the governing body of the Union. Council meetings are open to all Union members, but the only people who may vote are the 17 elected members. On a day-to-day basis, the KSU is run by the Executive, five people elected in February to the posts of President, Internal Vice President, Financial Vice President, External Vice President and Communications Vice President. The Executive sit on Council, and they can often be found in the Union Office, or in the Wardroom lounge.

### Students' Union (2004/2005)

Chair Jonathan Lear  
Chief Returning Officer Victoria Foley

### Executive:

President Colin Burn  
Internal Vice-President Ian Gray  
External Vice-President Ariel Nasr  
Financial Vice-President Joanna Grossman  
Communications Vice-President Emily Sharpe

### Council:

Board of Governors Will English  
Adam Hardiman  
Arts Meg Ursell  
Science Alexis Paton  
Journalism (Honours) Rohit Ponnaiya  
Journalism (One Year) Greg Hughes  
First Year Dave Jerome  
Chair of Bays' Residence Council Guy Quenneville  
Day Students Danielle Derks  
John Robson  
President of Alexandra Hall Colleen Connors  
Member at Large Joel Hunking

### KSU-Hired Positions:

Campus Safety Coordinator Faith-Anne Hine  
CUBE Coordinator Emily Claydon  
Events Director Miranda Spence  
Handbook Editor *To be announced*  
Health Plan Administrator Nina Lassam  
Orientation Week Coordinators Terra Duncan  
Eva Holland  
Colin Burn  
Wardroom Manager Joanna Grossman  
Yearbook Editor John Kimmel

### Student Societies and Representatives:

Alias Appreciation Society Adrienne Batke  
Apocalypse Society Eric Benson  
Aviation Society Terry Myers  
BJ Students Society Greg Hughes  
Basketball Association *To be announced*  
Benevolent Lumberjacks Leon McQuaid  
Best Buddies Society Ashley Taylor  
Boardgames Society Terry Myers  
Candlelight Soiree Society Danielle Derks  
Chapel Choir Michael Bennett  
Conlegium Nick Townley  
Contemporary Studies Society Johanna Skoreyko  
Crew John Kimmel  
Dal/King's Ultimate Team Roger Fage  
Dance Collective Elizabeth Glinz  
Day Students' Society Danielle Derks  
East Coast Baseball League Sam Martin  
Early Modern Studies Society Kate Ireland  
Entrepot Magazine Ira Lindenberg  
Environmental Group Janet MacLeod  
Sarah Robicheau  
Experimental Music Society Andrew Forbes  
Film Collective Dave Jerome  
Foosball Sean Crutcher  
Gentleman's Club Jonathan Linklater  
Good Humour Society Mary-Pat Schlosser  
Graduation Committee Shannon Hines  
Haliburton Society Jane Butcher  
HOST Society Deirdre Moore

Ian Gray Appreciation Society	Adam Hardiman
Inkwell Society	Amos Sarrouy
Jewish Students' Society	Mordecai Walfish
Kickboxing at King's	Claudia Sheehy
Medieval Society	Stephen Aucoin
Navigators	Jane Dunnett
Outdoor Club	Sabine Audette-Hall
PDQ Appreciation Society	Jim Reid
Philosophy & Baking Society	Marianne MacDonald
Pittsburgh Steelers Society	Jim Reid
Poker Society	Jim Reid
PRIDE	Matt Hunt Gardner
Quintillian Debating Society	James Bryson
Red Sox Society	Will English
Science Society	Alexis Paton
Theatrical Society (KTS)	Ashley Menzies
Truth for Youth Collective	Emma Feltes
Volunteer Society	Emily Lannan
Volunteer Tutoring Society	Stephanie Bonic
The Watch	Meredith Lapp (Publisher) Claire Theaker-Brown (Editor-in-Chief)
Women's Action Committee	Mary Harrison
Young Alexandra Society	Kate Likely

## KSU Organizations & Societies

For further information on societies, union positions, or other organizations, please consult the Internal Vice President (IVP) of the KSU. Regular office hours for the IVP (as well as for the other KSU executive officers, employees and representatives) are posted by the KSU office located in the Link.

### Academic Committee

In order to provide King's students with a forum to which they can bring matters of academic concern and interest, the KSU maintains the Academic Committee. Chaired by the Internal Vice President of the Union, the committee is comprised of the representatives of the various degree programmes offered by King's, as well as the heads of the societies devoted to King's joint-honours programmes. As well, there are several seats for interested students from the student body at large. The Committee's goal is to provide feedback to the administration on all academic programmes at King's, as well as to address any other academic concerns the membership of the Union might have.

### Atlantic Provinces Jewish Students Federation (University of King's College Chapter)

Promoting the concerns of all students in the Atlantic Provinces, this organization exists to provide guidance in finding job opportunities, financial assistance and academic scholarships, as well as providing a wide array of other services. The King's chapter of the organization may be contacted through its representative on the KSU.

### BJ Student Society

The Bachelor of Journalism Student Society exists to serve and represent the interests of one-year BJ students. The Society promotes activities such as

student pub nites, road hockey games and journalism-related events.

### Best Buddies

"Best Buddies Canada is a charity dedicated to creating friendships between individuals with and without intellectual disabilities." (Best Buddies Canada Mission Statement). The King's chapter of Best Buddies aims to pair up King's students with members of the community who have intellectual disabilities in one-to-one friendships, a relationship which would not normally arise spontaneously. Through these pairings, the student is given a chance to understand what it is to live with an intellectual disability, and his or her buddy gets to experience, somewhat, the life of the student. Best Buddies at King's intends to raise awareness of what it means to have an intellectual disability and why it is important that people with such disabilities be understood and included in all aspects of society.

### Campus Safety Office

Directed by the Campus Safety Committee, the CSO is responsible for attending to the safety needs and concerns of King's students. The main function of the CSO is the running of the Walkhome Service, which is available to all students, and which draws upon a pool of volunteers and employees.

### Chapel Choir

The King's College Chapel Choir is one of the oldest organizations on campus. The Choir assists in the High Anglican Mass on Thursdays, and sings Latin Masses by composers such as Palestrina and Mozart.

### Contemporary Studies Society

The Contemporary Studies Society meets approximately every two weeks to organize lectures and social events for Contemporary Studies students and faculty, as well as to edit and publish *Hinge: A Journal of Contemporary Studies*.

### CUBE

The King's Amateur Athletic Association (A times A times A, or "A cubed," or just CUBE) runs intramural basketball and volleyball and other sports for all King's students during the fall and winter terms.

### Dalhousie/King's Ultimate Team

DKUT is one of Canada's top college Ultimate Frisbee teams, and is placed 33<sup>rd</sup> of 370 teams ranked in North America, just behind Harvard. Throughout the year DKUT attends several regional tournaments, including trips to Maine and Montreal. The team practices twice a week whenever weather permits. For further information see the website [www.danrudy.com/dal](http://www.danrudy.com/dal).

### Dance Collective

The Dance Collective's aim is to provide a non-competitive and creative environment for all students interested in dance and choreography.

## 160 King's Students' Union

Professional or student-run workshops are held each week, introducing various styles of dance including African, salsa, modern and belly dance-- whatever follows the interest of the collective at the time and is available. The collective welcomes dancers of all skill levels and backgrounds.

### Day Students' Society (DSS)

The Day Students' Society (DSS) is a university-funded group that works to support student initiatives on campus. In addition to funding various projects, we hold weekly events in the Wardroom, our dear campus pub. Events in the past have included cocktail parties, karaoke nights, skydiving expeditions and camping trips.

### Early Modern Studies Society

The objective of the Early Modern Studies Society is to foster the development of scholarly discussion and the growth of individual and communal understanding of issues pertaining to the Early Modern period. Every year the society publishes *Babel*, a journal comprised of student papers relating to the Early Modern period, and organizes a lecture series. Membership is open to all King's and Dalhousie students.

### Environmental Group (KEG)

The King's Environmental Group (KEG) raises awareness about environmental issues, connects to local organizations and provides services to the community. For further information, see the website <http://admin.ukings.ns.ca/keg/>, or email [kingsenvironmentalgroup@hotmail.com](mailto:kingsenvironmentalgroup@hotmail.com).

### Events Committee

The Events Committee is made up of interested students and the KSU's Events Director, working to put activities together for the rest of the KSU. Past social successes include Oktoberfest and Winter Carnival.

### External Affairs Committee

The Union's External Vice-President chairs the committee, and any students interested in the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS) and in community activism in general are invited to participate.

### Film Collective

The initiative of the King's Independent Filmmakers' Society is to create a community of artists and enthusiasts interested in aspects of filmmaking. Each year various film screenings have been held throughout Halifax.

### Haliburton Society

The Haliburton is the literary society at King's, meeting frequently to read and discuss relevant texts. Meetings run on themes; all attendees are welcome to read at the sessions, or just listen to others. The Society also organizes an annual essay contest and invites prominent Canadian authors to become members. The Haliburton Society was

founded in 1884 and is the oldest literary society on a college campus in North America.

### Inkwell Society

The Inkwell Society is open to all King's students who have an interest in creative writing. The society meets once a week to discuss members' work, with the primary goal of helping each other develop creative writing skills through open discussion and exchange of ideas. The society also offers occasional lectures by accomplished writers, as well as workshops and presentations.

### Jewish Students' Society

The Jewish Students' Society (JSS) of King's works together with the Jewish Students' Association (JSA) of the Atlantic provinces to plan a range of events from monthly Friday night dinners to social happenings. Highlights include Jewish Sushi night and the Hanukkah party. In February of each year there is a weekend ski trip. The JSS is active in the community as well, organizing projects such as Holocaust Education Week. Students wishing to be hosted with families for Shabbat or holiday meals, or who would like any other information about the society, should contact Mordecai Walfish.

### Medieval Society

With re-enactments of medieval battles, lessons in sword-fighting, feasts fit for a King ('s student) and historical tales of honour, the KMS strives to bring the past into the present. Any student is welcome to attend and participate. You need not have your own armour.

### Outdoor Society

King's Outdoor Society organizes trips around Nova Scotia, involving hiking, skiing, canoeing and camping.

### Quintillian Debating Society

The Quintillian Society, founded in 1845, is the oldest surviving debating association in British North America.

### The Record

The Record, founded in 1878, evolved from a magazine to its current place as the College Yearbook. It includes a summation of the year's activities and awards, and is always open to input from any student.

### Red Sox Society

The Red Sox Society was founded just in time to support the Red Sox in their first World Series victory since 1918. Its mission is to support the team in its attempts to win another championship. Events are held both on and off campus.

### Science Society

Because not all King's students happen to be budding Philosopher Kings, the Science Society was started by King's Science students in 1999 so that



the social, academic, financial and political needs of these rarities are looked after.

### **Theatrical Society (KTS)**

The KTS was founded in 1931 to further interest in theatre and drama at the College. Every year, the Society puts on Fall and Winter mainstage productions. As well, in recent years the KTS has put on the Fringe Festival, an annual production of student-written theatre.

### **Volunteer Tutoring Society**

"The Homework Club" consists of a group of student volunteers who assist primary and secondary students with their studies. All King's students are encouraged to participate.

### **Watch**

The Watch is an autonomous student newspaper published once a month. Everyone is encouraged to participate in and write for The Watch.

### **Women's Action Committee (KWAC)**

The King's Women's Action Committee (KWAC) is concerned with issues of equality and gender in academics, campus life and the community at large. The focus of the society is to provide an open, engaging and safe space for people of all genders to express their views about equality. KWAC organises discussions and hosts events to further the cause of promoting the empowerment of all people. All King's students are encouraged to become members of KWAC.

### **Young Alexandra Society (YAS)**

The Young Alexandra Society is a not-for-profit group which sets out to raise money and awareness for various women's causes and charities throughout the local area. The society has also established scholarships for King's students. All of the work done at YAS is in an effort to aid those in need around us and also to bring together the student body through charitable activities.

### **KSU Health Plan**

As members of the KSU, all full-time students of the University of King's College are automatically enrolled in the National Student Health Network health insurance plan when they register for the Fall term. The KSU Health Plan is administered by the KSU. The fee for the plan is levied as a part of the King's Students' Union fees collected on behalf of the KSU by the University at registration for the Fall term, and provides coverage for a twelve-month period, from September 1 each year.

The extended health insurance plan supplements each student's provincial health care plan, and covers the student from September 1st -August 31st of the year they are enrolled. It provides coverage for prescription drugs and extended health care benefits (including eyeglasses and exams,

physiotherapy, massage therapy, naturopathy, medical appliances, dental accident benefits, and ambulance coverage) at a rate of 80% reimbursement. Other benefits include out-of-province medical emergency services and accidental death and dismemberment insurance at a rate of 100%. Each student is provided with a card that pays for prescription drugs directly; other claims are made using the forms available in the KSU office. These benefits represent only a portion of the services provided by the plan. Students also have the option of enrolling spouses or family members by paying an additional coverage fee.

There exists the option of withdrawing from the plan if a student is covered under a comparably comprehensive plan (i.e., that of parents or guardians). As of the 2004/05 academic year, the KSU's opt-out process is conducted online, at the website of the health plan provider, [www.health.ca](http://www.health.ca). Each year the KSU and the insurance company agree upon an opt-out deadline (usually three weeks from the beginning of classes in September.) Students who opt out of the plan are reimbursed for the fee with a corresponding rebate on their school fees in the Winter term. Once the opt-out deadline has passed, no opt-out applications are accepted.

For information concerning enrolling a spouse or family members, opting out of the plan, or joining the health plan in January, students should contact the KSU office within two weeks of the start of classes to obtain the necessary forms and deliver the required documentation.

The health insurance plan is administered by the Health Plan Administrator, who provides additional information regarding details of the plan, its benefits and exclusions. The Health Plan Administrator maintains regular office hours; those hours are posted outside the KSU Office. Contact the Health Plan Administrator at:

The KSU office

The Link

University of King's College

(902) 429-3399

[Students.union@ukings.ns.ca](mailto:Students.union@ukings.ns.ca)

### **KSU Awards**

The Students' Union awards its members "Ks" for participation in all aspects of college life. Under this system, begun in the 1956/57 academic year, students receive a silver "K" upon amassing 300 K points, and a gold "K" when they have acquired 600. An award of distinction is presented to a student graduating with over 1000 K points.

In addition, several awards are presented to students for outstanding achievements in extra-curricular activities:

**Joshua Barnes Memorial Award:** This award commemorates the life of Joshua Barnes, a King's

## 162 King's Students' Union

College student who died in 1991. The award is presented to a male Day Student who contributes to the college community.

**Dr. Marion G. Fry Award:** Established in 1992 on the eve of her retirement, this award is named in honour of King's President Marion Fry, who attended King's as a Day Student when she was an undergraduate. The award is presented annually to a female Day Student who contributes to college life.

**Margaret J. Marriner Award:** This award is presented to the resident female student who contributes most to residence life at King's.

**R.L. Nixon Award:** This award is given annually to the resident male student who, in the opinion of his fellows, contributes most to residence life in King's.

**Outstanding First-Year Award:** Inaugurated in 2004, this award is given to the student in his or her first year of study at King's who has contributed most to life at King's.

**Warrena Power Award:** Awarded annually to the graduating female student who best exemplifies the qualities of integrity, initiative, and learning and has contributed to the life at King's.

**The Bob Walter Award:** Awarded to the graduating male student who best exemplifies the qualities of integrity, initiative and learning and who has contributed to the life at King's.

## Resources and Services

### Anti-Plagiarism Service

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence. At the recommendation of the Dalhousie Senate in June 2002, a subscription to TurnItIn.com was opened. Academic Computing Services and the Killam Library jointly support this service. Faculty who wish to subscribe their class to this service should e-mail a request to [TurnItIn.com@dal.ca](mailto:TurnItIn.com@dal.ca). Workshops are offered on methods to develop awareness among students, and to assist them to avoid plagiarising. Further details are available at <http://www.library.dal.ca/plagiar.htm>, and at <http://www.dal.ca/ilo>.

### Athletics

Please see "Athletics" on page 169.

### Black Student Advising Centre

Location: Room 418, Dal SUB  
 Phone: (902) 494-6648  
 Fax: 9(02) 494-8013  
 e-mail: BSAC@dal.ca  
 Website: <http://isdal.ca/~bsac>

The Black Student Advising Centre is available to assist and support new, prospective and returning students, faculty and staff of African descent (African-American, Canadian, Caribbean black etc.) The Advisor may organize programme activities which assist students in developing contacts with other students, faculty and staff of African descent both on campus and in the African Nova Scotian community. The Centre is intended to foster a sense of support and community among students, faculty and staff of African descent and with other students, and to increase inter-cultural awareness.

The Advisor will provide confidential services and programmes, individual and/or group assistance, impartial observation and relevant resource materials, along with a referral service which may benefit academic, personal and social development on and off campus. There is a small student resource room for meeting, peer support, reading or studying. Information about awards, scholarships, employment, community and upcoming events is also available. Tours of local African Nova Scotian communities can be organized upon request.

The position of Black Student Advisor was initiated by the Black Canadian Students' Association and created by Dalhousie University, to provide information to prospective students, and to increase access and promote retention of indigenous Black students. It is funded in part by the University of King's College.

The Centre may be beneficial to all students, faculty and staff as a means of increasing awareness and sensitivity to the issues and the presence of students

of African descent within the University community. The Black Student Advisor also holds office hours at King's College. Please contact the Registrar's Office for current office hours at King's.

### Chaplaincy

University Chaplain  
 Priest-in-Charge of the King's Chapel  
 The Rev. Paul Friesen, BA (Tor), MDiv (OTS), ThM (Harv), PhD (U of St. Michael's)

Location: Main floor, King's A & A Building  
 Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 140

As well as the Anglican chaplaincy and chapel activities available at King's, Dalhousie/King's provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. Chaplains currently represent the Anglican, Baptist, Christian Reformed, Jewish, Lutheran, Muslim, Roman Catholic, and United Church faith traditions. They are available and receptive to all students and staff regardless of religious background, and they can refer students to religious leaders of many other denominations and religions.

For students who are concerned about religious groups on campus, the chaplains have developed four brochures: "Dalhousie Chaplaincy Office", "Religious Groups: What to Expect, What to Accept, and What to Avoid", "Places of Worship At and Near Dalhousie," and "Frequently Asked Questions on the Dalhousie Chaplaincy Office."

The Chaplains' Office is located on the main level at 1321 Edward Street. Office. Hours are 9 a.m. to 4 p.m., and our phone number is 494-2287. In the event of an emergency, students may contact the Student Union Building information desk at 494-2140 for chaplains' home telephone numbers. Feel free to drop by the office any time to introduce yourself and to find out more about the office and its services. Visit the website at [www.dal.ca/chaplaincy](http://www.dal.ca/chaplaincy).

### Counselling Services

Location: Room 408, Dal SUB  
 Phone: (902) 494-2081  
 Fax: (902) 494-3337  
 Website: [www.dal.ca/cpscic](http://www.dal.ca/cpscic)

The Counselling Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career, and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained counsellors and psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include

- Study Skills
- Career Decision-Making
- What to Do with a Degree In...
- Exam Anxiety Reduction
- Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction

## 164 Resources and Services

- Solutions for the Loss of a Relationship
- Sleep and Relaxation
- Overcoming Procrastination
- Anger Management
- Resume Writing
- Job Search Skills

Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. The Internet, CD-ROMS, audio tapes and video-tapes, reference files and books, magazines and newsletters, as well as a variety of takeaway tip sheets, all form part of the Centre's large and growing resource collection.

In addition to regular office hours, the Centre is open two evenings a week during the academic year. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or phoning. Detailed information on services and the scheduling of group programmes, workshops, and speakers is available on the Dalhousie Counselling Services website.

### DalCard

Location: 1443 Seymour Street  
Telephone: 494-2334  
e-mail: DalCard@dal.ca  
Internet: www.dal.ca/dalcard

The DalCard (also referred to as the Dalhousie University ID card or Campus Card) is a convenient, multi-purpose card which gives the card holder access to various facilities and services. The DalCard is an identification card and also serves as a debit card for retail and vending purchases, for printing at Academic Computer labs and for printing and photocopying at the Libraries. It also serves as a library card, a Dalplex membership and access card, and a residence meal-plan card-- all in one! The DalCard must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination or to use the library facilities. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques require the presentation of a DalCard.

### Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multi-purpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Rebecca Cohn Auditorium), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre is an integral part of the cultural experience in our community, and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1040-seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from the Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftains and

Stompin' Tom, to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David Mack. Murray Studio, Studio II, the MacAloney Room and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

The Dalhousie Music Department presents weekly noon hour recitals in the Arts Centre. The Department also maintains a full production season including a faculty recital series and student ensemble concerts with music ranging from classical to jazz to contemporary. Further information about the Music and Theatre departments may be found in their departmental listings in the Dalhousie University calendar.

### Equity Liaison Officer

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University Racial Equity Policy in 1997. The Equity Liaison Officer, among other responsibilities, deals with complaints of racial discrimination and harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are encouraged to contact the Equity Liaison Officer through (902) 422-1271. A copy of the University's Equity Policy is available on request from the Equity Liaison Officer, or may be found online at [www.ukings.ns.ca](http://www.ukings.ns.ca).

### International Student & Exchange Services

Location: Killam Library  
Telephone: 494-1566  
e-mail: [international.studentservices@dal.ca](mailto:international.studentservices@dal.ca)

The International Student & Exchange Services Office (ISES) is dedicated to welcoming, supporting and serving new and returning international and exchange students at Dalhousie and King's. ISES provides a resource and activity centre for international students. Advisors are available to meet with them on a variety of issues including finances, immigration matters, exchange opportunities, health coverage and personal issues. Referrals are also made to other services on campus when necessary. The ISES Office organizes orientation activities to assist international students in adjusting to a new culture and achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and informational programmes are also held throughout the year.

Student exchange and study abroad services are facilitated by the Study Abroad Advisor at the ISES Office. This branch of the office promotes student mobility by assisting departments and faculties with the establishment of student exchange agreements, managing university wide exchange programmes, advising students on international

study, work and volunteer opportunities, providing pre-departure and re-entry services, administering the Study Work International Funds (SWIF) and maintaining the International Opportunities Resource Library.

### Lester Pearson International (LPI)

Lester Pearson International (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In 1987, LPI merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for the guardianship of all externally-financed international development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. Since then, its mandate has been further expanded to support a broader range of activities which help to internationalize the university.

In general, LPI supports the Dalhousie community's involvement in international activities. Towards this end, LPI helps to develop, support and oversee the university's international projects, coordinates a development education programme entitled DAL-Outreach which organizes seminars and events, disseminates information concerning international activities and opportunities to both the external and internal communities, serves as the university's International Liaison Office (ILO) which provides a central contact point for donor agencies, international offices, embassies, etc. and hosts many official international visitors, visiting scholars, and delegations to the university. Although LPI is not an academic unit of the university, it encourages and supports the study of international issues and serves as a resource centre for students, faculty and staff. LPI is located in the Henry Hicks building on the third floor.

### Libraries

Besides the King's Library (see "The Library" on page 18), King's students also have easy access to the Dalhousie Libraries. The Killam Library, which houses Dalhousie's collection for Arts, Social Sciences and Science, is located a stone's throw from the King's campus. A little further away are the Sir James Dunn Law Library, the Kellogg Health Sciences Library, and the Sexton Design and Technology Library housing the Architecture, Engineering and Planning collections.

As of April 1, 2001, the holdings of the Dalhousie Libraries included over 1,780,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents and bound reports, 457,000 microfilm and microfiche, 100,000 maps and other media, 8,600 music scores and 9,000 music recordings. The libraries subscribe to 10,000 serial titles, including 6,400 electronic titles.

Through Novanet, the Nova Scotia university library network, students also have access to libraries at Saint Mary's University, the Nova Scotia College of Art & Design, the Atlantic School of

Theology and Mount Saint Vincent University (all in Halifax), as well as the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, St. Francis Xavier University, the University College of Cape Breton, and all branches of the Nova Scotia Community College. Users may borrow from any Novanet library on presentation of their University ID card.

### Off-Campus Housing Office

Location: Room 407, Dalhousie SUB  
 Telephone: 494-3831  
 E-mail: OCH@dal.ca  
 Internet: www.dal.ca/och

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus, or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area, including apartments, shared accommodations, rooms, condos and houses. Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available for viewing as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules. The office also maintains a website where you can search for accommodations as well as list your own place.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

### Ombudsperson's Office

Location: Room 106, 1321 Edward St.  
 Telephone: (902) 494-6583  
 E-mail: ombudsperson@dal.ca

The Dalhousie Office of the Ombudsperson offers assistance and advice to anyone experiencing problems within the Dalhousie/King's community, including difficulties associated with finances, academics or accommodations. This student-run office can help resolve particular grievances and attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombudsperson can provide information and direction on any University-related complaint. Clients retain full control over any action taken on their behalf by the Ombudsperson's Office, and all inquiries are strictly confidential.

## 166 Resources and Services

### Registrar's Office

The Registrar's Office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, and Encaenia, the King's graduation ceremony.

Staff also provide information, advice and assistance to students. They can offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, and the selection of programmes. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to academic departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to other services on campus as may be appropriate.

King's students can access services at either the King's Registrar's Office on the main floor of the King's Administration building, or the Dalhousie Registrar's Office on the main floor of the Henry Hicks building.

### Sexual Harassment Advisor

The Board of Governors of the University of King's College approved the University "Policy and Procedures on Sexual Harassment" in 1992 to deal with complaints of sexual harassment. Students who have any questions or concerns are encouraged to contact the King's Sexual Harassment Advisor through (902) 422-1271. A copy of the University's "Policy and Procedures" is available on request from the Sexual Harassment Advisor.

### Student Accessibility Services

Phone: Voice (902) 494-2836  
TTY (902) 494-7091  
E-mail: disabilities@dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/~services/ssd.html>

Dalhousie and King's are committed to providing an accessible environment in which members of the community can pursue their educational goals. Ongoing efforts consistent with a reasonable and practical allocation of resources are being made to improve accessibility and provide special services.

The Advisor provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In cooperation with faculty, staff and other student services at Dalhousie and King's, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the student. Early consultation is advised to ascertain that we can fulfil your needs.

Please note that due to the chemical sensitivities of persons who work in and frequent this office, our environment must be scent free.

### Student Employment at King's

There are a number of employment opportunities available at King's. Students are hired each year to work in the Library, the dining hall and the Campus Security force. There are a number of positions which carry an honorarium, including campus tour guides and various student union positions.

Each September King's holds a Job Fair, where students can learn about employment opportunities on campus.

King's students also have access to the Dalhousie Student Employment Centre (see below).

### Student Employment Centre

Location: Room 446, Dal SUB  
Hours: Monday to Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.  
Phone: (902) 494-3537  
Fax: (902) 494-1984  
E-mail: [student.employment@dal.ca](mailto:student.employment@dal.ca)  
Website: [www.dal.ca/sec](http://www.dal.ca/sec)

Dalhousie's Student Employment Centre (SEC) supports all Dalhousie and King's students and recent alumni in their personal growth and development as it relates to career readiness and employment connections. A key service is to focus access to employment opportunities regionally, nationally and internationally. SEC links students and recent grads by linking them to employers for full-time, part-time, summer, internships and seasonal employment opportunities. By maintaining relationships with thousands of employers across the country and beyond, SEC assists students in making the right connections to meet career goals. Dalhousie and King's students and recent grads can access SEC's interactive website to search, view and apply for a range of job opportunities, simply by clicking on Students and signing up. The Centre also offers skill building opportunities including volunteering and experiential learning as well as special events like the Halifax Career Fair.

### Student Services at Dalhousie

Located in Room G28 on the main floor of the Killam Library, the Dalhousie Office of Student Services provides a point of referral for any student concern. The Dalhousie Vice-President (Student Services) is the chief student services officer and coordinates the activities of Dalhousie Athletics and Recreational Services, the Dalplex, the Bookstore, Counselling and Psychological Services, Dalhousie Food Services, Health Services, Dalhousie Housing, Conference and Ancillary Services, International Student and Exchange Services, Learning Connections project, Office of the Ombudsperson, Dalhousie Registrar's Office, Student Service Centre, Trademarks, University Food Services, Writing Workshop, and Student Resources including Black Student Advising, Chaplaincy,

Student Accessibility Services, Student Employment Centre, Student Volunteer Bureau and Tutoring Service.

Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, Honours or 20-credit Major information, degree regulations, changing faculties, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations, can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Office of the Dalhousie Vice-President (Student Services)

### Tutoring Service

Location: Room 452, Dal SUB  
 Phone: (902) 494-1561  
 Fax: (902) 494-1984  
 E-mail: tutoring.service@dal.ca  
 Internet: www.dal.ca/tutoring

The Dalhousie Tutoring Service, a component of the Counselling Centre, provides subject tutoring to students requiring academic assistance. Tutors are senior baccalaureate and Master's scholars at Dalhousie. The service is available throughout the year to clients studying at university as well as to pupils from the surrounding community in public and private schools. Tutoring assistance is also provided to applicants to professional schools.

### University Bookstore

Location: Lower Level, Dal SUB  
 Internet: www.dal.ca/bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie University, is a service and resource centre for the university community, including the University of King's College, and for the general public.

The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self-help manuals and other reference material. As well, you can find titles by Dalhousie authors. The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies.

The Bookstore is open year round, Monday to Saturday (hours vary throughout the year). You can also order online any item the store carries; various payment and delivery options are available.

### University Computing & Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty and staff for instructional, research and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally-managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratory systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the CA\*Net research and education network and to the worldwide Internet. UCIS is also responsible for Dalhousie university telephones.

UCIS manages a variety of systems including IBM pSeries and xSeries Servers as well as a significant Sun Solaris and Linux presence. In cooperation with the relevant academic departments, UCIS also supports numerous personal computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus. It is strongly recommended, however, that students have access to a personally owned microcomputer with Internet access, especially for word processing, personal e-mail and Internet use, as most university facilities are heavily used for discipline-specific class work.

All students may have access to campus computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take. Network ports for personally used computers are available in several campus locations.

Network ports are also available in all King's residence rooms. See "Residence" on page 19. In addition, Journalism students have access to the computer lab in the School of Journalism.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC), provides short, non-credit computer-related classes, offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers, and operates an on-line class delivery service (WebCT), a web authoring service, and an Electronic Text Centre. It is also a partner in the Killam Library Learning Commons, and a partner with the Killam Library in providing the university's Anti-Plagiarism service.

UCIS Help Desks are operated in the Computer Centre basement of the Killam Library and in B Building, ground floor on the Sexton Campus adjacent to the Student Service Centre.

### University Health Services

Location: Howe Hall, 6230 Coburg Rd  
 Hours: 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., Monday to Friday  
 10 a.m. to 6 p.m., Saturday and Sunday  
 Phone: (902) 494-1271

The Dalhousie medical clinic is available to King's students. The clinic is staffed by family doctors, nurses, a psychiatrist, and a health educator. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission from the student.

## 168 Resources and Services

Appointments are made by phone during the clinic's open hours. In the event of an urgent medical problem, students may seek medical advice during clinic hours. After hours, students may wish to seek assessment at the local emergency room. The QEII emergency room on Summer Street is the closest emergency room to the Dalhousie/King's campus.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from King's Student Accounts or from the King's Registrar's Office prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has a chronic medical condition, should contact and advise Health Services, preferably with a statement from his or her doctor.

The cost of most medications prescribed by a physician is recoverable under a drug plan administered by the King's Students' Union.

### Volunteering

Please refer to Student Employment Centre.

### Writing Centre

Location: Learning Commons  
Ground Floor, Killam Library  
Phone: 494-3379  
Website: [www.writingcentre.dal.ca](http://www.writingcentre.dal.ca)

The Writing Centre recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and other documents in order to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience.

The Centre currently offers three services. The Q&A Office in the Learning Commons provides advice on writing issues; this service can be accessed in person by appointment, though email, or over the phone. Secondly, one-on-one sessions are available to students requiring individual writing support. Finally, seminars are held throughout the university year on topics such as essay writing, science writing, the mechanics of writing, English as a second language issues, and writing admission applications, among others.



## Athletics

### Director

Neil Hooper, BA, MPE  
 Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 133  
 E-mail: [rhooper@admin.ukings.ns.ca](mailto:rhooper@admin.ukings.ns.ca)

### Coordinator

Trish Ryan, BA, Dip Info Tech  
 Telephone: (902) 422-1271, ext. 219  
 E-mail: [trish.ryan@ukings.ns.ca](mailto:trish.ryan@ukings.ns.ca)

The Department of Athletics is an integral part of campus life at King's. The University is a member of both the Atlantic Colleges Athletic Association and the Canadian Colleges Athletic Association. Men's and women's varsity teams compete in badminton, basketball, rugby, soccer and volleyball.

The Director of Athletics works in co-operation with the elected representatives of the King's Amateur Athletics Association (known as CUBE) to provide an intramural programme which is characterized by spirited co-ed competition among the student body. The Inter mural competition offers generous portions of fun to its participants, in the guise of events such as road racing, volleyball, basketball, badminton, soccer and low-organized games.

Possibly the most inviting feature of the King's intramural and recreational programmes is the degree to which they are demand-responsive. At King's, you have the opportunity to have your opinions heard and your interests met (within reason, of course) through intramural activities.

For the Varsity athlete, King's offers one of Nova Scotia's best opportunities for those who wish to

combine the pursuit of academic excellence with an equal commitment to excelling in their chosen sport. King's affords the student athlete a unique environment in which to enjoy a close-knit community atmosphere coupled with challenging athletic competition.

The King's gym offers one of the best hardwood surfaces in Nova Scotia. Also in the gymnasium building is a state-of-the-art fitness studio, which is ideal for dance aerobics and self-defence classes. King's also boasts a weight room with a universal multi-gym – ideal for safe weight-training – as well as a cardio fitness centre which contains a variety of cardio equipment, including elliptical trainers, treadmills and bikes. These facilities offer the opportunity for individuals to work out at their own pace and skill level.

All King's students also have access to Dalhousie's sports complex (Dalplex) and, with some minor exceptions, to Dalhousie's intramural and club activities. A detailed list of what is offered each year is available through the Director of Athletics at King's or on the King's website at [www.ukings.ns.ca](http://www.ukings.ns.ca).

The King's Athletic Department offers a dynamic opportunity for the student who wishes to remain involved in athletics after completing high school. For the serious athlete, there are varsity programmes which are characterized by a commitment to excellence. For those whose aims are more recreational in nature, the College offers a surprisingly wide range of exciting and enjoyable activities from which to choose. We urge every prospective student to join us at his or her chosen level of involvement.

# Alumni Association

The King's Alumni Association, incorporated in 1846 by Act of the Legislature, is the oldest Alumni Association in Canada. Its membership consists of graduates and others whose objects is the furtherance of the welfare of the University. The Association maintains annual scholarships and bursaries, supports alumni, student and university activities, and sponsors the regular publication of Tidings, the College's Alumni magazine. The annual meeting of the Association is held in May.

### Officers (2004/2005)

#### President

Doug Hadley (BA '92)

#### Past President

Tim Rissesco (BA '93)

#### Vice-President

Steven Wilson (BA '87)

#### Treasurer

Andy Hare (BA '70)

#### Director, Alumni Development & Public Relations

Kara Holm

University of King's College

Halifax, N.S. B3H 2A1

(902) 422-1271, ext. 129

kara.holm@ukings.ns.ca

### Alumni Awards:

The Alumni Association makes a number of awards to King's students each year. For details about nominating candidates for any of the awards listed below, please consult the Alumni and Public Relations Officer at the address and telephone number above.

**Michael Elliott Memorial Awards:** These awards, made possible through donations from Michael's family and friends, is to be awarded to students beyond the first year returning to the University of

King's College with a good academic standing. It is to be made to students who, as Michael did, display integrity of character and a spirited concern for the lives of others, and who have made an all-round contribution to the life of the University. The awards will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

#### **The John F. Godfrey Journalism Book Award:**

Established by the Alumni Association in 1987 to honour former King's President John F. Godfrey and his contribution to the School of Journalism, this award will be given to a Journalism student who has made a significant contribution to the King's School of Journalism.

#### **The Sandra MacLeod Memorial Awards:**

These awards commemorate the life of Sandra MacLeod, a University of King's College student who died in 1973, and may be given to any undergraduate member of King's, whether in residence or a day student. The awards are made to students with good scholastic records, who by the fullest use of their qualities of character and mind, make a contribution to the University of King's College. The awards may be given to students in any year of their degree but will be given only if there are deserving recipients.

#### **The Michael Saunders Award:**

Given by the late Michael Saunders (BA '52) in memory of his years at King's, this award is for a returning student from New Brunswick, with satisfactory academic standing, who shows financial need and who has made a positive commitment and contribution to life at the University of King's College. Preference may be given to a student entering Holy Orders of the Anglican Church of Canada.

#### **The New Brunswick Award:**

Established by the New Brunswick Alumni in 1984, this award is for a student from New Brunswick in good academic standing who has contributed to life at King's. Preference will be given to students entering second year.

## Divinity

With the establishment of the Atlantic School of Theology (AST) in 1974, the work of the Faculty of Divinity of the University of King's College was transferred to AST and the Faculty of Divinity dissolved as a teaching component of King's College. Divinity scholarships of King's College are tenable at AST and are awarded upon the nomination of the Scholarship Committee of AST. Details of programmes and class offerings are given in the AST calendar.

### **Chair of Anglican Faculty, AST**

The Rev. Dr. Jody Clarke, BA (Dal), M.Div (Trinity),  
 DMin (St. Stephen's)  
 Atlantic School of Theology  
 640 Francklyn Street  
 Halifax, NS B3H 3B5

## Institute of Pastoral Training

The Institute of Pastoral Training was established in 1958 by collaboration of the University of King's College, Pine Hill Divinity Hall, the Divinity School of Acadia University, Presbyterian College (Montreal), and representatives of the Medical Faculty of Dalhousie University.

The Atlantic School of Theology (AST) continues to co-operate with Acadia Divinity College, Wolfville, NS, and Queen's College, St. John's, NL, in the Institute of Pastoral Training Incorporated. During the past years, the Institute has been greatly reduced in terms of its operations. It has offered Supervised Pastoral Education Programmes throughout the four Atlantic provinces to the standards of the Canadian Association for Pastoral Practice and education. The Institute has also provided opportunities for pursuing the degree of Master of Theology in Pastoral Care.

For more information, contact the Institute of Pastoral Training, 6345 Coburg Road, Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2A4, (902) 429-1848.

## Index

## A

- Academic Advice
  - Arts & Science 52
  - Journalism 111
- Academic Dates 6, 8
- Academic Dismissal (*definition*) 10
  - Arts 63
  - Journalism 115
  - Science 63
- Academic Offences 43
- Academic Programme (*definition*) 10
- Academic Regulations
  - Arts & Science 52
    - Academic Dismissal 63
    - Academic Standing 61
    - Advanced Standing 54
    - Appeals 64
    - Applying to Graduate 64
    - Assessment 59
    - Auditing Classes 54
    - Changes in Regulations 65
    - Changing Programmes 64
    - Class Changes and Withdrawal 53
    - Class Selection 52
    - Correspondence Classes 55
    - Counting Credits for two Degrees 53
    - Definitions 52
    - Duration of Undergraduate Studies 59
    - Experimental Classes 54
    - Good Standing 63
    - Graduation Standing 63
    - International/Exchange Programmes 55
    - Part-time Studies 54
    - Preparation for Other Programmes 59
    - President's List 64
    - Probation 63
    - Reassessment of a Final Grade 60
    - Registration 52
    - Transfer Credits 53
    - Workload 52
  - School of Journalism 111
    - Academic Dismissal 115
    - Academic Standing 113
    - Assessment 112
    - Class Changes and Withdrawal 112
    - Class Selection 111
    - Classes Taken at Other Universities 116
    - Credit 112
    - Graduation Standing 115
    - Probationary Rules 114
    - Transfer Credits 116
- Academic Sessions 10
- Academic Staff 14
- Academic Standing
  - Arts & Science 61
  - Journalism 113
- Accessibility for Students with Disabilities 37
- Accounts
  - Delinquent re Graduation 34
  - General Information 132
- Adding and Dropping Classes 6
- Address, Local, requirement to report 34
- Administrative Officers 13
- Admission Deadlines 9
- Admission Deposit (missing from Fees section)
- Admission Requirements 29
  - Acceptable Classes 29
  - Advanced Placement Classes 32
  - Arts 31
  - Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme 31
  - English Language Tests 32
  - Foundation Year Programme 79
  - General 29
  - International Applicants 29
  - International Baccalaureate 32
  - Journalism 31
    - Bachelor of Journalism (1 yr) 31
    - Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4 yr) 31
    - Learning Disabilities, Applicants with 30
    - Mature Students 30
    - Music 31
    - Science 31
      - Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme 31
    - Transfer Students 30
    - Visiting Students
      - International 30
      - Local 30
- Advanced Placement Classes 32
- Advanced Standing (*definition*) 10
  - Arts & Science 54
  - Journalism 117
- Advanced Study, Institute for 19
- Advice, Academic
  - Arts & Science 52
  - Journalism 111
- Alexandra Hall Women's Residence 19
- Alumni Association 170
  - Awards 170
  - Officers 170
- Anti-Plagiarism Service 163
- Appeals
  - Arts & Science Academic 64
  - Journalism Academic 47, 115
  - King's non-Academic 50
  - Senate Discipline Committee (Dalhousie) 46
- Application Submission 31
  - Advanced Placement Classes 32
  - Early Acceptance 32
  - English Language Tests 32
  - Final Acceptance 32
  - International Baccalaureate 32
  - January Admissions 32
  - Response to Applications 32
- Applying to Graduate, Arts & Science 64
- Arts & Science, College of 24
- Arts & Science, Degree Requirements 66
  - General Requirements
    - Arts and Science Electives 67
    - Crosslisted Classes 68
    - Distribution Requirement 66
    - Language Classes 67
    - Languages and Humanities 66
    - Life Sciences and Physical Sciences 66
    - Mathematics Requirement 67
    - Social Sciences 66
    - Writing Classes 67
  - Programme Requirements 68

BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes	68	with Interdisciplinary Stds	121
BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes	73	with Music History	123
Bachelor of Music	74	with Second Arts Subject	124
Certificate Programmes	75	General Information	27
Concentration Programmes	73	Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	
Concurrent Programmes	74	Admission Requirements	31
Contemporary Studies	83	Degree Requirements	125
Coordinated Programmes	74	General Information	27
Double Major Programmes	69	Scholarships	141
Early Modern Studies	94	Bachelor of Music Degree Requirements	74
History of Science & Technology	103	Bays, The Men's Residence	19
Honours Programmes	70	Black Student Advising Centre	163
Individual Programmes	74	Board of Appeal and Discipline	50
Interdisciplinary Studies	75	Board of Governors	13
Major Programmes	68	Bookstore	167
Minor Programmes	72	Bursaries	
Arts & Social Sciences, Faculty of		Entrance	144
Departments	25	Incourse	144
Introduction	25		
Assessment			
Arts & Science	59	<b>C</b>	
Journalism	112	Certificate Programmes	75
Assignments, Special Arrangements	61	Changes in Regulations, Arts & Science	65
Athletics		Changing Programmes, Arts & Science	64
Fee	136	Changing name	34
General Information	169	Chaplaincy	
Attendance, Irregular	34	at Dalhousie	163
Audit Fees	134	at King's	18
Audit Student ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Class ( <i>definition</i> )	10
Auditing Classes, Arts & Science	54	Class Changes and Withdrawal - Academic	
Award Winners	154	Arts & Science	53
Encaenia Medals (University-wide)	156	Journalism	112
Entrance Scholars	154	Class Changes and Withdrawal - Financial	134
Incourse Scholars	155	Class Numbering	
Prizes	157	Arts & Science	52
University Medals (Departmental)	156	Journalism	111
Awards	154	Class Selection	
BJ (1-year programme) Scholarships	141	Arts & Science	52
Bursaries	144	Journalism	111
Divinity Awards	146	Classes, Adding and Dropping	6
Entrance Awards	146	Classes Offered	
Entrance Scholarships	138	Contemporary Studies	84
General Policy	138	Early Modern Studies	95
Incourse Scholarships	140	History of Science & Technology	104
King's Students' Union Awards	161	School of Journalism	128
Medals	142	Classes Taken at Other Universities	
Prizes	143	Arts & Science	
Restricted Scholarships	141	Letter of Permission	54
Special Awards	146	Transfer on Admission	53
		Journalism	
<b>B</b>		Letter of Permission	116
Bachelor of Arts		Transfer on Admission	117
Degree Requirements		Code of Conduct, King's College	47
15-credit programmes	73	College Fee	136
20-credit programmes	68	College of Arts & Science	24
Bachelor of Science		Combined Honours Programme Options (King's)	
Degree Requirements		Contemporary Studies	82
15-credit programmes	73	Early Modern Studies	93
20-credit programmes	68	History of Science & Technology	102
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4 years)		Computing & Information Service	167
Admission Requirements	31	Computing, Guide to Responsible	51
Degree Requirements		Concentration Programmes Degree Reqs	73
Single Honours	118	Concurrent Programmes Degree Requirements	74
with Contemporary Studies	119	Constitution, University of King's College	18
with Early Modern Studies	120	Contemporary Studies Programme	82
		Classes Offered	84

## 174 Index

Degree Requirements	83	BJH with Interdisciplinary Studies	121
Introduction	82	BJH with Music History	123
Programme Options	82	BJH with Second Arts Subject	124
Teaching Staff	82	Minor in Journalism	125
Cooperative Education ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Non-Credit Requirements	118
Cooperative Programmes		Degrees Awarded (all)	21
Admission Requirements	31	School of Journalism	27
Coordinated Programmes Degree Requirements	74	Delinquent Accounts	135
Corequisite ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Deposits	132
Correction of Errors in Grades		Disabilities, Students with	
Arts & Science	60	Dalhousie Accessibility Policy	41
Journalism	113	King's Equity Policy	37
Correspondence Classes, Arts & Science	55	Discipline Committees	
Council of Coordinators, Foundation Year	77	College Discipline (non-academic matters)	49
Counselling Services	163	Journalism Studies Committee	46
Counting Credits for two Degrees	53	Senate Discipline Committee, Dalhousie	45
Credit ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Disclosure of Student Records	37
Journalism	112	Distinction, Graduation with	
CRN ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Arts & Science	64
Crosslisted Classes	68	Journalism	115
Cumulative GPA ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Distribution Requirement	66
		Divinity	
		Awards	146
		Faculty	171
		Double Major Programmes	69
		Dropping and Adding Classes	6
		Duration of Studies	
		Arts & Science	59
		Journalism	111
<b>D</b>		<b>E</b>	
Dal Card	164	Early Acceptance	32
Dalhousie and King's Relationship	23	Early Modern Studies Programme	93
Dalhousie Arts Centre	164	Classes Offered	95
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme		Degree Requirements	94
Admission Requirements	31	Introduction	93
Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee	45	Programme Options	93
Dean of Residence	19	Teaching Staff	93
Definitions	52	Electives, Arts & Science	67
Degree Requirements, Arts & Science	66	Email, official university	34
General Requirements		Encaenia (Convocation)	
Arts and Science Electives	67	Award Winners	154
Crossisted Classes	68	Encaenia Medals (University-wide)	156
Distribution Requirement	66	Entrance Scholars	154
Language Classes	67	Incourse Scholars	155
Languages and Humanities	66	Prize Winners	157
Life and Physical Sciences	66	University Medal Winners (Departments)	156
Mathematics Requirement	67	Graduating Class	150
Social Sciences	66	Encaenia Medals (University-wide)	156
Writing Classes	67	English Language Tests	32
Programme Requirements	68	Entrance Awards	146
BA, BSc 20-credit Programmes	68	Entrance Scholars	154
BA, BSc 15-credit Programmes	73	Entrance Scholarships	138
Bachelor of Music	74	Equity Liaison Officer	164
Certificate Programmes	75	Equity Policy, Students with Disabilities	37
Concentration Programmes	73	Errors in Grades, Correction of	
Concurrent Programmes	74	Arts & Science	60
Contemporary Studies	83	Journalism	113
Coordinated Programmes	74	Evaluation and Grading, Foundation Year	79
Double Major Programmes	69	Examinations	
Early Modern Studies	94	Arts & Science	
History of Science & Technology	103	Examinations and Tests	60
Honours Programmes	70	Postponement	35
Individual Programmes	74	Regulations	35
Interdisciplinary Studies	75	Scheduling	36
Major Programmes	68		
Minor Programmes	72		
Degree Requirements, School of Journalism			
Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	125		
BJH Single Honours	118		
BJH with Contemporary Studies	119		
BJH with Early Modern Studies	120		

Special Arrangements	61	Handbook Fee	136
Journalism		Introduction	78
Examinations and Tests	112	Lecture and Tutorial Hours	79
Special Arrangements	113	Programme Outline	80
Exchange Programmes		Subject Equivalents	79
Arts & Science	56	Teaching Staff	77
Journalism	117	Freedom of Information/Protection of Privacy	36
Exclusions ( <i>definition</i> )	10	Full-time Student ( <i>definition</i> )	10
Arts & Science	53		
Journalism	117		
Executive & Representatives, Student's Union	158		
Experimental Classes, Arts & Science	54		
		<b>G</b>	
<b>F</b>		Good Standing ( <i>definition</i> )	10
Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences		Arts & Science	63
Departments	25	Journalism	114
Introduction	25	Grade Definitions	
Faculty of Science		Arts & Science	61
Departments	26	Journalism	113
Introduction	26	Grade Point Average (GPA) ( <i>definition</i> )	10
Fees	132	re Academic Standing	62
Audit Fees	134	Grade Points	
Class Changes, Refunds & Withdrawals	134	Arts & Science	
Delinquent Accounts	135	on Admission	62
Deposits	132	on Letter of Permission	62
General Information	132	Journalism	
Health Insurance	133	on Admission	114
Identification Cards	135	on Letter of Permission	114
Incidental Fees	136	Grades	
Athletics Fee	136	Arts & Science	
Foundation Year Handbook Fee	136	Correction of Errors	60
College Fee	136	Reassessment of Final Grades	60
Journalism Auxiliary Fee	136	Submission of	60
Students' Union Fee	136	Journalism	
Income Tax Forms	135	Correction of Errors	113
International Student Differential	134	Reassessment of Final Grades	113
Laboratory Deposits	135	Submission of	113
Late Registration	133	Graduate, Application to	
Parking	136	Arts & Science	64
Payment	134	Journalism	need to add text
Payment Deadlines	133	Graduating Class List	150
Provincial Bursaries	135	Graduating <i>In Absentia</i>	34
Registration	133	Graduation Standing	
Residence Fees	136	Arts & Science	63
Caution Deposit	137	Journalism	115
Expulsion from Residence	137	Graduation with Distinction	
Failure to Pay	137	Arts & Science	64
Gown Deposit	137	Journalism	115
Room Keys	137	Graduation with First Class Honours	
Smart Carts	137	Arts & Science	70
Student Loans	135	Journalism	115
Transcript Fees	135	Guest Lecturers, Foundation Year Programme	77
Tuition Fees	133	Guide to Responsible Computing	51
Final Acceptance	32		
Final Grades, Reassessment of		<b>H</b>	
Arts & Science	60	Health Insurance	133
Journalism	113	Health Plan, King's Students' Union	161
First Class Honours, Graduation with		Health Services	167
Arts & Science	70	Hired Positions, King's Students' Union	158
Journalism	115	History of the University of King's College	17
Foundation Year Programme		History of Science & Technology	102
Admission Requirements	79	Classes Offered	104
Council of Coordinators	77	Degree Requirements	103
Evaluation and Grading	79	Introduction	102
Guest Lecturers	77	Programme Options	102
		Teaching Staff	102
		Honours Programmes Degree Requirements	

## 176 Index

- Arts & Science 70  
Journalism 118
- I**
- Identification Cards 135  
*In Absentia* Graduation 34  
Incidental Fees 136  
Income Tax Forms 135  
Incomplete Work  
Arts & Science 60  
Journalism 113  
Incourse Scholars 155  
Incourse Scholarships 140  
Individual Programmes, Degree Requirements 74  
Information about Students, Release of 36  
Institute for Advanced Study 19  
Institute of Pastoral Training 171  
Intellectual Honesty 43  
Interdisciplinary Studies Degree Requirements 75  
International Applicants 29  
International Baccalaureate 32  
International/Exchange Programmes 55  
International Student & Exchange Services 164  
International Student Differential 134  
Internship (*definition*) 10  
Journalism 118  
Introduction to Programmes 21  
Irregular Attendance 34
- J**
- January Admissions 32  
Journalism Auxiliary Fee 136  
Journalism, Degrees Offered 27  
Journalism, Minor in 27, 125  
Journalism Studies Committee 46  
Appeals 47  
Penalties 47  
Terms of Reference 46
- K**
- King's and Dalhousie Relationship 23  
King's Constitution 18  
King's History 17  
King's Students' Union 158  
Awards 161  
Executive and Representatives 158  
Health Plan 161  
Hired Positions 158  
Organizations and Societies 159
- L**
- Laboratory Classes  
Deposits 135  
Radioactive Materials, Health Risks 34  
Languages and Humanities Requirement 66  
Language Class Requirement, Arts & Science 67  
Late Registration 133  
Learning Connections @ Dal 28  
Learning Disabilities, Students with  
Academic Accommodation 42  
Admission 42  
Procedures 42
- Requirements 30  
Dalhousie Policy 42  
Support Services 43  
Lester Pearson International 165  
Lecture and Tutorial Hours, Foundation Year 79  
Letter of Permission (*definition*) 10  
Arts & Science 54  
Grade Points on Letter of Permission 62  
Journalism 116  
Level of Study (*definition*) 10  
Libraries  
Dalhousie and Novanet 165  
King's 18  
Life & Physical Sciences Requirement 66  
Local Address, requirement to report 34
- M**
- Major Programmes Degree Requirements 68  
Mathematics Requirement, Arts & Science 67  
Matriculation Standing (*definition*) 10  
Mature Student  
Admission Requirements 30  
(*definition*) 10  
Medals 142  
Medal Winners (Departmental) 156  
Men's Residence 19  
Method of Assessment  
Journalism 112  
Minor Programmes Degree Requirements  
Arts & Science 72  
Journalism 27, 125  
Mount Saint Vincent/King's Agreement 116
- N**
- Name, changing 34  
Non-Credit Requirements, Journalism 118  
Numbering of Classes  
Arts & Science 52  
Journalism 111
- O**
- Off-Campus Housing Office 165  
Officers of Administration 13  
Ombudsperson's Office 165  
Organizations and Societies, Students' Union 159
- P**
- Parking 136  
Part-time Instructors, School of Journalism 127  
Part-time Student (*definition*) 11  
Part-time Studies, Arts & Science 54  
Part of Term (*definition*) 11  
Part of Term Codes 11  
Payment 134  
Payment Deadlines 133  
Plagiarism 43  
Postponement of Examinations 35  
Preparation for Other Programmes 59  
Prerequisite (*definition*) 11  
President's List 64  
Prize Winners 157  
Prizes 143



Probation ( <i>definition</i> )	11	Bookstore	167
Probationary Rules		Chaplaincy	163
Arts	63	Computing & Information Service	167
Journalism	114	Counselling Services	163
Science	63	Dal Card	164
Programme Options, King's programmes		Dalhousie Arts Centre	164
Contemporary Studies	82	Equity Liaison Officer	164
Early Modern Studies	93	Health Services	167
History of Science & Technology	102	International Student & Exchange Services	164
Programme Outline, Foundation Year	80	Lester Pearson International	165
Programmes, Introduction to	21	Libraries	165
Protection of Privacy	36	Off-Campus Housing Office	165
Province of Permanent Residence	34	Ombudsperson's Office	165
Provincial Bursaries	135	Registrar's Office	166
		Sexual Harassment Advisor	166
<b>R</b>		Student Accessibility Services	166
Radioactive Materials, Laboratory Classes	34	Student Employment at King's	166
Readmission after Academic Dismissal		Student Employment Centre	166
Arts	63	Student Services at Dalhousie	166
Science	63	Tutoring Service	167
Journalism	115	Volunteering	168
Reassessment of a Final Grade		Writing Centre	168
Arts & Science	60	Response to Applications	32
Journalism	113	Responsible Computing, Guide to	51
Refunds & Withdrawals	134	Restricted Scholarships	141
Registrar's Office	166	Retention of Student Work	36
Registration Fees	133		
Registration		<b>S</b>	
Arts & Science	52	Scheduling of Examinations	
Journalism	111	Arts & Science	36
Release of Information about Students	36	Journalism	113
Repeating Classes		Scholarships	
Arts & Science	62	Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	141
Journalism	114	Entrance	138
Requirements for Admission	29	General Policy	138
Acceptable Classes	29	Incourse	140
Advanced Placement Classes	32	Restricted	141
Arts	31	School of Journalism	
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	31	Classes Offered	128
English Language Tests	32	Degrees Offered	27
Foundation Year Programme	79	Degree Requirements, School of Journalism	
General	29	Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	125
International Applicants	29	BJH Single Honours	118
International Baccalaureate	32	BJH with Contemporary Studies	119
Journalism	31	BJH with Early Modern Studies	120
Bachelor of Journalism (one year)	31	BJH with Interdisciplinary Stds	121
Bachelor of Journalism (Honours) (4 years)	31	BJH with Music History	123
Learning Disabilities, Applicants with	30	BJH with Second Arts Subject	124
Mature Students	30	Minor in Journalism	125
Music	31	Non-Credit Requirements	118
Science	31	Part-time Instructors	127
Dalhousie Integrated Science Programme	31	Teaching Staff	127
Transfer Students	30	Science, Faculty of	
Visiting Students		Departments	26
International	30	Introduction	26
Local	30	Senate Discipline Committee, Dalhousie	
Rescission of Acceptance	35	Appeals	46
Residence		Composition	45
General Information	19	Functions	45
Fees	136	Penalties	46
Residence, Province of Permanent	34	Sexual Harassment Advisor	166
Resources and Services	163	Social Sciences Requirement	66
Anti-Plagiarism Service	163	Special Awards	146
Athletics	169	Special Student ( <i>definition</i> )	11
Black Student Advising Centre	163	Staff, Academic	14

## 178 Index

Student Accessibility Services	166	Early Modern Studies	93
Student Accounts	132	Foundation Year Programme	77
Student Employment		History of Science & Technology	102
At Dalhousie	166	School of Journalism	127
At King's	166	Term GPA ( <i>definition</i> )	10
Student Loans	135	Tests and Examinations	
Student Records, Disclosure of	37	Scheduling	60
Student Services	163	Special Arrangements	61
Anti-Plagiarism Service	163	Transcript ( <i>definition</i> )	11
Athletics	169	Fees	135
Black Student Advising Centre	163	General Information	34
Bookstore	167	Transfer Credits	
Chaplaincy	163	Arts & Science	53
Computing & Information Service	167	Journalism	116
Counselling Services	163	Transfer Student ( <i>definition</i> )	12
Dal Card	164	Admission Requirements	30
Dalhousie Arts Centre	164	Tuition Fees	133
Equity Liaison Officer	164	Tutoring Service	167
Health Services	167		
International Student & Exchange Services	164		
Lester Pearson International	165	<b>U</b>	
Libraries	165	Undergraduate ( <i>definition</i> )	12
Off-Campus Housing Office	165	University Bookstore	167
Ombudsperson's Office	165	University Computing & Information Service	167
Registrar's Office	166	University Health Services	167
Sexual Harassment Advisor	166	University Medal Winners (Departmental)	156
Student Accessibility Services	166	University Regulations	34
Student Employment at King's	166	Code of Conduct	47
Student Employment Centre	166	Computing, Guide to Responsible	51
Student Services at Dalhousie	166	Examination Regulations	35
Tutoring Service	167	Disabilities	37
Volunteering	168	Discipline Committees	
Writing Centre	168	College Discipline (non-academic matters)	49
Student Services at Dalhousie	166	Dalhousie Senate Discipline Committee	45
Student Work, Retention of	36	Journalism Studies Committee	46
Students' Union Fee	136	Freedom of Information/Protection of Privacy	36
Students with Disabilities		General	34
Dalhousie Accessibility Policy	41	Intellectual Honesty	43
King's Equity Policy	37	Journalism Studies Committee	46
Students with Learning Disabilities		Learning Disabilities	42
Academic Accommodation	42	Plagiarism	43
Admission		Rescission of Acceptance	35
Procedures	42	Retention of Student Work	36
Requirements	30	Senate Discipline Committee, Dalhousie	45
Dalhousie Policy	42	Unsatisfactory Performance	
Support Services	43	Arts & Science	34
Studies, Duration of		Journalism	115
Arts & Science	59		
Journalism	111	<b>V</b>	
Study Abroad Programmes	56	Visiting Student ( <i>definition</i> )	12
Subject Codes	11	Admission Requirements	
Subject Equivalents, Foundation Year	79	International	30
Submission of Grades	60	Local	30
Summer Session		Voluntary Withdrawal	
Arts & Science		Arts & Science	34
Class Selection	52	Journalism	112
Classes Taken at Other Universities	55	Volunteering	168
Journalism			
Letter of Permission	116	<b>W</b>	
Maximum Workload	116	Withdrawal	
		Arts & Science	
<b>T</b>		Withdrawing from Classes	53
Teaching Staff		Voluntary Withdrawal	34
Contemporary Studies	82	Journalism	112

Women's Residence	19	Journalism	111
Work		Writing Centre	168
Arts & Science		Writing Class Requirement, Arts & Science	67
Incomplete	60	Writing Intensive Classes ( <i>definition</i> )	12
Unsatisfactory	34		
Journalism			
Incomplete	113		
Work Term ( <i>definition</i> )	12		
Workload			
Arts & Science	52		